Deloitte.
德勤

Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards
Presentation and Disclosure Checklist 2010

Audit
IAS Plus

Presentation and Disclosure Checklist 2010

Deloitte.
德勤

IAS PLUS

Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards Presentation and disclosure checklist 2010

This checklist is intended to aid users in determining whether or not the presentation and disclosure requirements of Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards ("HKFRS") issued by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants ("HKICPA") and the Hong Kong Companies Ordinance have been met and to assist the users to ensure that information required by the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (the "Listing Rules") and the Growth Enterprise Market (the "GEM Rules") has been included in the annual report of a listed entity for the year ended 31 December 2010.

The checklist covers the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKFRS, Hong Kong Companies Ordinance and Listing Rules/GEM Rules updated to 30 September 2010. However:

- this checklist does not address the requirements of HKFRS as regards to recognition and measurement;

- this checklist is suitable for use in assessing presentation and disclosure in financial statements prepared in accordance with HKFRS for the financial year ended 31 December 2010. **It is not generally appropriate for use for earlier accounting periods (please refer to the presentation and disclosure checklists that were published for prior accounting periods which are available for download on our IAS PLUS website (www.iasplus.com).**

- certain Standards and Interpretations in issue at 30 September 2010 are not effective for periods beginning on 1 January 2010. These are indicated in the checklist by grey shaded text. Earlier application of these requirements is generally permitted (see Standards/Interpretations for specific requirements). Where such Standards and Interpretations are applied before their effective dates, that fact is generally required to be disclosed (see specific Standards/Interpretations for details); and

- where Standards and Interpretations are released prior to the issue of the entity's financial statements, and they have not been adopted because they are not yet effective, HKAS 8 *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors* requires that fact to be disclosed and, if estimable, the expected impact in the period of initial application (see detailed requirements in the HKAS 8 section of this checklist).

Abbreviations

AG	=	Accounting Guideline issued by the HKICPA
App	=	Appendix to the Listing Rules
GEM	=	The Growth Enterprise Market of the SEHK
GR	=	Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on the Growth Enterprise Market of the SEHK (the GEM Rules)
HKAS	=	Hong Kong Accounting Standard issued by the HKICPA
HKFRS	=	Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standard issued by the HKICPA
HKICPA	=	Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants
HKSA	=	Hong Kong Standard on Auditing issued by the HKICPA
HK(SIC)-Int	=	HK(SIC) Interpretation
HK(IFRIC)-Int	=	HK(IFRIC) Interpretation
IAS	=	International Accounting Standard
IFRS	=	International Financial Reporting Standard
LR	=	Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on the SEHK (the Listing Rules)
MDA	=	Management Discussion and Analysis
PRC	=	People's Republic of China
Preface	=	Preface to Hong Kong Standards on Quality Control, Auditing, Assurance and Related Services issued by HKICPA
PN	=	Practice Note to the Listing Rules
s	=	Section Reference, Hong Kong Companies Ordinance
Sch 10	=	Hong Kong Companies Ordinance, Tenth Schedule
SEHK	=	Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited
SFO	=	Securities and Futures Ordinance

CONTENT

PAGE(S)

SECTION 1 DIRECTORS' REPORT

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
s129D(1)	A report by the directors with respect to the profit or loss of the company for the financial year, and the state of the company's affairs at the end thereof, should be attached to every balance sheet laid before a company in a general meeting.
	PRINCIPAL ACTIVITIES
s129D(3)(a)	The report should state the principal activities of the company and of its subsidiaries in the course of the financial year and any significant change in those activities in that year.
	APPROPRIATIONS
s129D(3)(b)	The report should state the amount, if any, which the directors recommend should be paid by way of dividend.
s129D(3)(c)	The report should state the amount, if any, which the directors propose to be carried to reserves.
	DONATIONS
s129D(3)(d)&(e)	If the company (or, in the case of a group, the company taken together with its subsidiaries) has made donations for charitable or other purposes, the total amount of those donations should be disclosed.
	Notes: *1) A company, which is a wholly-owned subsidiary of a company incorporated in Hong Kong, needs not disclose donations made.* *2) For a company which is not itself a wholly-owned subsidiary of a company incorporated in Hong Kong, and which has subsidiaries, disclosure is required if the company and its subsidiaries between them have made donations for charitable or other purposes of HK$1,000 or more.* *3) For a company which is not itself a wholly-owned subsidiary of a company incorporated in Hong Kong, and which has no subsidiary, disclosure is required if the company has made donations for charitable or other purposes of HK$10,000 or more.*
	FIXED ASSETS
s129D(3)(f)	If significant changes in the fixed assets of the company or of any of its subsidiaries have occurred during the financial year, the report should give details of those changes.
	SHARE CAPITAL AND DEBENTURES
s129D(3)(g)	If, in the financial year, the company has issued any shares, the report should state the reason for making the issue, the classes of shares issued and, as respects each class of shares, the number issued and the consideration received by the company for the issue.
s129D(3)(h)	If, in the financial year, the company has issued any debentures, the report should state the reason for making the issue, the classes of debentures issued and, as respects each class of debentures, the amount issued and the consideration received by the company for the issue.
	DIRECTORS' INFORMATION
s129D(3)(i)	The report should state the names of any persons who were directors of the company at any time during the financial year.
	DIRECTORS' INTERESTS IN CONTRACTS
s129D(3)(j)	The report should disclose details of the interests, whether direct or indirect, of directors in contracts with the company or any of the company's subsidiaries or holding companies or fellow subsidiaries, at any time during the year, including:

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	(a) a statement of the fact of the contract's subsisting or, as the case may be, having subsisted;
	(b) the names of the parties thereto (other than the company);
	(c) the name of the director (if not a party to the contract); and
	(d) the nature of the contract and the director's interest therein.
s162(1)&(4) s129D(6)	*Notes:* *1) The requirement set out at item s129D(3)(j) is only applicable if the contract is significant to the company's business and the director's interest is material.* *2) The requirement set out at item s129D(3)(j) is not applicable to directors' service contracts or contracts between the company and another company where the director's only interest is by virtue of being a director of that other company.*
	DIRECTORS' RIGHTS TO ACQUIRE SHARES
s129D(3)(k)	The report should disclose details of directors' rights to acquire shares or debentures, in the company or any other body corporate, under any arrangement to which the company or the company's subsidiary or holding company or fellow subsidiary is a party, explaining the effect of the arrangement and giving the names of all persons involved as directors during the year.
	MANAGEMENT/ADMINISTRATION CONTRACTS
s162A(1)(a) & s129D(3)(ia)	Where the company enters into any contract, other than a contract of service with any director or any person engaged in the full-time employment of the company, whereby any individual, firm or body corporate undertakes the management and administration of the whole or any substantial part of the company's business, a statement should be presented of the existence and duration of the contract and the name of any director interested therein for any year the contract is in force.
	GENERAL
s129D(3)(l)	Any other matters material for the appreciation of the state of the company's affairs by its members should be disclosed (provided that it is not harmful to the business of the company or any of its subsidiaries).
s129E	Where advantage is taken of section 141C to show an item in the directors' report instead of in the financial statements, the directors' report should also disclose the corresponding amount for the immediately preceding financial year, except where that amount would not have had to be shown had the item been shown in the financial statements.
	Note: Section 141C permits that any information that is required by the Companies Ordinance to be given in financial statements may be given in the directors' report instead of in the financial statements.
	APPROVAL OF THE DIRECTORS' REPORT
s129D(2)	The directors' report should be approved by the board of directors and signed on behalf of the board either by the chairman of the meeting at which it was approved or by the company secretary.

SECTION 2 INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
s141(3)	Auditors are required to state in their report whether, in their opinion, a true and fair view is given:
	(a) in the balance sheet, of the state of the company's affairs at the end of the financial year;
	(b) in the income statement (if not framed as a consolidated income statement), of the company's profit or loss for the financial year;
	(c) in the case of group financial statements, of the state of affairs and profit or loss of the company and its subsidiaries dealt with by those financial statements.
	Note: HKAS 7 Statement of Cash Flows *requires that financial statements should include a statement of cash flows. In addition, HKAS 1* Presentation of Financial Statements *requires the inclusion of a statement of changes in equity and a statement of comprehensive income.*
	Where the auditors form a negative opinion on any of the following, that fact should be stated:
s141(4)(a)	(a) whether proper books of account have been kept and proper returns adequate for the audit have been received from branches not visited by them;
s141(4)(b)	(b) whether the company's balance sheet and income statement (unless it is framed as a consolidated income statement) are in agreement with the books of account and returns;
s141(6)	(c) whether they have received all the information and explanations necessary for the purposes of the audit; and
HKSA 720.6	(d) whether the information given in the Report of the Directors and other information accompanying the financial statements is consistent with the financial statements.
HKSA 700(21)	The auditor's report shall have a title that clearly indicates that it is the report of an independent auditor.
HKSA 700(22)	The auditor's report shall be addressed as required by the circumstances of the engagement.
HKSA 700(23)	The introductory paragraph in the auditor's report shall:
	(a) identify the entity whose financial statements have been audited;
	(b) State that the financial statements have been audited;
	(c) Identify the title of each statement that comprises the financial statements;
	(d) Refer to the summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information; and
	(e) Specify the date or period covered by each financial statement comprising the financial statements.
HKSA 700(25)	The auditor's report shall include a section with the heading "Management's [or other appropriate term] Responsibility for the Financial Statements."
	Note: The auditor's report shall use the term that is appropriate in the context of the legal framework in the particular jurisdictions. In some jurisdictions, the appropriate reference may be to those charged with governance.
HKSA 700(26)	The auditor's report shall describe management's responsibility for the preparation of the financial statements. The description shall include an explanation that management is responsible for the preparation of the financial statements in accordance with the applicable financial reporting framework, and for such internal control as it determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.
HKSA 700(27)	Where the financial statements are prepared in accordance with a fair presentation framework, the explanation of management's responsibility for the financial statements in the auditor's report shall refer to "the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements" or "the preparation of financial statements that give a true and fair view," as appropriate in the circumstances.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKSA 700(28)	The auditor's report shall include a section with the heading "Auditor's Responsibility."
HKSA 700(29)	The auditor's report shall state that the responsibility of the auditor is to express an opinion on the financial statements based on the audit.
HKSA 700(30)	The auditor's report shall state that the audit was conducted in accordance with Hong Kong Standards on Auditing. The auditor's report shall also explain that those standards require that the auditor comply with ethical requirements and that the auditor plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.
Professional Risk Management Bulletin No. 2	Wordings to clarify to whom the auditors are responsible (as a means of managing the risk of inadvertently assuming a duty of care to third parties) should be added.
HKSA 700(31)	The auditor's report shall describe an audit by stating that: (a) An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements; (b) The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. In circumstances when the auditor also has a responsibility to express an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control in conjunction with the audit of the financial statements, the auditor shall omit the phrase that the auditor's consideration of internal control is not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control; and (c) An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of the accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates made by management, as well as the overall presentation of the financial statements.
HKSA 700(32)	Where the financial statements are prepared in accordance with a fair presentation framework, the description of the audit in the auditor's report shall refer to "the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements" or "the entity's preparation of financial statements that give a true and fair view," as appropriate in the circumstances.
HKSA 700(33)	The auditor's report shall state whether the auditor believes that the audit evidence the auditor has obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for the auditor's opinion.
HKSA 700(34)	The auditor's report shall include a section with the heading "Opinion."
HKSA 700(35)	When expressing an unmodified opinion on financial statements prepared in accordance with a fair presentation framework, the auditor's opinion shall, unless otherwise required by law or regulation, use one of the following phrases, which are regarded as being equivalent: (a) The financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, … in accordance with [the applicable financial reporting framework]; or (b) The financial statements give a true and fair view of … in accordance with [the applicable financial reporting framework]
HKSA 700(36)	When expressing an unmodified opinion on financial statements prepared in accordance with a compliance framework, the auditor's opinion shall be that the financial statements are prepared, in all material respects, in accordance with [the applicable financial reporting framework].
HKSA 700(37)	If the reference to the applicable financial reporting framework in the auditor's opinion is not to Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards issued by the HKICPA, the auditor's opinion shall identify the jurisdiction of origin of the framework.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKSA 700(38)	If the auditor addresses other reporting responsibilities in the auditor's report on the financial statements that are in addition to the auditor's responsibility under HKSAs to report on the financial statements, these other reporting responsibilities shall be addressed in a separate section in the auditor's report that shall be sub-titled "Report on Other Legal and Regulatory Requirements," or otherwise as appropriate to the content of the section.
HKSA 700(39)	If the auditor's report contains a separate section on other reporting responsibilities, the headings, statements and explanations referred to in paragraphs 23-37 shall be under the sub-title "Report on the Financial Statements." The "Report on Other Legal and Regulatory Requirements" shall follow the "Report on the Financial Statements."
HKSA 700(40)	The auditor's report shall be signed.
HKSA 700(A37)	The auditor's signature is either in the name of the audit firm, the personal name of the auditor or both, as appropriate for the particular jurisdiction. In addition to the auditor's signature, in certain jurisdictions, the auditor may be required to declare in the auditor's report the auditor's professional accountancy designation or the fact that the auditor or firm, as appropriate, has been recognized by the appropriate licensing authority in that jurisdiction.
HKSA 700(42)	The auditor's report shall name the location in the jurisdiction where the auditor practises.
HKSA 700(41)	The auditor's report shall be dated no earlier than the date on which the auditor has obtained sufficient appropriate audit evidence on which to base the auditor's opinion on the financial statements, including evidence that: (a) All the statements that comprise the financial statements, including the related notes, have been prepared; and (b) Those with the recognized authority have asserted that they have taken responsibility for those financial statements.
s161(8) s161B(6)	If the disclosure requirements in respect of loans to officers and directors' emoluments are not complied with, it is the duty of the auditors to give the required particulars, so far as they are reasonably able to do so, in their report.
s141C	Where the company has opted to present information required by the Companies Ordinance in the Report of the Directors, rather than in the financial statements, the scope of the auditors' report is extended to include such information.

SECTION 3 HONG KONG COMPANIES ORDINANCE REQUIREMENTS

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	BALANCE SHEET
s125(1)	Group Accounts should include consolidated balance sheet dealing with the state of affairs of a company and all of its subsidiaries.
	CURRENT/NON-CURRENT DISTINCTION
Sch 10: 4(2)	Fixed assets, current assets and assets that are neither fixed nor current should be separately identified.
	CONTENTS – GENERAL
Sch 10: 4(1)	The reserves, provisions, liabilities and assets should be classified under headings appropriate to the company's business.
	RESERVES AND PROVISIONS
Sch 10: 6	The aggregate amount respectively of reserves and provisions (other than provisions for depreciation, renewals or diminution in value of assets) should be stated under separate headings.
	APPROVAL OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
s129B(1)	The balance sheet should be approved by the board of directors of the company and signed on behalf of the board by two of the directors or, in the case of a private company having only one director, by the sole director.
	STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY
Sch 10: 7(1)	The following items should be presented either on the face of the statement, or in the notes to the financial statements:
	(a) the balance of retained earnings (i.e. accumulated profit or loss) at the beginning of the period and at the end of the reporting period, and the changes during the period; and
	(b) a reconciliation between the carrying amount of each class of contributed equity and each reserve at the beginning and the end of the period, separately disclosing each change.
	ACCOUNTING POLICIES
	POLICIES REQUIRED TO BE DISCLOSED BY SPECIFIC STANDARDS
	The following accounting policies should be disclosed:
Sch 10: 16(4)	(a) Revenue
	- the method by which turnover is arrived at.
Sch 10: 12(14)	(b) Foreign currency
	- the basis on which other currencies have been converted into the currency in which the balance sheet is expressed, where the amount of assets or liabilities affected is material.
Sch 10: 12(15)	(c) Taxation
	- the basis on which the amount, if any, set aside for Hong Kong Profits Tax is computed.
	CHANGES IN ACCOUNTING POLICIES
Sch 10: 17(6)(b)	The entity should disclose the material items in profit and loss account affected by the change in the basis of accounting in the note of financial statements.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	EXPLANATORY NOTES
	GENERAL
s129A	The following details should be disclosed in the financial statements:
	(a) the name of the parent entity and the ultimate parent of the group; and
	(b) its country of incorporation and the address of principal place of business.
	REVENUE
Sch 10: 16(2)&(3)	The turnover for the year should be disclosed, except insofar as it is attributable to the business of banking. If an amount is omitted because it arises from the business of banking, that fact should be disclosed.
Sch 10: 13(1)(h)	If a substantial part of revenue consists of rents from land and buildings, the entity should disclose the amount thereof (after deduction of ground rents, rates and other outgoings).
	INVESTMENT INCOME
Sch 10: 13(1)(g)	Income from investments should be disclosed, analysed between income from listed and unlisted investments.
	OTHER ITEMS OF INCOME AND EXPENDITURE
Sch 10: 17(6)(a)	When items of income and expense within profit or loss are of an exceptional or non-recurrent nature, the nature and amount of such items should be disclosed separately.
	Finance Costs
Sch 10: 13(1)(b)	Interest paid should be analysed between:
	(a) interest on bank loans, overdrafts, and loans which are due for repayment on demand or wholly within five years of the end of the reporting period; and
	(b) interest on other loans.
Sch 10: 31(e)	*Note: A loan should be deemed to fall due for repayment and an installment of a loan should be deemed to fall due for payment, on the earliest date on which the lender could require repayment if he exercised all options and rights available to him.*
	Auditors' Remuneration
Sch 10: 15	The entity should disclose the auditors' remuneration, including expenses.
	Depreciation of Fixed Assets
Sch 10: 13(l)(a) Sch 10: 18(2)(b)	The entity should disclose the amount charged to revenue as provision for depreciation, renewals or diminution in the value of fixed assets (other than shares in subsidiaries):
Sch 10: 13(4)	(a) if the amounts charged by way of depreciation or diminution in value of any fixed assets (other than investments) have been determined otherwise than by reference to the balance sheet values, that fact should be stated; and
Sch 10: 13(3)	(b) if, in the case of assets in respect of which provision has been made for depreciation or diminution in value, amounts have also been charged to revenue by way of provision for the renewal of the same assets, those amounts should be stated separately.
	DIRECTORS' EMOLUMENTS
	The following should be disclosed:
s161(1)(a) s161(2)(b)	(a) the aggregate amount of directors' emoluments, distinguishing between emoluments in respect of services as director, whether of the company or its subsidiary, and other emoluments;

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
s161(1)(b) s161(3)(b)	(b) the aggregate amount of directors' or past directors' pensions, distinguishing between pensions in respect of services as directors, whether of the company or its subsidiary, and other pensions; and
s161(1)(c) s161(4)(b)	(c) the aggregate amount of compensation to directors or past directors in respect of loss of office, distinguishing between compensation in respect of the office of director, whether of the company or its subsidiary, and compensation in respect of other offices.
	TAXATION
Sch 10: 17(4)	An entity should disclose any special circumstances which affect its liability in respect of taxation of profits, income or capital gains:
	(a) for the financial year; and
	(b) for succeeding financial years.
	The following should be disclosed:
Sch 10: 13(1)(c)	(a) the amount charged to revenue for Hong Kong Profits Tax;
Sch 10: 17(3)	(b) the basis of computation of the amount disclosed under (a);
Sch 10: 13(1)(c)	(c) if the amount charged would have been greater but for relief from double taxation, the amount which it would have been but for such relief; and
Sch 10: 13(1)(c)	(d) the charge to taxation imposed outside Hong Kong on profits, income and (so far as charged to revenue) capital gains.
	DIVIDENDS
Sch 10: 13(l)(j)	The entity should disclose the aggregate amount of dividends paid and proposed.
Sch 10: 12(3)	The entity should disclose the amount of any arrears of fixed cumulative dividends and the period for which the dividends are in arrears, separately for each class of shares affected.
	HOLDING COMPANY INCOME STATEMENT
s123(5)	Where the consolidated financial statements do not include an income statement for the holding company, the entity should disclose how much of the consolidated profit or loss is dealt with in the financial statements of the holding company.
	PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT
	The following information should be disclosed for each class of property, plant and equipment:
Sch 10: 5(1)	(a) the gross carrying amount and the accumulated depreciation (aggregated with accumulated impairment losses) at the beginning and end of the period; and
Sch 10: 12 (8)	(b) the amount of:
	(i) additions; and
	(ii) disposal.
	Revalued Assets
Sch 10: 12(7)	For fixed assets included at a valuation, the following should be disclosed:
	(a) the years in which the assets were severally valued;
	(b) the several values; and
	(c) in the case of assets valued during the year:

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	(i) the names or qualification of the valuers; and
	(ii) the bases of valuation used.
	Land and Buildings
Sch 10: 12(9) Sch 10: 31(c)	Of the amount of fixed assets consisting of land, the entity should disclose how much is attributable to:
	(a) land in Hong Kong:
	(i) held on long lease - not less than 50 years unexpired;
	(ii) held on medium term lease - less than 50 years but not less than 10 years unexpired; and
	(iii) held on short lease - less than 10 years unexpired;
	Note: In respect of a renewable government lease, the unexpired period means the term remaining unexpired plus the term, if any, for which the lessee is entitled to renew.
	(b) land outside Hong Kong:
	(i) freehold;
	(ii) held on long lease - not less than 50 years unexpired;
	(iii) held on medium term lease - less than 50 years but not less than 10 years unexpired; and
	(iv) held on short lease - less than 10 years unexpired.
Sch 10: 12(4)	The financial statements should disclose the existence and amounts of restrictions on title, and property, plant and equipment pledged as security for liabilities.
	INTANGIBLE ASSETS
Sch 10: 9(1)(b)	The written-down amount of goodwill, patents and trademarks should be disclosed.
	SUBSIDIARIES
Sch 10: 18(2) Sch 10: 24 (a)	The entity should disclose the aggregate amount of assets consisting of shares in subsidiaries (for consolidated financial statements, this applies to shares in subsidiaries not consolidated) and amounts owed by subsidiaries, distinguishing shares from indebtedness.
	Note: Where material current trading balances exist, consider disclosing those balances as part of current assets so that current and non-current assets are separately disclosed.
s128(1)&(2)	The *Companies Ordinances* requires the disclosure of the following information when the entity has subsidiaries at the end of a financial period:
	(a) the name of the subsidiary;
	(b) the country of incorporation;
	(c) the identity and proportion of the nominal value of the issued shares of each class held by:
	(i) the company and its nominees; and
	(ii) its subsidiaries and their nominees.
s128(4) s128(5)	*Note: The details should be provided for all subsidiaries except where, due to their number, it would result in particulars of excessive length being given. In such cases, details need only be provided in respect of subsidiaries which, in the opinion of the directors, principally affect the results or assets of the group, providing that a statement to that effect is made.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
s126(2)(b) Sch 10: 18(6) Sch 10: 25	The consolidated financial statements should disclose the reporting date of the financial statements of a subsidiary when such financial statements are used to prepare consolidated financial statements and are as of a reporting date or for a period that is different from that of the parent, and the reason for using a different reporting date or period.
	FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS
	Other Disclosures
Sch 10: 9(1)(a)	The following analyses of investments in securities are required:
	(a) debt securities and equity securities; and
	(b) listed investments and unlisted investments.
Sch 10: 9(3)	Listed investments should be analysed between those which have been granted a listing on the Hong Kong Stock Exchange and those which have not.
Sch 10: 12(11)	The entity should disclose the market value of listed investments if they are not carried at market value.
Sch 10: 12(11)	The entity should disclose the Stock Exchange value of the listed investments, if the market value is stated at a higher amount than their Stock Exchange value.
Sch 10: 5(2)(c)	The entity should disclose the cost or directors' valuation of unlisted investments.
Sch 10: 19(1)	The entity should disclose the aggregate amount of assets consisting of shares in fellow subsidiaries.
s129(1)&(2)	For each shareholding in companies where either, (i) the investing company's holding in any class of equity share capital of that company exceeds 20% of the nominal value of the issued shares of that class, or (ii) the aggregate amount of shareholdings in any one company exceeds 10% of the amount of its assets as stated in the investing company's balance sheet, the entity should disclose:
	(a) the name of the company;
	(b) the country of incorporation;
	(c) the identity and proportion of the nominal values of the issued shares of each class held; and
s129(4) s129(5)	(d) a statement, where appropriate, that the information given deals only with the companies whose results principally affect the profit or loss or amount of assets of this company.
	GROUP INDEBTEDNESS
	The entity should disclose separately the aggregate amounts due:
Sch 10: 18(2) Sch 10: 24(a)	(a) from the company's subsidiaries (for consolidated financial statements, applies to subsidiaries not consolidated); and
Sch 10: 19(1)	(b) from the company's holding companies and fellow subsidiaries, distinguishing between debentures and otherwise.
	LOANS TO TRUSTEES OR EMPLOYEES
Sch 10: 9(1)(c)	The entity should disclose the aggregate amount of outstanding loans made to trustees or employees (other than directors) for the acquisition of shares in the company, or its holding company, under the provisions of sections 47C(4)(b)&(c) of the *Companies Ordinance*.
	LOANS TO OFFICERS
	The Companies (Amendment) Ordinance 2003 was approved on July 10, 2003 and came into operation on February 13, 2004. A new section 161B is introduced which contains the disclosure requirements on the particulars of every transaction in relation to loans to officers, which includes, e.g. a credit transaction entered into between a company and a director of the company, or a body corporate in which such a director at any time during the financial year held a controlling interest.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
s161B(18)	In the case of any loan, guarantee entered into or security provided before February 13, 2004, the particulars of these arrangements would have to be contained in the financial statements under the provision of s161B in force immediately before the commencement of the Companies (Amendment) Ordinance 2003. The disclosure requirements are set out below. References to the old s161B which became effective on August 1984, is followed by "(r1984)".
s161B(1)&(4)(r1984)	For every relevant loan (see below) made by the company or a subsidiary, other than an authorised institution, after the commencement of the Companies (Amendment) Ordinance 1984 (i.e. August 31, 1984) but before the commencement of section 68 of the Companies (Amendment) Ordinance 2003 (i.e. February 13, 2004), the following should be disclosed: (a) the name of borrower and, where: (i) the borrower is connected with a director of the company or of its holding company; or (ii) the borrower is a body corporate, and a director or a person connected with him has held a controlling interest therein, the name of that director; (b) the terms of the loan, including the interest rate and any security; (c) the principal and interest outstanding at the beginning and end of the financial year and the maximum amount outstanding during the year; and (d) the amount of interest, having fallen due, remained unpaid and the amount of provision for non-repayment by the borrower in respect of principal and interest.
	Note:
s161B(7)(r1984)	*"Relevant loan" means any loan made to:* *(a) a person who, whether or not he was an officer ("officer" in relation to a body corporate includes a director, manager or secretary) of the company or a director of its holding company at the time the loan was made, was such an officer or director at any time during the financial year; or* *(b) a body corporate in which a director of the company, at any time during the financial year, held a controlling interest, whether or not such controlling interest was so held at the time the loan was made; or* *(c) in the case of a loan made by either a listed company or a company which is a member of a group containing a listed company, the definition is extended to include a loan to connected persons, including:* *(i) the spouse of a director;* *(ii) any children or step-children of a director provided that they are below the age of 18 years;* *(iii) a person acting in his capacity as the trustee of any trust (other than an employee share scheme or pension scheme) which includes as beneficiaries, or which allows the trustee to exercise his powers for the benefit of, the director, his spouse, or any of his children or step-children below the age of 18 years; and* *(iv) a person acting in his capacity as a partner of a director or of any person who is connected to that director by virtue of (i),(ii) or (iii) above.*
s161B(2)(r1984) s161B(3)(r1984)	In respect of a relevant loan made by any person after August 31, 1984 but before February 13, 2004 in connection with which a guarantee is entered into or security is provided by the company other than an authorised financial institution, the entity should disclose: (a) the name of borrower, and where: (i) the borrower is connected with a director of the company or of its holding company; or

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	(ii) the borrower is a body corporate, and a director or a person connected with him has held a controlling interest therein, the name of that director; (b) the maximum liability of the company under the guarantee or security both at the beginning and end of the financial year; and (c) any amount paid and any liability incurred by the company for the purpose of fulfilling the guarantee or discharging the security (including any loss incurred by the company by reason of the enforcement of the guarantee or security).
s161B(5)(r1984)	*Notes:* *1) Disclosure of the items referred to in items s161B(1)&(4)(r1984) and s161B(2)&(3)(r1984) is not required where all of the conditions listed below apply:* *(a) the loan is made by the company or by a subsidiary to an employee of the company or of the subsidiary;* *(b) it does not exceed HK$100,000;* *(c) it is certified by the directors of the company or subsidiary as having been made in accordance with the company's usual practice for loans to its employees or to the employees of the subsidiary; and* *(d) it is neither a loan made by the company under a guarantee from or on a security provided by a subsidiary nor, if the loan is from a subsidiary, is it guaranteed or secured by the company or any other subsidiary.*
s161B(10) (r1984)	*2) For loans to officers made before August 31, 1984, the financial statements are required to disclose in respect of such loans outstanding at the end of the year the particulars which, but for the Companies (Amendment) Ordinance 1984, would have had to be contained in the financial statements under the provisions of this section in force immediately before the commencement of that Ordinance, (i.e. the balances and repayments during the year).*
s161B(1) s161B(6)(a)	For every relevant transaction (see below) entered into by the company or a subsidiary, other than an authorised institution, after the commencement of Section 68 of the Companies (Amendment) Ordinance 2003 (i.e. February 13, 2004), the entity should disclose: (a) the name of borrower and, where: (i) the borrower is connected with a director of the company or of its holding company; or (ii) the borrower is a body corporate, and a director or a person connected with him has held a controlling interest therein, the name of that director; (b) the terms of the relevant transaction, including the amounts payable thereunder (whether in a lump sum or installments or by way of periodical payments or otherwise), the interest rate and any security; (c) the principal and interest outstanding at the beginning and end of the financial year and the maximum amount outstanding during the year; and (d) the amount of which, having fallen due, remained unpaid and the amount of provision for non-repayment by the borrower in respect of the principal and other amounts due.
s161B(2) s161B(7)(a) to (d)	For every relevant transaction which consists of quasi-loans or credit transactions entered into by the company or a subsidiary, other than an authorised institution, after February 13, 2004, in lieu of the disclosure required in s161B(1) and s161B(6)(a) (see above,) the following should be disclosed with respect to each borrower: (a) the name of the person;

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	(b) if the person is also a borrower, where: (i) the borrower is connected with a director of the company or of its holding company; or (ii) the borrower is a body corporate, and a director or a person connected with him has held a controlling interest therein, the name of that director; (c) the aggregate amount of the principal and interest outstanding on all relevant transactions of which that person is the borrower at the beginning and end of the financial year and the maximum amount outstanding during the year; and (d) the aggregate amount of which, having fallen due, remained unpaid and the aggregate amount of provision for non-repayment by the person in respect of the principal and other amounts due. *Definitions:*
s161B(14)	*"Relevant transaction" means any loan, quasi-loan made to, or any credit transaction entered into for –* *(a) a person who, whether or not he was a director or other officer of the company or a director of its holding company at the time the loan, quasi-loan or credit transaction was made or entered into, is such an officer or director at any time during the financial year in respect of which the accounts are made up; or* *(b) a body corporate in which a director of the company, at any time during the financial year, held a controlling interest, whether or not such controlling interest was so held at the time the loan, quasi-loan or credit transaction was made or entered into; and* *(c) that the loan, quasi-loan or credit transaction is made or entered into during the financial year or, if made or entered into before it, is outstanding at any time during the financial year.*
s161B(15) s161B(16)	*(d) in the case of a loan or quasi-loan made to, or a credit transaction entered into by either a listed company or a company which is a member of a group containing a listed company, the definition is extended to include a loan or a quasi-loan made to, or a credit transaction entered into with connected persons, including:* *(i) the spouse of a director;* *(ii) any children or step-children of a director provided that they are below the age of 18 years;* *(iii) a person acting in his capacity as the trustee of any trust (other than an employee's share scheme or pension scheme) which includes as beneficiaries, or which allows the trustee to exercise his powers for the benefit of, the director, his spouse, or any of his children or step-children below the age of 18 years; and* *(iv) a person acting in his capacity as a partner of a director or of any person who is connected to that director by virtue of (i), (ii) or (iii) above.*
s157H(10)	*"Credit transaction" means a transaction between one party ("the creditor") and another party ("the borrower") under which the creditor:* *(a) supplies goods to the borrower under a hire-purchase agreement;* *(b) sells goods or land to the borrower under a conditional sale agreement;* *(c) leases or hires goods or leases land to the borrower in return for periodical payments; or* *(d) otherwise disposes of land or supplies goods or services to the borrower on the understanding that payment (whether in a lump sum or installments or by way of periodical payments or otherwise) is to be deferred.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
s157H(10)	*"Quasi-loan" means:* *(a) a transaction under which one party ("the creditor") agrees to pay, or pays otherwise than in pursuance of an agreement, a sum for another ("the borrower"):* *(i) on terms that the borrower (or a person on his behalf) will reimburse the creditor; or* *(ii) in circumstances giving rise to a liability on the borrower to reimburse the creditor; or* *(b) a transaction under which one party ("the creditor") agrees to reimburse, or reimburses otherwise than in pursuance of an agreement, expenditure incurred by another for another ("the borrower"):* *(i) on terms that the borrower (or a person on his behalf) will reimburse the creditor; or* *(ii) in circumstances giving rise to a liability on the borrower to reimburse the creditor.*
s161B(3) s161B(4) s161B(6)(b)	In respect of every relevant transaction made by any person in connection with which a guarantee is entered into or security is provided by the company or a subsidiary, other than an authorised financial institution, after February 13, 2004, the entity should disclose: (a) the name of borrower, and where: (i) the borrower is connected with a director of the company or of its holding company; or (ii) the borrower is a body corporate, and a director or a person connected with him has held a controlling interest therein, the name of that director; (b) the maximum liability of the company under the guarantee or security both at the beginning and end of the financial year; and (c) any amount paid and any liability incurred by the company for the purpose of fulfilling the guarantee or discharging the security (including any loss incurred by the company by reason of the enforcement of the guarantee or security).
s161B(5) s161B(7)(a) to (g)	In respect of every relevant transaction, which consist of quasi-loans or credit transactions, made by any person in connection with which a guarantee is entered into or security is provided by the company or a subsidiary, other than an authorised financial institution, after February 13, 2004, in lieu of the disclosure required in s161B(3), (4) and s161B(6)(b) (see above), the following should be disclosed with respect to each borrower: (a) the name of the person; and (b) if the person is also a borrower, where: (i) the borrower is connected with a director of the company or of its holding company; or (ii) the borrower is a body corporate, and a director or a person connected with him has held a controlling interest therein, the name of the relevant director; (c) the maximum liability of the company in respect of all guarantees or all securities both at the beginning and end of the financial year; and (d) the aggregate amounts paid and the aggregate liabilities incurred by the company for the purpose of fulfilling the guarantees or discharging the security (including any loss incurred by the company by reason of the enforcement of the guarantee or security).
s161B(11)	*Notes: Disclosure of the items referred to in s161B above is not required where all of the conditions listed below apply:*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	(a) the loan or quasi-loan made, or credit transaction entered into by the company or by a subsidiary is to an employee of the company or of the subsidiary;
	(b) the principal amount does not exceed HK$100,000;
	(c) it is certified by the directors of the company or subsidiary as having been made in accordance with the company's usual practice for loans to its employees or to the employees of the subsidiary; and
	(d) it is neither a loan or quasi-loan made, or credit transaction entered into by the company under a guarantee from or on a security provided by a subsidiary nor, if it is from a subsidiary, is it guaranteed or secured by the company or any other subsidiary.
	EXPENSES NOT WRITTEN OFF
Sch 10: 3	The following should be disclosed under separate headings, so far as they are not written off:
	(a) preliminary expenses;
	(b) expenses incurred in connection with any issue of share capital or debentures;
	(c) sums paid by way of commission in respect of any shares or debentures;
	(d) sums allowed by way of discount in respect of any debentures; and
	(e) the amount of the discount allowed on any issue of shares at a discount.
	SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY
Sch 10: 2	For each class of share capital, the following information should be disclosed, either on the face of the balance sheet or in the notes:
	The authorized share capital and issue share capital shall be summarized, with such particulars as are necessary to disclose the general nature and there shall be specified:
	(a) for redeemable shares under Sch 10: 2(a);
	(b) for interest paid out of capital during the year under Sch 10: 2(b);
	(c) for share premium account under Sch 10:2(c); and
	(d) for redeemed debentures which the company has the power to reissue under Sch 10: 2(d).
	Treasury Shares
Sch 10: 2(a)	For redeemable shares, the following should be disclosed:
	(a) the amount;
	(b) the earliest and latest date on which the company has power to redeem them;
	(c) whether they must be redeemed in any event or are liable to be redeemed at the option of the company; and
	(d) the premium, if any, payable on redemption.
s49H(1)	The amount transferred to capital redemption reserve for redeemed shares should be disclosed.
Sch 10: 2(b)	Where interest has been paid out of capital during the year, the share capital and the rate of interest should be disclosed.
Sch 10: 18(3)	An entity should disclose the number, description and amount of the company's shares held beneficially by subsidiaries or their nominees.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Reserves
Sch 10:6	The aggregate amount of reserves should be disclosed.
	Amounts set aside
Sch 10: 13(1)(d)	The entity should disclose separately each of the amounts provided for the redemption of:
	(a) share capital; and
	(b) loans.
	The following should be disclosed, if material:
Sch 10: 13(1)(e)	(a) amounts set aside to, or proposed to be set aside to, or withdrawn from, reserves; and
Sch 10: 13(1)(f)	(b) amounts set aside to provisions (other than provisions for depreciation, renewals or diminution in value of assets) and the amounts withdrawn from such provisions if not applied for the purposes thereof.
	Share premium
Sch 10: 2 (c)	The amount of the share premium account should be separately disclosed.
	DEBENTURES, LOANS AND BANK OVERDRAFTS
Sch 10: 9(1)(d)	The entity should disclose the aggregate amount of bank loans and overdrafts.
Sch 10: 9(1)(d)	The entity should disclose the aggregate amount of other loans, any part of which is repayable by installments, or otherwise, more than five years after the end of the reporting period.
Sch 10: 9(4)	For each loan disclosed under Sch 10:9(1)(d), the following details should be stated:
	(a) the terms on which it is repayable; and
	(b) the rate of interest;
	or, if this results in disclosure which is excessively long, a general indication of the terms of repayment and interest rates.
Sch 10: 11	For any of the company's debentures held by a nominee of or trustee for the company, the following should be disclosed:
	(a) the nominal amount held; and
	(b) the book value.
Sch 10: 18(3)	The entity should disclose the number, description and amount of the company's debentures held beneficially by subsidiaries or their nominees.
Sch 10: 2(d)	The entity should disclose particulars of any redeemed debentures which the company has the power to reissue.
	ACCOUNTING FOR LEASES BY LESSEES
	Note: The disclosure requirements in respect of arrangements involving the legal form of a lease but which do not, in substance, involve a lease under HKAS 17 Leases *and HK(SIC)-Int 27.10. These apply equally to lessees' financial statements.*
	Operating Leases
	In addition to meeting the requirements of HKFRS 7 the following disclosure should be made in the financial statements for operating leases:
Sch 10: 13(1)(i)	The amount, if material, charged to revenue in respect of sums payable for the hire of plant and machinery.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	SECURED LIABILITIES
Sch 10: 10	The description 'secured' should be stated against any liabilities secured otherwise than by operation of law on any assets of the company or group.
	TAX ASSETS AND LIABILITIES
Sch 10: 12(15)	The entity should disclose the basis of computation of the amount set aside for Hong Kong profits tax.
	SHARE-BASED PAYMENT
Sch 10: 12(2)	For options to subscribe for any shares in the company, the entity should disclose: (a) the number, description and amount of shares involved; (b) the period during which the option is exercisable; and (c) the price to be paid or shares subscribed for.
	PROVISIONS
Sch 10: 6	The aggregate amount of provisions should be disclosed (other than provisions for depreciation, renewals or diminution in value of assets).
Sch 10: 7	For each class of provision, an entity should disclose: (a) the carrying amount at the beginning and end of the period; (b) additional provisions made in the period, including increases to existing provisions; (c) amounts used (i.e. incurred and charged against the provision) during the period; (d) unused amounts reversed during the period; and (e) the increase during the period in the discounted amount arising from the passage of time and the effect of any change in the discount rate.
	Note: Comparative information is not required for the disclosures.
	CONTINGENT LIABILITIES
Sch 10: 12(5)	Unless the possibility of any outflow in settlement is remote, the entity should disclose, for each class of contingent liability at the end of the reporting period, a brief description of the nature of the contingent liability.
	COMMITMENTS
Sch 10: 12(6)	An entity should disclose the amounts, if material, of capital expenditure: (a) authorised but not contracted for; and (b) contracted for but not provided for.
	GOVERNMENT GRANTS
Sch 10: 5	If a government grant is deducted from the cost of an asset, a Hong Kong incorporated company is required to disclose the cost of the asset, before deduction of the government grant.
	CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ARE NOT PREPARED
	The *Companies Ordinance* requires the following additional information for subsidiaries omitted from group financial statements, or where group financial statements are not prepared:
Sch 10: 18(4)(a)	(a) the reasons for not consolidating a subsidiary;

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
Sch 10: 18(4)(b),(c) Sch 10: 18(5)	(b) the net aggregate amount attributable to the holding company of the profits less losses of such subsidiaries, dealt with this year and not so far dealt with, in the company's financial statements, both for: (i) the financial years of subsidiaries ending with or during the financial year of the company; (ii) their previous financial years since acquisition; and
Sch 10: 18(4)(d)	(c) any qualifications in the auditors' report and any note to the financial statements disclosing a matter which, in the absence of such disclosure, would have been referred to in an audit report qualification, to the extent that the matter is not referred to in the holding company's audit report and is material from the point of view of its members.
	Note: This note should be included in the immediate holding company's accounts, and in any other holding company's accounts.

SECTION 4 HKFRS PRESENTATION AND DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS

HKFRS 1 First-time Adoption of Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKFRS 1 as revised in May 2010 (HKFRS 1(2010)), which applies when an entity adopts HKFRSs for the first time by an explicit and unreserved statement of compliance with HKFRSs. ***New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time*** *In 2008, HKFRS 1 was substantially rewritten (without altering the technical content) with the objective of making the Standard clearer and easier to follow. This section of the checklist sets out the requirements of the revised Standard, which is effective for entities preparing their first HKFRS financial statements for a period beginning on or after 1 July 2009.* *The following new or amended paragraphs will be effective for the first time for the period covered by this checklist (provided that the entity did not early adopt any of the paragraphs listed below):* • *New paragraphs 31A, and 39A (added by* Additional Exemptions for First-time Adopters (Amendments to HKFRS 1), *issued in July 2009 and effective for annual period beginning on or after 1 January 2010*) ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *At 30 September 2010 the following new or revised Standards (issued but not yet effective) add new paragraphs to HKFRS 1 or amend existing paragraphs in HKFRS 1:* • HKFRS 9 Financial Instruments *(issued November 2009) makes a number of consequential amendments to HKFRS 1. HKFRS 9 is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2013, with earlier application permitted. The consequential amendments to HKFRS 1 should be applied when the entity applies HKFRS 9; and* • Improvements to HKFRSs *(issued in May 2010) amended HKFRS 1. Those amendments are applicable for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2011 with earlier application permitted.*
	Opening HKFRS statement of financial position
HKFRS 1.6	An entity shall prepare and present an opening HKFRS statement of financial position at the date of transition to HKFRSs.
	Employee benefits
HKFRS 1.D11	An entity may disclose the amounts required by paragraph 120A(p) of HKAS 19 *Employee Benefits* as the amounts are determined for each accounting period prospectively from the date of transition to HKFRSs.
	Note: Paragraph 120A(p) of HKAS 19 requires disclosure of a five year history of defined benefit obligations and plan assets, and of experience adjustments (see HKAS 19 section of this checklist for details). The exemption in HKFRS 1(2008).D11 (see above) allows first-time adopters to disclose these amounts only from the transition date to HKFRSs.
	Share-based payment transactions
HKFRS 1.D2	For all grants of equity instruments to which HKFRS 2 has not been applied (e.g. equity instruments granted on or before 7 November 2002 – see below), the first-time adopter shall nevertheless disclose the information required by paragraphs 44 and 45 of HKFRS 2.
HKFRS 1.D2	*Notes: First-time adopters are encouraged, but not required, to apply HKFRS 2 to equity instruments that were granted on or before 7 November 2002. First-time adopters are also encouraged, but not required, to apply HKFRS 2 to equity instruments that were granted after 7 November 2002 that vested before the later of (a) the date of transition to HKFRSs and (b) 1 January 2005. However, if a first-time adopter elects to apply HKFRS 2 to such equity instruments, it may do so only if the entity has disclosed publicly the fair value of those equity instruments determined at the measurement date, as defined in HKFRS 2.* *See HKFRS 2 section of this checklist for the disclosures required by paragraphs 44 and 45 of HKFRS 2.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKFRS 1.D3	For liabilities to which HKFRS 2 is applied, a first-time adopter is not required to restate comparative information to the extent that the information relates to a period or date that is earlier than 7 November 2002.
HKFRS 1.D3	*Note: A first-time adopter is encouraged, but not required, to apply HKFRS 2 to liabilities arising from share-based payment transactions that were settled before the date of transition to HKFRSs. A first-time adopter is also encouraged, but not required, to apply HKFRS 2 to liabilities that were settled before 1 January 2005.*
	Insurance contracts
HKFRS 1.D4	*Note: A first-time adopter may apply the transitional provisions of HKFRS 4 (paragraphs 42 to 44 of HKFRS 4).*
HKFRS 4.44	In applying paragraph 39(c)(iii) of HKFRS 4 (see relevant section of this checklist), a first-time adopter need not disclose information about claims development that occurred earlier than five years before the end of the first financial year in which it applies HKFRS 4.
HKFRS 4.44	In applying paragraph 39(c)(iii) of HKFRS 4 (see relevant section of this checklist), if it is impracticable for the first-time adopter to prepare information about claims development that occurred before the beginning of the earliest period for which the entity presents full comparative information that complies with HKFRS 4, the entity shall disclose that fact.
	Comparative information
HKFRS 1.21	The entity's first HKFRS financial statements shall include at least three statements of financial position, two statements of comprehensive income, two separate income statements (if presented), two statements of cash flows and two statements of changes in equity and related notes, including comparative information.
	Non-HKFRS comparative information and historical summaries
	Where the entity presents either (i) historical summaries of selected data that do not comply with the recognition or measurement requirements of HKFRSs for periods before the first period for which it presents full comparative information under HKFRSs, or (ii) comparative information under previous GAAP in addition to the comparative information required by HKAS 1 *Presentation of Financial Statements*:
HKFRS 1.22(a)	a) the previous GAAP information shall be prominently labelled as not being prepared in accordance with HKFRSs; and
HKFRS 1.22(b)	b) the entity shall disclose the nature of the main adjustments that would make the previous GAAP information comply with HKFRSs.
HKFRS 1.22 HKFRS 1.22(b)	*Notes:* *1) Where the entity presents historical summaries of selected data for periods before the first period for which it presents full comparative information under HKFRSs, HKFRS 1 does not require such summaries to comply with the recognition and measurement requirements of HKFRSs.* *2) When disclosing the nature of the adjustments that would make the information comply with HKFRSs, the entity need not quantify those adjustments.*
	Explanation of transition to HKFRSs
	Reconciliations
HKFRS 1.23	The entity shall explain how the transition from previous GAAP to HKFRSs affected its reported financial position, financial performance and cash flows.
	Note: Paragraphs 24 to 33 of HKFRS 1, set out below, specify the detailed disclosures required to comply with HKFRS 1.23. Example 11 included in the Implementation Guidance accompanying HKFRS 1 illustrates one way of satisfying the requirements of paragraphs 24(a) and 24(b) and 25.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKFRS 1.24(a)	The entity's first HKFRS financial statements shall include reconciliations of its equity reported under previous GAAP to its equity under HKFRSs for both of the following dates: a) the date of transition to HKFRSs; and b) the end of the latest period presented in the entity's most recent annual financial statements in accordance with previous GAAP.
HKFRS 1.24(b)	The entity's first HKFRS financial statements shall include reconciliation to its total comprehensive income under HKFRSs for the latest period in the entity's most recent annual financial statements. The starting point for that reconciliation shall be total comprehensive income under previous GAAP for the same period or, if an entity did not report such a total, profit or loss under previous GAAP.
HKFRS 1.25	*Note: The reconciliations required by paragraphs 24(a) and 24(b) of HKFRS 1(2008) (as outlined above) are required to give sufficient detail to enable users to understand the material adjustments to the statement of financial position and statement of comprehensive income.*
HKFRS 1.24(c)	If the entity recognised or reversed any impairment losses for the first time in preparing its opening HKFRS statement of financial position, its first HKFRS financial statements shall include the disclosures that HKAS 36 *Impairment of Assets* would have required if the entity had recognised those impairment losses or reversals in the period beginning with the date of transition to HKFRSs.
HKFRS 1.25	If the entity presented a statement of cash flows under its previous GAAP, it shall explain the material adjustments to the statement of cash flows.
HKFRS 1.26	If the entity has become aware of errors made under previous GAAP, the reconciliations required by paragraphs 24(a) and 24(b) of HKFRS 1 (as outlined above) shall distinguish the correction of those errors from changes in accounting policies.
HKFRS 1.27	*Note: HKAS 8 does not deal with changes in accounting policies when an entity first adopts HKFRSs. Therefore, HKAS 8's requirements for disclosures about changes in accounting policies do not apply in an entity's first HKFRS financial statements.*
HKFRS 1.27	*Note: HKAS 8 does not apply to the changes in accounting policies an entity makes when it adopts HKFRSs or to changes in those policies until after it presents its first HKFRS financial statements. Therefore, HKAS 8's requirements about changes in accounting policies do not apply in an entity's first HKFRS financial statements.*
HKFRS 1.27A	If during the period covered by its first HKFRS financial statements an entity changes its accounting policies or its use of the exemptions contained in HKFRS 1, it shall explain the changes between its first HKFRS interim financial report and its first HKFRS financial statements, in accordance with paragraph 23 of HKFRS 1, and it shall update the reconciliations required by paragraph 24(a) and (b) of HKFRS 1.
	Note: Improvements to HKFRSs iss*ued in May 2010 amended paragraph 27 and added paragraph 27A. An entity shall apply those amendments for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2011. Earlier application is permitted.*
HKFRS 1.28	If the entity did not present financial statements for previous periods, its first HKFRS financial statements shall disclose that fact.
	Designation of financial assets or financial liabilities
HKFRS 1.29	If the entity has designated any previously recognised financial assets or financial liabilities as 'at fair value through profit or loss' or as 'available-for-sale' (as permitted by paragraph D19 of HKFRS 1(2008)), the following shall be disclosed: a) the fair value of any financial assets or financial liabilities designated into each category at the date of designation; and b) the classification and carrying amount in the previous financial statements.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKFRS 1.29	If the entity has designated any previously recognised financial asset as a financial asset measured at fair value through profit or loss (as permitted by paragraph D19A of HKFRS 1), the following shall be disclosed: a) the fair value of financial assets so designated at the date of designation; and b) the classification and carrying amount in the previous financial statements.
HKFRS 1.29A	If the entity has designated any previously recognised financial liability as a financial liability at fair value through profit or loss (as permitted by paragraph D19 of HKFRS 1), the following shall be disclosed: *a)* the fair value of financial liabilities so designated at the date of designation; and *b)* the classification and carrying amount in the previous financial statements.
	Note: HKFRS 9 Financial Instruments *amended paragraph 29 and added paragraph 29A. An entity shall apply those amendments when it applies HKFRS 9.*
	Use of fair value as deemed cost If the entity has used fair value in its opening HKFRS statement of financial position as deemed cost for an item of property, plant and equipment, an investment property or an intangible asset (as permitted by paragraphs D5 and D7 of HKFRS 1), the entity's first HKFRS financial statements shall disclose, for each line item in the opening HKFRS statement of financial position:
HKFRS 1.30(a)	a) the aggregate of those fair values; and
HKFRS 1.30(b)	b) the aggregate adjustment to the carrying amounts reported under previous GAAP.
	Use of deemed cost for investments in subsidiaries, jointly controlled entities and associates If an entity uses a deemed cost in its opening HKFRS statement of financial position for an investment in a subsidiary, jointly controlled entity or associate in its separate financial statements (see paragraph D15 of HKFRS 1(2008)), the entity's first HKFRS separate financial statements shall disclose:
HKFRS 1.31(a)	a) the aggregate deemed cost of those investments for which deemed cost is their previous GAAP carrying amount;
HKFRS 1.31(b)	b) the aggregate deemed cost of those investments for which deemed cost is fair value; and
HKFRS 1.31(c)	c) the aggregate adjustment to the carrying amounts reported under previous GAAP.
HKFRS 1.31A	If an entity uses the exemption in HKFRS 1.D8A(b) for oil and gas assets, it shall disclose that fact and the basis on which carrying amounts determined under previous GAAP were allocated.
HKFRS 1.31B	If an entity uses the exemption in paragraph D8B of HKFRS 1 for operations subject to rate regulation, it shall disclose that fact and the basis on which carrying amounts were determined under previous GAAP.
	Note: Improvements to HKFRSs, issued in May 2010 added paragraph 31B. These amendments are effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2011, with earlier application permitted.
	Interim financial reports
HKFRS 1.32	*Note: The requirements below refer to interim reports prepared under HKAS 34* Interim Financial Reporting *for interim periods covered by the entity's first HKFRS financial statements. They supplement the requirements of HKAS 34 (which are set out in a separate section of this checklist) for such interim periods.*
HKFRS 1.32(a)	Where an entity presents an interim financial report under HKAS 34 for part of the period covered by its first HKFRS financial statements, and it presented an interim financial report for the comparable interim period of the immediately preceding financial year, each such interim financial report shall include reconciliations of: i) its equity under previous GAAP at the end of that comparable interim period to its equity under HKFRSs at that date; and

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	ii) its total comprehensive income under HKFRSs for that comparable interim period (current and year-to-date). The starting point for that reconciliation shall be total comprehensive income in accordance with previous GAAP for that period or, if an entity did not report such a total, profit or loss under previous GAAP.
HKFRS 1.32(b)	In addition to the reconciliations required by paragraph 32(a) of HKFRS 1 (as outlined above), the entity's first interim financial report in accordance with HKAS 34 for part of the period covered by its first HKFRS financial statements shall include the reconciliations described in paragraphs 24(a) and (b) of HKFRS 1 (supplemented by the details required by paragraphs 25 and 26 of HKFRS 1) (see section headed 'reconciliations' above) or a cross-reference to another published document that includes those reconciliations.
HKFRS 1.32(c)	If an entity changes its accounting policies or its use of the exemptions contained in HKFRS 1, it shall explain the changes in each such interim financial report in accordance with paragraph 23 of HKFRS 1 and update the reconciliations required by HKFRS 1:32(a) and HKFRS 1:32(b) above.
	Note: Improvements to HKFRSs issued in May 2010 added paragraph 32(c). An entity shall apply the amendment for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2011.Earlier application is permitted.
HKFRS 1.33	If a first-time adopter did not, in its most recent annual financial statements under previous GAAP, disclose information material to an understanding of the current interim period, its interim financial report shall disclose that information or include a cross-reference to another published document that includes it.
HKFRS 1.33	*Note: HKAS 34 requires minimum disclosures, which are based on the assumption that users of the interim financial report also have access to the most recent annual financial statements. However, HKAS 34 also requires an entity to disclose 'any events or transactions that are material to an understanding of the current interim period'.*
	Exemption from the requirement to restate comparative information for HKFRS 9
HKFRS 1.E2	An entity that chooses to present comparative information that does not comply with HKFRS 9 and HKFRS 7 in its first year of transition shall: a) apply the recognition and measurement requirements of its previous GAAP in place of the requirements of HKAS 39 and HKFRS 9 to comparative information about assets within the scope of HKFRS 9. b) disclose this fact together with the basis used to prepare this information. *c)* treat any adjustment between the statement of financial position at the comparative period's reporting date (i.e. the statement of financial position that includes comparative information under previous GAAP) and the statement of financial position at the start of the *first HKFRS reporting period* (i.e. the first period that includes information that complies with HKFRS 9 and HKFRS 7) as arising from a change in accounting policy and give the disclosures required by paragraph 28(a)-(e) and (f)(i) of HKAS 8. Paragraph 28 (f)(i) applies only to amounts presented in the statement of financial position at the comparative period's reporting date. *d)* apply paragraph 17(c) of HKAS 1 to provide additional disclosures when compliance with the specific requirements in HKFRSs is insufficient to enable users to understand the impact of particular transactions, other events and conditions on the entity's financial position and financial performance.
HKFRS 1.E1	*Note: In its first HKFRS financial statements, an entity that (a) adopts HKFRSs for annual periods beginning before 1 January 2012 and (b) applies HKFRS 9 shall present at least one year of comparative information. However, this comparative information need not comply with HKFRS 9 or HKFRS 7, to the extent that the disclosures required by HKFRS 7 relate to assets within the scope of HKFRS 9. For such entities, references to the "date of transition to HKFRSs" shall mean, in the case of HKFRS 9 and HKFRS 7 only, the beginning of the first HKFRS reporting period.*
	Disclosures about financial instruments
HKFRS 1.E3	*Note:* Improving disclosures about Financial Instruments (Amendments to HKFRS 7) *issued in March 2009, require enhanced disclosures about fair value measurements and liquidity risk. A first-time adopter may apply the transitional provisions of HKFRS 7:44G related to these disclosures.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKFRS 7.44G	An entity shall apply those amendments for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2009. An entity need not provide the disclosures required by the amendments for: *a)* any annual or interim period, including any statement of financial position, presented within an annual comparative period ending before 31 December 2009, or *b)* any statement of financial position as at the beginning of the earliest comparative period as at a date before 31 December 2009.
	Adoption of amendments to Standard in advance of effective date
HKFRS 1.39C	If the entity has applied paragraph E3 of HKFRS 1 arising from *Limited Exemption from Comparative HKFRS 7 Disclosures for First-time Adopters (Amendments to HKFRS 1)*, issued in January 2010 for a period beginning before 1 July 2010, it shall disclose that fact.
HKFRS 1.39E	If the entity has applied paragraphs 27A, 31B and D8B and amended paragraphs 27, 32, D1(c) and D8 arising from *Improvements to HKFRSs* issued in May 2010 for a period beginning before 1 January 2011, it shall disclose that fact.
HKFRS 1.39E	If the entity adopted HKFRSs in periods beginning before the effective date of HKFRS 1 or applied HKFRS 1 in a previous period, and applies the amendment to paragraph D8 arising from *Improvements to HKFRSs* retrospectively in the first annual period after the amendment is effective, it shall disclose that fact.

HKFRS 2 Share-based Payment

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKFRS 2, which prescribes the accounting for transactions in which the consideration paid by the entity for goods or services is linked, either directly or indirectly, to the entity's equity securities or to equity instruments of another entity in the same group. The principal issues relate to the measurement of the share-based payment transaction and the subsequent expensing thereof. *The Implementation Guidance accompanying HKFRS 2 provides an illustration of one way of satisfying the disclosure requirements of paragraphs 44 to 52 of HKFRS 2. Note that the illustrative example is not exhaustive and, in particular, it does not illustrate the disclosure requirements in paragraphs 47(c), 48 and 49 of HKFRS 2.*
	The nature and extent of share-based payment arrangements that existed in the period
HKFRS 2.44	The entity shall disclose information that enables users of the financial statements to understand the nature and extent of share-based payment arrangements that existed during the period.
	Note: Paragraph 45 of HKFRS 2, set out below, specifies the minimum disclosures required to satisfy this requirement.
	The entity shall disclose the following (at a minimum):
HKFRS 2.45(a)	a) a description of each type of share-based payment arrangement that existed at any time during the period, including the general terms and conditions of each arrangement;
	Notes:
HKFRS 2.45(a)	*1) The general terms and conditions of share-based payment arrangements will include items such as vesting requirements, the maximum term of the options granted, and the method of settlement (cash or equity or both).*
HKFRS 2.45(a)	*2) An entity with substantially similar types of share-based payment arrangements may aggregate this information, unless separate disclosure of each arrangement is necessary to satisfy the principle in paragraph 44 of HKFRS 2 (see above).*
HKFRS 2.45(b)	b) the number and weighted average exercise prices of share options for each of the following groups of options: i) outstanding at the beginning of the period; ii) granted during the period; iii) forfeited during the period; iv) exercised during the period; v) expired during the period; vi) outstanding at the end of the period; and vii) exercisable at the end of the period;
HKFRS 2.45(c)	c) for share options exercised during the period, the weighted average share price at the date of exercise; and
HKFRS 2.45(c)	*Note: If options were exercised on a regular basis throughout the period, the entity may instead disclose the weighted average share price during the period.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKFRS 2.45(d)	d) for share options outstanding at the end of the period, the range of exercise prices and weighted average remaining contractual life.
HKFRS 2.45(d)	*Note: If the range of exercise prices is wide, the outstanding options shall be divided into ranges that are meaningful for assessing the number and timing of additional shares that may be issued and the cash that may be received upon exercise of those options.*
	The basis for determination of the fair value of the goods or services received, or the fair value of the equity instruments granted, during the period
HKFRS 2.46	The entity shall disclose information that enables users of the financial statements to understand how the fair value of the goods or services received, or the fair value of the equity instruments granted, during the period was determined.
	Note: Paragraphs 47 to 49 of HKFRS 2, set out below, specify the minimum disclosures required to satisfy this requirement.
HKFRS 2.47(a)	If the entity has measured the fair value of goods or services received as consideration for equity instruments of the entity indirectly, by reference to the fair value of the equity instruments granted, the entity shall disclose the following for share options granted during the period (at a minimum): a) the weighted average fair value of those share options at the measurement date; and b) information on how the fair value of the share options was measured, including: i) the option pricing model used; ii) the inputs to that model, including the weighted average share price, the exercise price, expected volatility, option life, expected dividends, the risk-free interest rate and any other inputs to the model, including the method used and the assumptions made to incorporate the effects of expected early exercise; iii) how the expected volatility was determined, including an explanation of the extent to which expected volatility was based on historical volatility; and iv) whether and how any other features of the option grant were incorporated into the measurement of fair value, such as a market condition.
HKFRS 2.47(b)	If the entity has measured the fair value of goods or services received as consideration for equity instruments of the entity indirectly, by reference to the fair value of the equity instruments granted, the entity shall disclose the following for equity instruments other than share options granted during the period (at a minimum): a) the number and weighted average fair value of those equity instruments, determined at the measurement date; and b) information on how the fair value of the equity instruments was measured, including: i) if fair value was not measured on the basis of an observable market price, how it was determined; ii) whether and how expected dividends were incorporated into the measurement of fair value; and iii) whether and how any other features of the equity instruments granted were incorporated into the measurement of fair value.
HKFRS 2.47(c)	If the entity has measured the fair value of goods or services received as consideration for equity instruments of the entity indirectly, by reference to the fair value of the equity instruments granted, the entity shall disclose the following for share-based payment arrangements that were modified during the period (at a minimum): a) an explanation of those modifications; b) the incremental fair value granted (as a result of those modifications); and

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	c) information on how the incremental fair value granted was measured, consistently with the requirements set out in paragraphs 47(a) and 47(b) of HKFRS 2 (see above), where applicable.
HKFRS 2.48	If the entity has measured directly the fair value of goods or services received during the period, the entity shall disclose how that fair value was determined (e.g. whether fair value was measured at a market price for those goods and services).
HKFRS 2.49	If the entity has rebutted the presumption in paragraph 13 of HKFRS 2 that the fair value of the goods or services received from parties other than employees can be measured reliably (and, consequently, the entity has measured the fair value of goods and services received from such parties by reference to the equity instruments granted), the entity shall disclose:
	a) that fact; and
	b) an explanation of why the presumption was rebutted.
	The effect of share-based payment transactions on the entity's profit or loss for the period and on its financial position
HKFRS 2.50	The entity shall disclose information that enables users of the financial statements to understand the effect of share-based payment transactions on the entity's profit or loss for the period and on its financial position.
	Note: Paragraph 51 of HKFRS 2, set out below, specifies the minimum disclosures required to satisfy this requirement.
	The entity shall disclose the following (at a minimum):
HKFRS 2.51(a)	a) the total expense recognised for the period arising from share-based payment transactions in which the goods or services received did not qualify for recognition as assets (and hence were recognised as an expense);
HKFRS 2.51(a)	b) the portion of the total expense recognised for the period that arises from transactions accounted for as equity-settled share-based payment transactions;
HKFRS 2.51(b)	c) the total carrying amount at the end of the period for liabilities arising from share-based payment transactions; and
HKFRS 2.51(b)	d) the total intrinsic value at the end of the period of liabilities arising from share-based payment transactions for which the counterparty's right to cash or other assets had vested by the end of the period (e.g. vested share appreciation rights).
	Additional information
HKFRS 2.52	If the detailed information specified for disclosure by HKFRS 2 (as set out above) does not satisfy the principles in paragraphs 44, 46 and 50 of HKFRS 2, the entity shall disclose such additional information as is necessary to satisfy those principles.
	Transitional provisions
HKFRS 2.56	For all grants of equity instruments to which HKFRS 2 has not been applied (e.g. equity instruments granted on or before 7 November 2002), the entity shall nevertheless disclose the information required by paragraphs 44 and 45 of HKFRS 2 (see above).

HKFRS 3 Business Combinations

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKFRS 3 as revised in 2008 which prescribes the accounting treatment for business combinations.
	New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time
	In January 2008, the revised version of HKFRS 3 was issued, which included significant changes to the accounting for business combinations. This section of the checklist sets out the requirements of the revised Standard, which is effective for business combinations in reporting periods beginning on or after 1 July 2009.
	New or amended paragraphs not yet effective
	At 30 September 2010 the following new or revised Standards (issued but not yet effective) add new paragraphs to HKFRS 3 or amend existing paragraphs in HKFRS 3:
	• HKFRS 9 Financial Instruments *(issued November 2009) makes a number of consequential amendments to HKFRS 3. HKFRS 9 is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2013, with earlier application permitted. The consequential amendments to HKFRS 3 should be applied when the entity applies HKFRS 9; and*
	• Improvements to HKFRSs *(issued in May 2010) amended HKFRS 3 (although no amendments to disclosure requirements). Those amendments are applicable for annual periods beginning on or after 1 July 2010 with earlier application permitted.*
	The nature and financial effect of business combinations that occur during the current period or after the end of the reporting period
	The acquirer shall disclose information that enables users of its financial statements to evaluate the nature and financial effect of a business combination that occurs either:
HKFRS 3.59(a)	a) during the current reporting period; or
HKFRS 3.59(b)	b) after the end of the reporting period but before the financial statements are authorised for issue.
HKFRS 3.60	*Note: Paragraphs B64 to B66 of HKFRS 3, set out below, specify the minimum disclosures required to satisfy this requirement.*
	Business combinations that occur during the reporting period
HKFRS 3.B65	*Note: The information required by paragraphs B64(e)-(q) of HKFRS 3 (see below) shall be disclosed in aggregate for business combinations occurring during the reporting period that are individually immaterial, but that are material collectively.*
	For each business combination that occurs during the reporting period, the acquirer shall disclose:
HKFRS 3.B64(a)	a) the name and description of the acquiree;
HKFRS 3.B64(b)	b) the acquisition date;
HKFRS 3.B64(c)	c) the percentage of voting equity interest acquired;
HKFRS 3.B64(d)	d) the primary reason for the business combination;
HKFRS 3.B64(d)	e) a description of how the acquirer obtained control of the acquiree;
HKFRS 3.B64(e)	f) a qualitative description of the factors that make up the goodwill recognised, such as expected synergies from combining operations of the acquiree and the acquirer, intangible assets that do not qualify for separate recognition or other factors;

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKFRS 3.B64(f)	g) the acquisition-date fair value of the total consideration transferred;
HKFRS 3.B64(f)	h) the acquisition-date fair value of each major class of consideration, such as: i) cash; ii) other tangible or intangible assets, including a business or subsidiary of the acquirer; iii) liabilities incurred (e.g. a liability for contingent consideration); and iv) equity interests of the acquirer, including the number of instruments or interests issued or issuable and the method of determining the fair value of those instruments or interests;
HKFRS 3.B64(g)	i) for contingent consideration arrangements and indemnification assets: i) the amount recognised as of the acquisition date; ii) a description of the arrangement and the basis for determining the amount of the payment; iii) if a range can be estimated, an estimate of the range of outcomes (undiscounted); iv) if a range cannot be estimated, that fact and the reasons why a range cannot be estimated; and v) if the maximum amount of the payment is unlimited, that fact;
HKFRS 3.40	*Note: The acquirer shall classify an obligation to pay contingent consideration as a liability or as equity on the basis of the definitions of an equity instrument and a financial liability in paragraph 11 of HKAS 32, or other applicable HKFRSs. The acquirer shall classify as an asset a right to the return of previously transferred consideration if specified conditions are met. Paragraph 58 of HKFRS 3 provides guidance on the subsequent accounting for contingent consideration.*
HKFRS 3.B64(h)	j) for acquired receivables: i) the fair value of the receivables; ii) the gross contractual amounts receivable; and iii) the best estimate at the acquisition date of the contractual cash flows not expected to be collected;
HKFRS 3.B64(h)	*Note: The disclosures required by paragraph B64(h) of HKFRS 3 (see above) shall be provided by major class of receivable, such as loans, direct finance leases and any other class of receivables.*
HKFRS 3.B64(i)	k) the amounts recognised as of the acquisition date for each major class of assets acquired and liabilities assumed;
HKFRS 3.B64(j)	l) for each contingent liability recognised in accordance with paragraph 23 of HKFRS 3, the information required by paragraph 85 of HKAS 37 *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets* (see relevant section of this checklist);
HKFRS 3.B64(j)	m) if a contingent liability is not recognised because its fair value cannot be measured reliably: i) the information required by paragraph 86 of HKAS 37 (see relevant section of this checklist); and ii) the reasons why the liability cannot be measured reliably;
HKFRS 3.B64(k)	n) the total amount of goodwill that is expected to be deductible for tax purposes;

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKFRS 3.B64(l)	o) for transactions that are recognised separately from the acquisition of assets and assumption of liabilities in the business combination in accordance with paragraph 51 of HKFRS 3: i) a description of each transaction; ii) how the acquirer accounted for each transaction; iii) the amounts recognised for each transaction and the line item in the financial statements in which each amount is recognised; and iv) if the transaction is the effective settlement of a pre-existing relationship, the method used to determine the settlement amount;
HKFRS 3.51	*Note: The acquirer and the acquiree may have a pre-existing relationship or other arrangement before negotiations for the business combination began, or they may enter into an arrangement during the negotiations that is separate from the business combination. In either situation, the acquirer is required to identify any amounts that are not part of what the acquirer and the acquiree (or its former owners) exchanged in the business combination, i.e. amounts that are not part of the exchange for the acquiree. The acquirer recognises as part of applying the acquisition method only the consideration transferred for the acquiree and the assets acquired and liabilities assumed in the exchange for the acquiree. Separate transactions are accounted for in accordance with the relevant HKFRSs.*
HKFRS 3.B64(m)	p) the disclosure of separately recognised transactions required by paragraph B64(l) (see above) shall include: i) the amount of acquisition-related costs; ii) the amount of those costs recognised as an expense; iii) the line item or items in the statement of comprehensive income in which those expenses are recognised; and iv) the amount of any issue costs not recognised as an expense and how they were recognised;
HKFRS 3.B64(n)	q) in a bargain purchase (see paragraphs 34–36 of HKFRS 3): i) the amount of any gain recognised in accordance with paragraph 34 of HKFRS 3 and the line item in the statement of comprehensive income in which the gain is recognised; and ii) a description of the reasons why the transaction resulted in a gain;
HKFRS 3.34	*Note: A bargain purchase is a business combination in which the net of the acquisition-date amounts of the identified assets acquired and the liabilities assumed, exceeds the aggregate of consideration transferred, the amount of the non-controlling interest and the acquisition-date fair value of any previously held equity interest in the acquiree.*
HKFRS 3.B64(o)	r) for each business combination in which the acquirer holds less than 100 per cent of the equity interests in the acquiree at the acquisition date: i) the amount of the non-controlling interest in the acquiree recognised at the acquisition date and the measurement basis for that amount; and ii) for each non-controlling interest in an acquiree measured at fair value, the valuation techniques and key model inputs used for determining that value;
HKFRS 3.B64(p)	s) in a business combination achieved in stages: i) the acquisition-date fair value of the equity interest in the acquiree held by the acquirer immediately before the acquisition date; and

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	ii) the amount of any gain or loss recognised as a result of remeasuring to fair value the equity interest in the acquiree held by the acquirer before the business combination (see paragraph 42 of HKFRS 3) and the line item in the statement of comprehensive income in which that gain or loss is recognised; and
HKFRS 3.B64(q)	t) unless impracticable, the following information:
	i) the amounts of revenue and profit or loss of the acquiree since the acquisition date included in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income for the reporting period; and
	ii) the revenue and profit or loss of the combined entity for the current reporting period as though the acquisition date for all business combinations that occurred during the year had been as of the beginning of the annual reporting period;
HKFRS 3.B64(q)	If disclosure of any of the information required by paragraph B64(q) of HKFRS 3 (see above) would be impracticable, the entity shall disclose:
	a) that fact; and
	b) an explanation of why the disclosure is impracticable.
HKFRS 3.B64(q)	*Note: HKFRS 3 uses the term 'impracticable' with the same meaning as in HKAS 8* Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors.
	Business combinations occurring after the reporting period
HKFRS 3.B66	If the acquisition date of a business combination is after the end of the reporting period but before the financial statements are authorised for issue, the acquirer shall disclose the information required by paragraph B64 of HKFRS 3 (see above), unless the initial accounting for the business combination is incomplete at the time the financial statements are authorised for issue.
HKFRS 3.B66	If the initial accounting for a business combination occurring after the reporting period is incomplete at the time the financial statements are authorised for issue, the entity shall disclose:
	a) a description of which disclosures could not be made; and
	b) the reasons why they could not be made.
	The effect of adjustments recognised in the current period that relate to business combinations that occurred in the period or previous reporting periods
HKFRS 3.61	The acquirer shall disclose information that enables users of its financial statements to evaluate the financial effect of adjustments recognised in the current reporting period that relate to business combinations that occurred in the period or previous reporting periods.
HKFRS 3.62	*Note: Paragraph B67 of HKFRS 3, set out below, specifies the minimum disclosures required to satisfy this requirement.*
HKFRS 3.B67	To meet the objective in paragraph 61 of HKFRS 3 (see above), the acquirer shall disclose the following information for each material business combination (or in the aggregate for individually immaterial business combinations that are material collectively):
HKFRS 3.B67(a)	a) if the initial accounting for a business combination is incomplete (see paragraph 45 of HKFRS 3) for particular assets, liabilities, non-controlling interests or items of consideration and the amounts recognised in the financial statements for the business combination thus have been determined only provisionally:
	i) the reasons why the initial accounting for the business combination is incomplete;
	ii) the assets, liabilities, equity interests or items of consideration for which the initial accounting is incomplete; and
	iii) the nature and amount of any measurement period adjustments recognised during the reporting period in accordance with paragraph 49 of HKFRS 3;

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKFRS 3.B67(b)	b) for each reporting period after the acquisition date until the entity collects, sells or otherwise loses the right to a contingent consideration asset, or until the entity settles a contingent consideration liability or the liability is cancelled or expires: i) any changes in the recognised amounts, including any differences arising upon settlement; ii) any changes in the range of outcomes (undiscounted) and the reasons for those changes; and iii) the valuation techniques and key model inputs used to measure contingent consideration;
HKFRS 3.B67(c)	c) for contingent liabilities recognised in a business combination, the information required by paragraphs 84 and 85 of HKAS 37 (see relevant section of this checklist) for each class of provision; and
HKFRS 3.B67(e)	d) the amount and an explanation of any gain or loss recognised in the current reporting period that both: i) relates to the identifiable assets acquired or liabilities assumed in a business combination that was effected in the current or previous reporting period; and ii) is of such a size, nature or incidence that disclosure is relevant to understanding the combined entity's financial statements.
	Changes in the carrying amount of goodwill
HKFRS 3.B67(d)	The entity shall disclose a reconciliation of the carrying amount of goodwill at the beginning and end of the reporting period, showing separately: a) the gross amount and accumulated impairment losses at the beginning of the reporting period; b) additional goodwill recognised during the reporting period, except goodwill included in a disposal group that, on acquisition, meets the criteria to be classified as held for sale in accordance with HKFRS 5 *Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations*; c) adjustments resulting from the subsequent recognition of deferred tax assets during the reporting period in accordance with paragraph 67 or HKFRS 3; d) goodwill included in a disposal group classified as held for sale in accordance with HKFRS 5 and goodwill derecognised during the reporting period without having previously been included in a disposal group classified as held for sale; e) impairment losses recognised during the reporting period in accordance with HKAS 36 *Impairment of Assets*; *Note: In addition to this requirement, the entity is required to disclose information about the recoverable amount and impairment of goodwill in accordance with HKAS 36.* f) net exchange rate differences arising during the reporting period in accordance with HKAS 21 *The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates;* g) any other changes in the carrying amount during the reporting period; and h) the gross amount and accumulated impairment losses at the end of the reporting period.
	Additional information
HKFRS 3.63	If the specific disclosures required by HKFRS 3 and other HKFRSs do not meet the objectives set out in paragraphs 59 and 61 of HKFRS 3 (see above), the acquirer shall disclose whatever additional information is necessary to meet those objectives.
	Adoption of revised Standard in advance of its effective date
HKFRS 3.64B & C	If the entity has applied the amendments to HKFRS 3 arising from *Improvements to HKFRSs* issued in May 2010, for a period beginning before 1 July 2010 it shall disclose that fact.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKFRS 3.64C	*Notes :* *1. Improvements to HKFRSs issued in May 2010 amends paragraphs 19, 30 and B56 and adds paragraphs B62A and B62B. Those amendments are effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 July 2010, with earlier application permitted. Application should be prospective from the date when the entity first applied this HKFRS.* *2. Paragraphs 65A – 65E were added by Improvements to HKFRSs issued in May 2010. Those amendments are effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 July 2010, with earlier application permitted. The amendments should be applied to contingent consideration balances arising from business combinations with an acquisition date prior to the application of HKFRS 3, as issued in 2008.*

HKFRS 4 Insurance Contracts

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKFRS 4, which specifies the financial reporting for insurance contracts by an entity that issues such contracts (described as an insurer). HKFRS 4 is an interim measure until the HKASB completes the second phase of its project on insurance contracts. *An insurance contract is defined as a contract under which one party (the insurer) accepts significant insurance risk from another party (the policy holder) by agreeing to compensate the policy holder if a specified uncertain future event (the insured event) adversely affects the policy holder. Refer to Appendix B of HKFRS 4 for an extended discussion of the definition of an insurance contract, and to paragraphs 2 to 12 of HKFRS 4 for the specific rules as regards the scope of the Standard.* *Note that the Implementation Guidance accompanying HKFRS 4 clarifies a number of the disclosure requirements, and contains extensive guidance on possible ways to meet the disclosure requirements in paragraphs 36 to 39A of the Standard.*
	Offsetting
HKFRS 4.14(d)	An insurer shall not offset: a) reinsurance assets against the related insurance liabilities; or b) income or expense from reinsurance contracts against the expense or income from the related insurance contracts.
	Insurance contracts acquired in a business combination or portfolio transfer
HKFRS 4.31	To comply with HKFRS 3, an insurer shall, at the acquisition date, measure at fair value the insurance liabilities assumed and insurance assets acquired in a business combination. However, an insurer is permitted, but not required, to use an expanded presentation that splits the fair value of acquired insurance contracts into two components: a) a liability measured in accordance with the insurer's accounting policies for insurance contracts that it issues; and b) an intangible asset, representing the difference between (i) the fair value of the contractual insurance rights acquired and insurance obligations assumed, and (ii) the amount described in (a) above.
	Notes:
HKFRS 4.31(b)	*1) The subsequent measurement of any intangible asset separately identified in accordance with the alternative treatment permitted under paragraph 31 of HKFRS 4 (see above) shall be consistent with the measurement of the related insurance liability.*
HKFRS 4.32	*2) An insurer acquiring a portfolio of insurance contracts may also use the expanded presentation permitted by paragraph 31 of HKFRS 4 (see above).*
	Discretionary participation features in financial instruments
HKFRS 4.35(b)	Where the entity is the issuer of a financial instrument that contains a discretionary participation feature, in applying the rules set out in paragraph 34 of HKFRS 4, the entity need not disclose the amount that would result from applying HKAS 39 to the guaranteed element, nor need it present that amount separately.
HKFRS 4.35(d)	Where the entity is the issuer of a financial instrument that contains a discretionary participation feature, in applying the rules set out in paragraph 34 of HKFRS 4, although these contracts are financial instruments, an issuer applying paragraph 20(b) of HKFRS 7 to contracts with a discretionary participation feature shall disclose the total interest expense recognised in profit or loss, but need not calculate such interest expense using the effective interest method.
	Explanation of recognised amounts
HKFRS 4.36	The insurer shall disclose information that identifies and explains the amounts in its financial statements arising from insurance contracts.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Note: Paragraph 37 of HKFRS 4, set out below, specifies the minimum disclosures required to satisfy this requirement.
	The insurer shall disclose:
HKFRS 4.37(a)	a) its accounting policies for insurance contracts and related assets, liabilities, income and expense;
HKFRS 4.37(b)	b) the recognised assets, liabilities, income and expense (and, if it presents its statement of cash flows using the direct method, cash flows) arising from insurance contracts;
HKFRS 4.37(b)	c) if the insurer is a cedant (i.e. the policy holder under a reinsurance contract): i) gains and losses recognised in profit or loss on buying reinsurance; and ii) if the cedant defers and amortises gains and losses arising on buying reinsurance, the amortisation for the period and the amounts remaining unamortised at the beginning and end of the period;
HKFRS 4.37(c)	d) the process used to determine the assumptions that have the greatest effect on the measurement of the recognised amounts described in accordance with paragraph 37(b) of HKFRS 4 (see above);
HKFRS 4.37(c)	*Note: Where practicable, an insurer shall also give quantified disclosure of those assumptions.*
HKFRS 4.37(d)	e) the effect of changes in assumptions used to measure insurance assets and insurance liabilities, showing separately the effect of each change that has a material effect on the financial statements; and
HKFRS 4.37(e)	f) reconciliations of changes in insurance liabilities, reinsurance assets and, if any, related deferred acquisition costs.
	Nature and extent of risks arising from insurance contracts
HKFRS 4.38	The insurer shall disclose information that enables users of its financial statements to evaluate the nature and extent of risks arising from insurance contracts.
	Note: Paragraph 39 of HKFRS 4, set out below, specifies the minimum disclosures required to satisfy this requirement.
	The insurer shall disclose:
HKFRS 4.39(a)	a) its objectives, policies and processes for managing risks arising from insurance contracts;
HKFRS 4.39(a)	b) the methods used to manage those risks;
HKFRS 4.39(c)	c) information about insurance risk (both before and after risk mitigation by reinsurance), including information about: i) sensitivity to insurance risk (see note 1 below); ii) concentrations of insurance risk, including a description of how management determines concentrations and a description of the shared characteristic that identifies each concentration (e.g. type of insured event, geographical area, or currency); and iii) actual claims compared with previous estimates (i.e. claims development) (see note 2 below);
HKFRS 4.39(d)	d) information about credit risk, liquidity risk and market risk that paragraphs 31 to 42 of HKFRS 7 would require if the insurance contracts were within the scope of HKFRS 7 (see notes 3 and 4 below); and
HKFRS 4.39(e)	e) information about exposures to market risk arising from embedded derivatives contained in a host insurance contract if the insurer is not required to, and does not, measure the embedded derivatives at fair value.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Notes:
HKFRS 4.39A	*1) To comply with paragraph 39(c)(i) of HKFRS 4 (see above), an insurer shall disclose either (a) or (b) as follows:* *a) a sensitivity analysis that shows how profit or loss and equity would have been affected if changes in the relevant risk variable that were reasonably possible at the end of the reporting period had occurred; the methods and assumptions used in preparing the sensitivity analysis; and any changes from the previous period in the methods and assumptions used. However, if an insurer uses an alternative method to manage sensitivity to market conditions, such as an embedded value analysis, it may meet this requirement by disclosing that alternative sensitivity analysis and the disclosures required by paragraph 41 of HKFRS 7* Financial Instruments: Disclosures*; or* *b) qualitative information about sensitivity, and information about those terms and conditions of insurance contracts that have a material effect on the amount, timing and uncertainty of the insurer's future cash flows.*
HKFRS 4.39(c)(iii)	*2) The disclosure about claims development required under HKFRS 4.39(c)(iii) shall go back to the period when the earliest material claim arose for which there is still uncertainty about the amount and timing of the claims payments, but need not go back more than ten years. An insurer need not disclose this information for claims for which uncertainty about the amount and timing of claims payments is typically resolved within one year.*
HKFRS 4.39(d)(i)	*3) An insurer need not provide the maturity analyses required by paragraph 39(a) of HKFRS 7 if it discloses information about the estimated timing of the net cash outflows resulting from recognised insurance liabilities instead. This may take the form of an analysis, by estimated timing, of the amounts recognised in the statement of financial position.*
HKFRS 4.39(d)(ii)	*4) If an insurer uses an alternative method to manage sensitivity to market conditions, such as an embedded value analysis, it may use that sensitivity analysis to meet the requirements of paragraph 40(a) of HKFRS 7. Such an insurer is also required to provide the disclosures required by paragraph 41 of HKFRS 7.*
HKFRS 4.44	*5) In applying paragraph 39(c)(iii) of HKFRS 4, an entity need not disclose information about claims development that occurred earlier than five years before the end of the first financial year in which it applies HKFRS 4.* *Furthermore, if it is impracticable, when an entity first applies HKFRS 4, to prepare information about claims development that occurred before the beginning of the earliest period for which an entity presents full comparative information that complies with HKFRS 4, the entity shall disclose that fact.*

HKFRS 5 Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKFRS 5, which prescribes reporting of non-current assets (or disposal groups) held for sale and discontinued operations. The principal issues relate to the accounting treatment for assets held for sale, and the presentation and disclosure of discontinued operations.
	Refer to HKFRS 5 for the definition of discontinued operations and the criteria for classification of non-current assets (and disposal groups) as held for sale.
	New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time
	The following new or amended paragraphs will be effective for the first time for the period covered by this checklist (provided that the entity did not early adopt any of the paragraphs listed below):
	• *new paragraph 33(d) (added as a consequential amendment of* HKAS 27 Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements (as amended in 2008)*, issued in January 2008 and effective for the annual periods beginning on or after1 July 2009)*
	• *new paragraphs 8A and 36A (added by* Improvements to HKFRSs *issued in May 2008 and effective for the annual periods beginning on or after 1 July 2009)*
	• *new paragraphs 5A, 12A and 15A (added as a consequential amendment of* HK(IFRIC)-Int 17 Distributions of Non-cash Assets to Owners*, issued in November 2008 and effective for the annual periods beginning on or after1 July 2009)*
	• *new paragraph 5B (added by* Improvements to HKFRSs *issued in April 2009 and effective for the annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2010)*
	New or amended paragraphs not yet effective
	None
HKFRS 5.5A	**Scope clarifications**
	Notes:
HKFRS 5.5B	1. *The classification, presentation and measurement requirements in HKFRS 5 applicable to a non-current asset (or disposal group) that is classified as held for sale apply also to a non-current asset (or disposal group) that is classified as held for distribution to owners acting in their capacity as owners(held for distribution to owners).*
	2. *HKFRS 5 specifies the disclosures required in respect of non-current assets (or disposal groups) classified as held for sale or discontinued operations. Disclosures in other HKFRSs* <u>*do not apply*</u> *to such assets (or disposal groups) unless those HKFRSs require:*
	a) *Specific disclosures in respect of non-current assets (or disposal groups) classified as held for sale or discontinued operations; or*
	b) *Disclosures about measurement of assets and liabilities within a disposal group that are not within the scope of the measurement requirement of HKFRS 5 and such disclosures are not already provided in the other notes to the financial statements.*
HKFRS 5.8A	*Additional disclosures may be necessary to comply with the general requirements of HKAS 1* Presentation of Financial Statements.
	3. *An entity that is committed to a sale plan involving loss of control of a subsidiary shall classify all the assets and liabilities of that subsidiary as held for sale when the criteria set out in paragraphs 6-8 of HKFRS 5 are met, regardless of whether the entity will retain a non-controlling interest in its former subsidiary after the sale.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Presentation of increase in the present value of costs to sell that arises from the passage of time
HKFRS 5.17	Any increase in the present value of costs to sell that arises from the passage of time shall be presented in profit or loss as a financing cost.
	Note: A non-current asset (or disposal group) classified as held for sale is measured at the lower of its carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell. When the sale is expected to occur beyond one year, the entity measures the costs to sell at their present value. This present value may increase as a result of the passage of time, and paragraph 17 of HKFRS 5 (see above) specifies that any such increase should be presented as a financing cost.
	Assets that cease to be classified as held for sale
HKFRS 5.28	Where a non-current asset or disposal group is remeasured in accordance with paragraph 27 of HKFRS 5 (when it ceases to be classified as held for sale on the basis that it no longer meets the criteria in paragraphs 7 to 9 of HKFRS 5 for classification as held for sale): a) if the asset is property, plant and equipment or an intangible asset that had been revalued in accordance with HKAS 16 *Property, Plant and Equipment* or HKAS 38 *Intangible Assets* before classification as held for sale, the adjustment to the carrying amount of the asset shall be treated as a revaluation increase or decrease; b) otherwise, the entity shall: i) include any required adjustment to the carrying amount of the asset in profit or loss from continuing operations in the period in which the criteria in paragraphs 7 to 9 of HKFRS 5 are no longer met; and ii) present that adjustment in the same caption in the statement of comprehensive income used to present a gain or loss, if any, recognised in accordance with paragraph 37 of HKFRS 5 (see below).
HKFRS 5.42	If either paragraph 26 or paragraph 29 of HKFRS 5 applies (reclassification of assets or disposal groups that previously were classified as held for sale), an entity shall disclose, in the period of the decision to change the plan to sell the non-current asset (or disposal group), a description of the facts and circumstances leading to the decision and the effect of the decision on the results of operations for the period and any prior periods presented.
	Information regarding the financial effects of discontinued operations and disposals of non-current assets (or disposal groups)
HKFRS 5.30	An entity shall present and disclose information that enables users of the financial statements to evaluate the financial effects of discontinued operations and disposals of non-current assets (or disposal groups).
	Note: Paragraphs 33 to 42 of HKFRS 5, set out below, specify the minimum disclosures required to satisfy this requirement.
	Presenting discontinued operations
HKFRS 5.33(a)	An entity shall disclose a single amount in the statement of comprehensive income comprising the total of: a) the post-tax profit or loss of discontinued operations, and b) the post-tax gain or loss recognised on the measurement to fair value less costs to sell or on the disposal of the assets or disposal group(s) constituting the discontinued operation.
	Note: Example 11 in the Implementation Guidance accompanying HKFRS 5 illustrates how this disclosure requirement might be met.
HKFRS 5.33(b)	An entity shall provide an analysis of the single amount disclosed in accordance with paragraph 33(a) of HKFRS 5 (see above) into the following: a) the revenue, expenses and pre-tax profit or loss of discontinued operations; b) the related income tax expense as required by paragraph 81(h) of HKAS 12 *Income Taxes*;

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	c) the gain or loss recognised on the measurement to fair value less costs to sell or on the disposal of the assets or disposal group(s) constituting the discontinued operation; and
	d) the related income tax expense as required by paragraph 81(h) of HKAS 12.
HKFRS 5.33(b)	*Note: The analysis required by paragraph 33(b) of HKFRS 5 (see above) may be presented in the notes or in the statement of comprehensive income. If it is presented in the statement of comprehensive income, it shall be presented in a section identified as relating to discontinued operations, i.e. separately from continuing operations. The analysis is not required for disposal groups that are newly acquired subsidiaries that meet the criteria to be classified as held for sale on acquisition (see paragraph 11 of HKFRS 5).*
HKFRS 5.33(c)	An entity shall disclose the net cash flows attributable to the operating, investing and financing activities of discontinued operations.
HKFRS 5.33(c)	*Note: The disclosures required by paragraph 33(c) of HKFRS 5 (see above) may be presented either in the notes or in the financial statements. These disclosures are not required for disposal groups that are newly acquired subsidiaries that meet the criteria to be classified as held for sale on acquisition (see paragraph 11 of HKFRS 5).*
HKFRS 5.33(d)	An entity shall disclose the amount of income from continuing operations and from discontinued operations attributable to owners of the parent. These disclosures may be presented either in the notes or in the statement of comprehensive income.
HKFRS 5.33A	If an entity presents the components of profit or loss in a separate income statement as described in paragraph 81 of HKAS 1, a section identified as relating to discontinued operations is presented in that separate statement.
HKFRS 5.34	The entity shall re-present the disclosures in paragraph 33 of HKFRS 5 (see above) for prior periods presented in the financial statements so that the disclosures relate to all operations that have been discontinued by the end of the reporting period for the latest period presented.
HKFRS 5.35	Adjustments in the current period to amounts previously presented in discontinued operations that are directly related to the disposal of a discontinued operation in a prior period shall be classified separately in discontinued operations.
	Notes:
HKFRS 5.35	*1) The nature and amount of the adjustments required by paragraph 35 of HKFRS 5 (see above) shall be disclosed.*
HKFRS 5.35	*2) Examples of circumstances in which these adjustments may arise include the following:* • *the resolution of uncertainties that arise from the terms of the disposal transaction, such as the resolution of purchase price adjustments and indemnification issues with the purchaser;* • *the resolution of uncertainties that arise from and are directly related to the operations of the component before its disposal, such as environmental and product warranty obligations retained by the seller; and* • *the settlement of employee benefit plan obligations, provided that the settlement is directly related to the disposal transaction.*
HKFRS 5.36	If an entity ceases to classify a component of an entity as held for sale:
	a) the results of operations of the component previously presented in discontinued operations in accordance with paragraphs 33 to 35 of HKFRS 5 (see above) shall be reclassified and included in income from continuing operations for all periods presented; and
	b) the amounts for prior periods shall be described as having been re-presented.
HKFRS 5.36A	An entity that is committed to a sale plan involving loss of control of a subsidiary shall disclose the information required in paragraphs 33 to 36 of HKFRS 5 (see above) when the subsidiary is a disposal group that meets the definition of a discontinued operation in accordance with paragraph 32 of HKFRS 5.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Gains or losses relating to continuing operations
HKFRS 5.37	Any gain or loss on the remeasurement of a non-current asset (or disposal group) classified as held for sale that does not meet the definition of a discontinued operation shall be included in profit or loss from continuing operations.
	Presentation of a non-current asset or disposal group classified as held for sale
HKFRS 5.38	An entity shall present a non-current asset classified as held for sale and the assets of a disposal group classified as held for sale separately from other assets in the statement of financial position.
HKFRS 5.38	The liabilities of a disposal group classified as held for sale shall be presented separately from other liabilities in the statement of financial position.
HKFRS 5.38	Assets and liabilities classified as held for sale shall not be offset and presented as a single amount.
HKFRS 5.38	The major classes of assets and liabilities classified as held for sale shall be separately disclosed either in the statement of financial position or in the notes (except as permitted by paragraph 39 of HKFRS 5 – see below).
	Notes:
HKFRS 5.39	*1) If the disposal group is a newly acquired subsidiary that meets the criteria to be classified as held for sale on acquisition (see paragraph 11 of HKFRS 5), disclosure of the major classes of assets and liabilities is not required.*
	2) Example 12 in the Implementation Guidance accompanying HKFRS 5 illustrates how the requirements of paragraph 38 of HKFRS 5 might be met.
HKFRS 5.38	Any cumulative income or expense recognised in other comprehensive income relating to a non-current asset (or disposal group) classified as held for sale shall be presented separately.
HKFRS 5.40	An entity shall not reclassify or re-present amounts presented for non-current assets or for the assets and liabilities of disposal groups classified as held for sale in the statement of financial position for prior periods to reflect the classification in the statement of financial position for the latest period presented.
	Additional disclosures
	An entity shall disclose the following information in the notes in the period in which a non-current asset (or disposal group) has been either classified as held for sale or sold:
HKFRS 5.41(a)	a) a description of the non-current asset (or disposal group);
HKFRS 5.41(b)	b) a description of the facts and circumstances of the sale, or leading to the expected disposal, and the expected manner and timing of that disposal;
HKFRS 5.41(c)	c) the gain or loss recognised in accordance with paragraphs 20 to 22 of HKFRS 5 (impairment losses and reversals) and, if not separately presented in the statement of comprehensive income, the caption in the statement of comprehensive income that includes that gain or loss; and
HKFRS 5.41(d)	d) if applicable, the reportable segment in which the non-current asset (or disposal group) is presented in accordance with HKFRS 8 *Operating Segments*.
	Non-current assets (or disposal groups) meeting the criteria for classification as held for sale after the reporting period
HKFRS 5.12	When the criteria in paragraphs 7 and 8 of HKFRS 5 for classification as held for sale are met after the reporting period but before the authorisation of the financial statements for issue, the entity shall disclose the information specified in paragraphs 41(a), (b) and (d) of HKFRS 5 (see above) in the notes to the financial statements.
HKFRS 5.12	*Note: If the criteria in paragraphs 7 and 8 of HKFRS 5 are met after the reporting period, an entity shall not classify a non-current asset (or disposal group) as held for sale in those financial statements when issued.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Disposal groups that are to be abandoned
HKFRS 5.13	If a disposal group to be abandoned meets the criteria for identification of a discontinued operation in paragraphs 32(a) to 32(c) of HKFRS 5, the entity shall present the results and cash flows of the disposal group as discontinued operations in accordance with paragraphs 33 and 34 of HKFRS 5 (see above) at the date on which it ceases to be used.
HKFRS 5.13	*Note: Non-current assets (or disposal groups) to be abandoned include non-current assets (or disposal groups) that are to be used to the end of their economic life and non-current assets (or disposal groups) that are to be closed rather than sold. An entity shall not classify as held for sale a non-current asset (or disposal group) that is to be abandoned. This is because its carrying amount will be recovered principally through continuing use. Nevertheless, where a disposal group to be abandoned meets the criteria for a discontinued operation, its results and cash flows are included within the results and cash flows of discontinued operations at the date on which it ceases to be used. Example 9 included in the Implementation Guidance accompanying HKFRS 5 illustrates this principle.*

HKFRS 6 Exploration for and Evaluation of Mineral Resources

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKFRS 6, which applies to expenditures incurred by an entity in connection with the search for mineral resources. *HKFRS 6 is an interim Standard. Its principal objective is to limit the need for entities adopting HKFRSs to change their existing accounting policies for exploration and evaluation assets, pending finalisation of a future comprehensive Standard on this topic. HKFRS 6 provides temporary relief for entities involved in extractive activities from applying the more rigorous requirements of HKAS 8* Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors *in determining their accounting policies for exploration and evaluation expenditure.*
	Classification of exploration and evaluation assets
HKFRS 6.15	An entity shall classify exploration and evaluation assets as tangible or intangible according to the nature of the assets acquired, and apply the classification consistently.
HKFRS 6.16	*Note: Some exploration and evaluation assets are treated as intangible (e.g. drilling rights), whereas others are tangible (e.g. vehicles and drilling rigs). To the extent that a tangible asset is consumed in developing an intangible asset, the amount reflecting that consumption is part of the cost of the intangible asset. However, using a tangible asset to develop an intangible asset does not change a tangible asset into an intangible asset.*
	Reclassification of exploration and evaluation assets
HKFRS 6.17	An exploration and evaluation asset shall no longer be classified as such when the technical feasibility and commercial viability of extracting a mineral resource are demonstrable.
	Note: Exploration and evaluation assets shall be assessed for impairment, and any impairment loss recognised, before reclassification.
	Impairment
HKFRS 6.18	Any impairment loss recognised in respect of exploration and evaluation assets shall be presented and disclosed in accordance with HKAS 36 *Impairment of Assets* (see relevant section of this checklist).
	Disclosure of information regarding amounts recognised arising from the exploration for and evaluation of mineral resources
HKFRS 6.23	An entity shall disclose information that identifies and explains the amounts recognised in its financial statements arising from the exploration for and evaluation of mineral resources.
	Note: Paragraphs 24 and 25 of HKFRS 6, set out below, specify the minimum disclosures required to satisfy this requirement.
	An entity shall disclose:
HKFRS 6.24(a)	a) its accounting policies for exploration and evaluation expenditures including the recognition of exploration and evaluation assets; and
HKFRS 6.24(b)	b) the amounts of assets, liabilities, income and expense and operating and investing cash flows arising from the exploration for and evaluation of mineral resources.
HKFRS 6.25	The entity shall treat exploration and evaluation assets as a separate class of assets and make the disclosures required by either HKAS 16 *Property, Plant and Equipment*, or HKAS 38 *Intangible Assets*, consistent with how the assets are classified.

HKFRS 7 Financial Instruments: Disclosures

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses HKFRS 7, which prescribes the disclosure requirements for financial instruments, both recognised and unrecognised. *Appendix B to HKFRS 7 contains application guidance that is an integral part of the Standard. References to the relevant paragraphs of Appendix B are noted below.* ***New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time*** *None* ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *At 30 September 2010 the following new or revised Standards (issued but not yet effective) add new paragraphs to HKFRS 7 or amend existing paragraphs in HKFRS 7:* • HKFRS 9 Financial Instruments *(issued November 2009) included consequential amendments to HKFRS 7. The amendments are effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2013. Earlier application is permitted.* • Improvements to HKFRSs *(issued May 2010) amended HKFRS 7 to clarify some of the disclosure requirements. The amendments are effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2011. Earlier application is permitted.*
	Classes of financial instruments and level of disclosure
HKFRS 7.6	When HKFRS 7 requires disclosures by class of financial instrument, the entity shall group financial instruments into classes that are appropriate to the nature of the information disclosed and that take into account the characteristics of those financial instruments.
HKFRS 7.6	When HKFRS 7 requires disclosure by class of financial instrument, the entity shall provide sufficient information to permit reconciliation to the line items presented in the statement of financial position.
HKFRS 7.B1 to B3	*Notes:* *1) The classes of financial instruments described in paragraph 6 of HKFRS 7 are determined by the entity and are not the same as the categories of financial instruments specified in HKAS 39.* *2) In determining the classes of financial instruments, the entity is required, at a minimum, to distinguish between instruments measured at amortised cost and those measured at fair value, and to treat as a separate class those financial instruments that fall outside the scope of HKFRS 7.* *3) It is necessary to strike a balance between overburdening financial statements with excessive detail that may not assist users of financial statements and obscuring important information as a result of too much aggregation.*
HKFRS 7.B1 to B3	*Notes:* *1) The classes of financial instruments described in paragraph 6 of HKFRS 7 are determined by the entity and are not the same as the categories of financial instruments specified in HKAS 39 and HKFRS 9.* *2) In determining the classes of financial instruments, the entity is required, at a minimum, to distinguish between instruments measured at amortised cost and those measured at fair value, and to treat as a separate class those financial instruments that fall outside the scope of HKFRS 7.* *3) It is necessary to strike a balance between overburdening financial statements with excessive detail that may not assist users of financial statements and obscuring important information as a result of too much aggregation.* *Note: HKFRS 9, issued in November 2009, amended paragraph B1 of HKFRS 7. An entity shall apply the amendment when it applies HKFRS 9.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Significance of financial instruments for financial position and performance
HKFRS 7.7	An entity shall disclose information that enables users of its financial statements to evaluate the significance of financial instruments for its financial position and performance.
	Statement of financial position
	Categories of financial assets and financial liabilities
	The carrying amounts of each of the following categories, as defined in HKAS 39 *Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement*, shall be disclosed either in the statement of financial position or in the notes:
HKFRS 7.8(a)	a) financial assets at fair value through profit or loss, showing separately:
	i) those designated as such upon initial recognition; and
	ii) those classified as held for trading in accordance with HKAS 39;
HKFRS 7.8(b)	b) held-to-maturity investments;
HKFRS 7.8(c)	c) loans and receivables;
HKFRS 7.8(d)	d) available-for-sale financial assets;
HKFRS 7.8(e)	e) financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss, showing separately:
	i) those designated as such upon initial recognition; and
	ii) those classified as held for trading in accordance with HKAS 39; and
HKFRS 7.8(f)	f) financial liabilities measured at amortised cost.
HKFRS 7.8	Categories of financial assets and financial liabilities The carrying amounts of each of the following categories, as specified in HKFRS 9 *Financial Instruments* or HKAS 39 *Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement*, shall be disclosed either in the statement of financial position or in the notes:
HKFRS 7.8(a)	a) financial assets measured at fair value through profit or loss, showing separately (i) those designated as such upon initial recognition and (ii) those mandatorily measured at fair value in accordance with HKFRS 9;
	b) –(d) [deleted];
HKFRS 7.8(e)	e) financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss, showing separately (i) those designated as such upon initial recognition and
HKFRS 7.8(f)	(ii) those that meet the definition of held for trading in HKAS 39;
HKFRS 7.8(g)	f) financial assets measured at amortised cost;
HKFRS 7.8(h)	g) financial liabilities measured at amortised cost; and h) financial assets measured at fair value through other comprehensive income.
	Note: HKFRS 9, issued in November 2009, amended paragraph 8 of HKFRS 7. An entity shall apply those amendments when it first applies HKFRS 9.
	Financial assets or financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss
	If the entity has designated a loan or receivable (or group of loans or receivables) as at fair value through profit or loss, it shall disclose:
HKFRS 7.9(a)	a) the maximum exposure to credit risk of the loan or receivable (or group of loans or receivables) at the end of the reporting period (see note 1 below);

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKFRS 7.9(b)	b) the amount by which any related credit derivatives or similar instruments mitigate that maximum exposure to credit risk;
HKFRS 7.9(c)	c) the amount of change, during the period and cumulatively, in the fair value of the loan or receivable (or group of loans or receivables) that is attributable to changes in the credit risk of the financial asset determined either: i) as the amount of change in its fair value that is not attributable to changes in market conditions that give rise to market risk (see note 2 below); or ii) using an alternative method the entity believes more faithfully represents the amount of change in its fair value that is attributable to changes in the credit risk of the asset; and
HKFRS 7.9(d)	d) the amount of the change in the fair value of any related credit derivatives or similar instruments that has occurred during the period and cumulatively since the loan or receivable was designated.
HKFRS 7.B9	*Notes:* *1) The maximum exposure to credit risk reported for financial assets is typically the gross amount net of any amount offset in accordance with HKAS 32 and any impairment losses in terms of HKAS 39, i.e. it should not take account of any collateral held or other credit enhancements (e.g. netting agreements that do not qualify for offset in accordance with HKAS 32).*
HKFRS 7.9	*2) Changes in market conditions that give rise to market risk include changes in an observed (benchmark) interest rate, commodity price, foreign exchange rate or an index of prices or rates.*
	<u>Financial assets or financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss</u>
HKFRS 7.9(a)	If the entity has designated as measured at fair value a financial asset (or group of financial assets) that would otherwise be measured at amortised cost, it shall disclose: a) The maximum exposure to *credit risk* of the financial asset (or group of financial assets) at the end of the reporting period. (see note 1 above)
HKFRS 7.9(b)	b) The amount by which any related credit derivatives or similar instruments mitigate that maximum exposure to credit risk.
HKFRS 7.9(c)	c) The amount of change, during the period and cumulatively, in the fair value of the financial assets (or group of financial assets) that is attributable to changes in the credit risk of the financial asset determined either: a) As the amount of change in its fair value that is not attributable to changes in market conditions that give rise to *market risk* (see note 2 above); or b) Using an alternative method the entity believes more faithfully represents the amount of change in its fair value that is attributable to changes in the credit risk of the asset
HKFRS 7.9(d)	d) The amount of the change in the fair value of any related credit derivatives or similar instruments that has occurred during the period and cumulatively since the financial asset was designated.
	Note: HKFRS 9, issued in November 2009, amended paragraph 9 of HKFRS 7. An entity shall apply those amendments when it first applies HKFRS 9.
	If the entity has designated a financial liability as at fair value through profit or loss in accordance with paragraph 9 of HKAS 39, it shall disclose:
HKFRS 7.10(a)	a) the amount of change, during the period and cumulatively, in the fair value of the financial liability that is attributable to changes in the credit risk of that liability determined either: i) as the amount of change in its fair value that is not attributable to changes in market conditions that give rise to market risk (see also paragraph B4 of HKFRS 7, as detailed below); or ii) using an alternative method the entity believes more faithfully represents the amount of change in its fair value that is attributable to changes in the credit risk of the liability; and
HKFRS 7.10(b)	b) the difference between the financial liability's carrying amount and the amount the entity would be contractually required to pay at maturity to the holder of the obligation.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Notes:
HKFRS 7.10	*1) Changes in market conditions that give rise to market risk include changes in a benchmark interest rate, the price of another entity's financial instrument, commodity price, foreign exchange rate or an index of prices or rates. For contracts that include a unit-linking feature, changes in market conditions include changes in the performance of the related internal or external investment fund.*
HKFRS 7.B4	*2) If the only relevant changes in market conditions for a liability are changes in an observed (benchmark) interest rate, the amount of change in fair value not attributable to changes in market conditions can be estimated as follows:* • *compute the liability's internal rate of return at the start of the period using both the liability's observed market price and the contractual cash flows at the start of the period, and then deduct the observed benchmark interest rate at the start of the period to arrive at an instrument-specific component of the internal rate of return;* • *calculate the present value of the cash flows associated with the liability using the liability's contractual cash flows at the end of the period and a discount rate equal to the sum of (i) the benchmark interest rate at the end of the period, and (ii) the instrument-specific component of the internal rate of return (as calculated above); and* • *the difference between the observed market price of the liability at the end of the period and the present value of the contractual cash flows at the end of the period (as calculated above) is the change in fair value not attributable to changes in the benchmark interest rate that shall be disclosed.* *If the liability contains an embedded derivative, the change in fair value of the embedded derivative is excluded in determining the amount to be disclosed under paragraph 10(a) of HKFRS 7 (see above).*
	The entity shall disclose:
HKFRS 7.11(a)	a) the methods used to determine the amount of change that is attributable to changes in credit risk in compliance with the requirements in paragraphs 9(c) and 10(a) of HKFRS 7 (see above); and
HKFRS 7.11(b)	b) if the entity believes that the disclosure it has given to comply with the requirements in paragraphs 9(c) or 10(a) of HKFRS 7 does not faithfully represent the change in the fair value of the financial asset or financial liability attributable to changes in its credit risk, the reasons for reaching this conclusion and the factors it believes are relevant.
	Financial assets measured at fair value through other comprehensive income
HKFRS 7.11A	If the entity has designated investments in equity instruments to be measured at fair value through other comprehensive income, as permitted by paragraph 5.4.4 of HKFRS 9, it shall disclose:
HKFRS 7.11A(a)	a) which investments in equity instruments have been designated to be measured at fair value through other comprehensive income;
HKFRS 7.11A(b)	b) the reasons for using this presentation alternative;
HKFRS 7.11A(c)	c) the fair value of each such investment at the end of the reporting period;
HKFRS 7.11A(d)	d) dividends recognised during the period, showing separately i. those related to investments derecognised during the reporting period; and ii. those related to investments held at the end of the reporting period; and
HKFRS 7.11A(e)	e) any transfers of the cumulative gain or loss within equity during the period including the reason for such transfers.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKFRS 7.11B	If the entity derecognised investments in equity instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income during the reporting period, it shall disclose: A) the reasons for disposing of the investments; B) the fair value of the investments at the date of derecognition; and C) the cumulative gain or loss on disposal.
	<u>Reclassification</u> If the entity has reclassified a financial asset (in accordance with paragraphs 51 to 54 of HKAS 39) as one measured:
HKFRS 7.12(a)	a) at cost or amortised cost, rather than at fair value; or
HKFRS 7.12(b)	b) at fair value, rather than at cost or amortised cost, it shall disclose the amount reclassified into and out of each category and the reason for that reclassification (see paragraphs 51 to 54 of HKAS 39).
	If the entity has reclassified a financial asset out of the fair value through profit or loss category in accordance with paragraph 50B or 50D of HKAS 39 or out of the available-for-sale category in accordance with paragraph 50E of HKAS 39, it shall disclose:
HKFRS 7.12A(a)	a) the amount reclassified into and out of each category;
HKFRS 7.12A(b)	b) for each reporting period until derecognition, the carrying amounts and fair values of all financial assets that have been reclassified in the current and previous reporting periods;
HKFRS 7.12A(c)	c) if a financial asset was reclassified in accordance with paragraph 50B, the rare situation, and the facts and circumstances indicating that the situation was rare;
HKFRS 7.12A(d)	d) for the reporting period when the financial asset was reclassified, the fair value gain or loss on the financial asset recognised in profit or loss or other comprehensive income in that reporting period and in the previous reporting period;
HKFRS 7.12A(e)	e) for each reporting period following the reclassification (including the reporting period in which the financial asset was reclassified) until derecognition of the financial asset, the fair value gain or loss that would have been recognised in profit or loss or other comprehensive income if the financial asset had not been reclassified, and the gain, loss, income and expense recognised in profit or loss; and
HKFRS 7.12A(f)	f) the effective interest rate and estimated amounts of cash flows the entity expects to recover, as at the date of reclassification of the financial asset.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Reclassification
HKFRS 7.12-12A	[Deleted]
HKFRS 7.12B	An entity shall disclose if, in the current or previous reporting periods, it has reclassified any financial assets in accordance with paragraph 4.9 of HKFRS 9. For each such event, an entity shall disclose:
HKFRS 7.12B(a)	a) the date of reclassification;
HKFRS 7.12B(b)	b) a detailed explanation of the change in business model and a qualitative description of its effect on the entity's financial statements; and
HKFRS 7.12B(c)	c) the amount reclassified into and out of each category.
HKFRS 7.12C	For each reporting period following reclassification until derecognition, an entity shall disclose for assets reclassified so that they are measured at amortised cost in accordance with paragraph 4.9 of HKFRS 9:
	a) the effective interest rate determined on the date of reclassification; and
	b) the interest income or expense recognised
HKFRS 7.12D	If an entity has reclassified financial assets so that they are measured at amortised cost since its last annual reporting date, it shall disclose:
	a) the fair value of the financial assets at the end of the reporting period; and
	b) the fair value gain or loss that would have been recognised in profit or loss during the reporting period if the financial assets had not been reclassified
	Note: HKFRS 9, issued in November 2009, added paragraphs 12B-12D and deleted paragraphs 12 and 12A in HKFRS 7. An entity shall apply those amendments when it applies HKFRS 9.
	Derecognition
	The entity may have transferred financial assets in such a way that part or all of the financial assets do not qualify for derecognition (see paragraphs 15 to 37 of HKAS 39). The entity shall disclose for each class of such financial assets:
HKFRS 7.13(a)	a) the nature of the assets not derecognised;
HKFRS 7.13(b)	b) the nature of the risks and rewards of ownership to which the entity remains exposed;
HKFRS 7.13(c)	c) when the entity continues to recognise all of the assets, the carrying amounts of the assets and of the associated liabilities; and
HKFRS 7.13(d)	d) when the entity continues to recognise the assets to the extent of its continuing involvement, the total carrying amount of the original assets, the amount of the assets that the entity continues to recognise, and the carrying amount of the associated liabilities.
	Collateral
	The entity shall disclose:
HKFRS 7.14(a)	a) the carrying amount of financial assets it has pledged as collateral for liabilities or contingent liabilities, including amounts that have been reclassified in the statement of financial position (e.g. as a loaned asset, pledged equity instruments, or repurchase receivable) separately from other assets as the transferee has the right to sell or repledge the collateral, in accordance with paragraph 37(a) of HKAS 39; and
HKFRS 7.14(b)	b) the terms and conditions relating to its pledge.
HKFRS 7.15	When the entity holds collateral (of financial or non-financial assets) and is permitted to sell or repledge the collateral in the absence of default by the owner of the collateral, it shall disclose:
HKFRS 7.15(a)	a) the fair value of such collateral held;

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKFRS 7.15(b)	b) the fair value of any such collateral sold or repledged, and whether the entity has an obligation to return it; and
HKFRS 7.15(c)	c) the terms and conditions associated with its use of the collateral.
	Allowance account for credit losses
HKFRS 7.16	When financial assets are impaired by credit losses and the entity records the impairment in a separate account (e.g. an allowance account used to record individual impairments or a similar account used to record a collective impairment of assets) rather than directly reducing the carrying amount of the asset, it shall disclose a reconciliation of changes in that account during the period for each class of financial assets.
	Compound financial instruments with multiple embedded derivatives
HKFRS 7.17	If the entity has issued an instrument that contains both a liability and an equity component, and the instrument has multiple embedded derivatives whose values are interdependent (such as a callable convertible debt instrument), it shall disclose the existence of those features.
	Defaults and breaches
	For loans payable recognised at the end of the reporting period, the entity shall disclose:
HKFRS 7.18(a)	a) details of any defaults during the period of principal, interest, sinking fund, or redemption terms of those loans payable;
HKFRS 7.18(b)	b) the carrying amount of the loans payable in default at the end of the reporting period; and
HKFRS 7.18(c)	c) whether the default was remedied, or the terms of the loans payable were renegotiated, before the financial statements were authorised for issue.
HKFRS 7.19	If, during the period, there were breaches of loan agreement terms other than those described in paragraph 18 of HKFRS 7 (see above), the entity shall disclose the same information as required by paragraph 18 if those breaches permitted the lender to demand accelerated repayment (unless the breaches were remedied, or the terms of the loan were renegotiated, on or before the end of the reporting period).
	Statement of comprehensive income
	Items of income, expense, gains or losses
	The entity shall disclose the following items of income, expense, gains or losses either in the statement of comprehensive income or in the notes:
HKFRS 7.20(a)	a) net gains or net losses on: i) financial assets or financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss, showing separately those on financial assets or financial liabilities designated as such upon initial recognition, and those on financial assets or financial liabilities that are classified as held for trading; ii) available-for-sale financial assets, showing separately the amount of gain or loss recognised in other comprehensive income during the period and the amount reclassified from equity to profit or loss for the period; iii) held-to-maturity investments; iv) loans and receivables; and v) financial liabilities measured at amortised cost;
HKFRS 7.20(b)	b) total interest income and total interest expense (calculated using the effective interest method) for financial assets or financial liabilities that are not at fair value through profit or loss;
HKFRS 7.20(c)	c) fee income and expense (other than amounts included in determining the effective interest rate) arising from:

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	i) financial assets or financial liabilities that are not at fair value through profit or loss; and
	ii) trust and other fiduciary activities that result in the holding or investing of assets on behalf of individuals, trusts, retirement benefit plans, and other institutions;
HKFRS 7.20(d)	d) interest income on impaired financial assets accrued in accordance with paragraph AG93 of HKAS 39; and
HKFRS 7.20(e)	e) the amount of any impairment loss for each class of financial asset.
	<u>Items of income, expense, gains or losses</u>
	The entity shall disclose the following items of income, expense, gains or losses either in the statement of comprehensive income or in the notes:
HKFRS 7.20(a)	(a) net gains or net losses on:
	(i) financial assets measured at fair value through profit or loss, showing separately those on financial assets designated as such upon initial recognition, and those that are mandatorily measured at fair value in accordance with HKFRS 9;
	(ii) –(iv) [deleted];
	(v) financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss, showing separately those on financial liabilities designated as such upon initial recognition, and those on financial liabilities that meet the definition of held for trading in HKAS 39;
	(vi) financial assets measured at amortised cost;
	(vii) financial liabilities measured at amortised cost; and
	(viii) financial assets measured at fair value through other comprehensive income
HKFRS 7.20(b)	b) total interest income and total interest expense (calculated using the effective interest method) for financial assets that are measured at amortised cost or financial liabilities not at fair value through profit or loss;
HKFRS 7.20(c)	c) fee income and expense (other than amounts included in determining the effective interest rate) arising from:
	(i) financial assets measured at amortised cost or financial liabilities that are not at fair value through profit or loss; and
	(ii) trust and other fiduciary activities that result in the holding or investing of assets on behalf of individuals, trusts, retirement benefit plans, and other institutions;
HKFRS 7.20(d)	d) interest income on impaired financial assets accrued in accordance with paragraph AG93 of HKAS 39; and
HKFRS 7.20(e)	e) the amount of any impairment loss for each class of financial asset.
HKFRS 7.20A	An entity shall disclose the following related to the gain or loss recognised in the statement of comprehensive income arising from the derecognition of financial assets measured at amortised cost:
	i. an analysis of the gain or loss, showing separately gains and losses arising from derecognition of those financial assets
	ii. the reasons for derecognising those financial assets
	Note: HKFRS 9, issued in November 2009, amended paragraph 20 and added paragraph 20A. An entity shall apply those amendments when it applies HKFRS 9.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Other disclosures
	Accounting policies
HKFRS 7.21	In accordance with paragraph 117 of HKAS 1 *Presentation of Financial Statements* an entity discloses, in the summary of significant accounting policies, the measurement basis (or bases) used in preparing the financial statements and the other accounting policies used that are relevant to an understanding of the financial statements.
HKFRS 7.B5	*Notes:* *Accounting policies that are relevant to the understanding of the financial statements may include:* *a) for financial assets or financial liabilities designated as at fair value through profit or loss:* *i) the nature of the financial assets or financial liabilities the entity has designated as at fair value through profit or loss;* *ii) the criteria for so designating such financial assets or financial liabilities on initial recognition; and* *iii) how the entity has satisfied the criteria in paragraphs 9, 11A and 12 of HKAS 39 for such designation including, where appropriate, a narrative description of the circumstances underlying the measurement or recognition inconsistency that would otherwise arise, or how designation at fair value through profit or loss is consistent with the entity's documented risk management or investment strategy;* *b) the criteria for designating financial assets as available-for-sale;* *c) whether regular way purchases and sales of financial assets are accounted for at trade date or at settlement date;* *d) when an allowance account is used to reduce the carrying amount of financial assets impaired by credit losses:* *i) the criteria for determining when the carrying amount of impaired financial assets is reduced directly (or, in the case of a reversal of a write-down, is increased directly) and when the allowance account is used; and* *ii) the criteria for writing off amounts charged to the allowance account against the carrying amount of impaired financial assets;* *e) how net gains or net losses on each category of financial instruments are determined, for example, whether the net gains or net losses on items at fair value through profit or loss include interest or dividend income;* *f) the criteria the entity uses to determine that there is objective evidence that an impairment loss has occurred; and* *g) when the terms of financial assets that would otherwise be past due or impaired have been renegotiated, the accounting policy for financial assets that are the subject of renegotiated terms.*
HKFRS 7.B5	*Paragraph 122 of HKAS 1 also requires entities to disclose, in the summary of significant accounting policies or other notes, the judgements, apart from those involving estimations, that management has made in the process of applying the entity's accounting policies and that have the most significant effect on the amounts recognised in the financial statements. Examples of these judgements include how management determines whether financial assets are held-to-maturity investments, and when substantially all the significant risk and rewards of ownership of financial assets are transferred to other entities.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKFRS 7.B5	*Note:* *Accounting policies that are relevant to the understanding of the financial statements include:* *a) for financial liabilities designated as at fair value through profit or loss:* *i) the nature of the financial liabilities the entity has designated as at fair value through profit or loss;* *ii) the criteria for so designating such financial liabilities on initial recognition; and* *iii) how the entity has satisfied the criteria in paragraphs 9, 11A and 12 of HKAS 39 for such designation including, where appropriate, a narrative description of the circumstances underlying the measurement or recognition inconsistency that would otherwise arise, or how designation at fair value through profit or loss is consistent with the entity's documented risk management or investment strategy;* *(aa) for financial assets designated as measured at fair value through profit or loss:* *(i) the nature of the financial assets the entity has designated as measured at fair value through profit or loss;* *(ii) how the entity has satisfied the criteria in paragraph 4.5 of HKFRS 9 for such designation.* *b) [deleted]* c) *whether regular way purchases and sales of financial assets are accounted for at trade date or at settlement date;* *d) when an allowance account is used to reduce the carrying amount of financial assets impaired by credit losses (see paragraph 16 above):* *(i) the criteria for determining when the carrying amount of impaired financial assets is reduced directly (or, in the case of a reversal of a write-down, is increased directly) and when the allowance account is used; and* *(ii) the criteria for writing off amounts charged to the allowance account against the carrying amount of impaired financial assets;* *e) how net gains or net losses on each category of financial instruments are determined (see paragraph 20(a) above), for example, whether the net gains or net losses on items at fair value through profit or loss include interest or dividend income;* *f) the criteria the entity uses to determine that there is objective evidence that an impairment loss has occurred (se paragraph 20(c) above); and* *g) when the terms of financial assets that would otherwise be past due or impaired have been renegotiated, the accounting policy for financial assets that are the subject of renegotiated terms (see paragraph 36(d) below).* *Paragraph 122 of HKAS 1 also requires entities to disclose, in the summary of significant accounting policies or other notes, the judgements, apart from those involving estimations, that management has made in the process of applying the entity's accounting policies and that have the most significant effect on the amounts recognised in the financial statements.* *Note: HKFRS 9, issues in November 2009, amended paragraph B5 of HKFRS 7. An entity shall apply that amendment when it applies HKFRS 9.*
	<u>Hedge accounting</u> The entity shall disclose the following separately for each type of hedge (i.e. fair value hedges, cash flow hedges, and hedges of net investments in foreign operations):
HKFRS 7.22(a)	a) a description of each type of hedge;
HKFRS 7.22(b)	b) a description of the financial instruments designated as hedging instruments and their fair values at the end of the reporting period; and
HKFRS 7.22(c)	c) the nature of the risks being hedged.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	For cash flow hedges, the entity shall disclose:
HKFRS 7.23(a)	a) the periods when the cash flows are expected to occur and when they are expected to affect profit or loss;
HKFRS 7.23(b)	b) a description of any forecast transaction for which hedge accounting had previously been used, but which is no longer expected to occur;
HKFRS 7.23(c)	c) the amount that was recognised in other comprehensive income during the period;
HKFRS 7.23(d)	d) the amount that was reclassified from equity to profit or loss for the period, showing the amount included in each line item in the statement of comprehensive income; and
HKFRS 7.23(e)	e) the amount that was removed from equity during the period and included in the initial cost or other carrying amount of a non-financial asset or non-financial liability whose acquisition or incurrence was a hedged highly probable forecast transaction.
	The entity shall disclose separately:
HKFRS 7.24(a)	a) in fair value hedges, gains or losses: i) on the hedging instrument; and ii) on the hedged item attributable to the hedged risk;
HKFRS 7.24(b)	b) in cash flow hedges, the ineffectiveness recognised in profit or loss; and
HKFRS 7.24(c)	c) for hedges of net investments in foreign operations, the ineffectiveness recognised in profit or loss.
	<u>Fair value</u>
HKFRS 7.25	Except as set out in paragraph 29 of HKFRS 7 (see below), for each class of financial assets and financial liabilities, the entity shall disclose the fair value of that class of assets and liabilities in a way that permits it to be compared with its carrying amount.
HKFRS 7.26	*Note: In disclosing fair values, the entity shall group financial assets and financial liabilities into classes, but shall offset them only to the extent that their carrying amounts are offset in the statement of financial position.*
HKFRS 7.27	The entity shall disclose for each class of financial instruments the methods and, when a valuation technique is used, the assumptions applied in determining fair values of each class of financial assets or financial liabilities.
	Note: For example, if applicable, an entity discloses information about the assumptions relating to prepayment rates, rates of estimated credit losses and interest or discount rates.
HKFRS 7.27	If there has been a change in valuation technique, the entity shall disclose that change and the reason for making it.
HKFRS 7.27B	For fair value measurements recognised in the statement of financial position an entity shall disclose for each class of financial instruments:
HKFRS 7.27B	*Note: The entity shall present the quantitative disclosures required by paragraph 27B of HKFRS 7 in tabular format unless another format is more appropriate.*
HKFRS 7.27B(a)	a) the level in the fair value hierarchy into which the fair value measurements are categorised in their entirety, segregating fair value measurements in accordance with the levels defined in paragraph 27A.
HKFRS 7.27B(b)	b) any significant transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy and the reasons for those transfers. Transfers into each level shall be disclosed and discussed separately from transfers out of each level.
	Note: For the purpose of disclosing transfers into and out of each level, significance shall be judged with respect to profit or loss, and total assets or total liabilities.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKFRS 7.27B(c)	c) for fair value measurements in Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, a reconciliation from the beginning balances to the ending balances, disclosing separately changes during the period attributable to the following: i) total gains or losses for the period recognised in profit or loss, and a description of where they are presented in the statement of comprehensive income or the separate income statement (if presented); ii) total gains or losses recognised in other comprehensive income; iii) purchases, sales, issues and settlements (each type of movement disclosed separately); and iv) transfers into or out of Level 3 (e.g. transfers attributable to changes in the observability of market data) and the reasons for those transfers. For significant transfers, transfers into Level 3 shall be disclosed and discussed separately from transfers out of Level 3.
HKFRS 7.27B(d)	d) the amount of total gains or losses for the period in (c)(i) above included in profit or loss that are attributable to gains or losses relating to those assets and liabilities held at the end of the reporting period and a description of where those gains or losses are presented in the statement of comprehensive income or the separate income statement (if presented).
HKFRS 7.27B(e)	e) for fair value measurements in Level 3, if changing one or more of the inputs to reasonably possible alternative assumptions would change fair value significantly, the entity shall state that fact and disclose the effect of those changes. The entity shall disclose how the effect of a change to a reasonably possible alternative assumption was calculated.
	Note: For this purpose, significance shall be judged with respect to profit or loss, and total assets or total liabilities, or; when changes in fair value are recognised in other comprehensive income, total equity.
HKFRS 7.27A	*Notes:* *1. To make the disclosures required by paragraph 27B, an entity shall classify fair value measurements using a fair value hierarchy that reflects the significance of the inputs used in making the measurements. The fair value hierarchy shall have the following levels:* *a) quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1);* *b) inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (i.e. as prices) or indirectly (i.e. derived from prices) (Level 2); and* *c) inputs for the asset or liability that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs) (Level 3).* *2. The level in the fair value hierarchy within which the fair value measurement is categorised in its entirety shall be determined on the basis of the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement in its entirety. For this purpose, the significance of an input is assessed against the fair value measurement in its entirety. If a fair value measurement uses observable inputs that require significant adjustment based on unobservable inputs, that measurement is a level 3 measurement. Assessing the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires judgement, considering factors specific to the asset or liability.*
HKFRS 7.44G	*3. Paragraph 27 was amended and paragraphs 27A and 27B were added by Improving Disclosures about Financial Instruments (Amendments to HKFRS 7), issued in March 2009 and effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2009 (with earlier application permitted)). In the first year of application, entities are not required to provide comparative information for the disclosures required by the amendments.*
HKFRS 7.28	When the market for a financial instrument is not active, if a difference exists between the fair value at initial recognition and the amount that would be determined at that date using a valuation technique (see note below), the entity shall disclose, by class of financial instrument:
HKFRS 7.28(a)	a) its accounting policy for recognising that difference in profit or loss to reflect a change in factors (including time) that market participants would consider in setting a price (see paragraph AG76A of HKAS 39); and

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKFRS 7.28(b)	b) the aggregate difference yet to be recognised in profit or loss at the beginning and end of the period together with a reconciliation of changes in the balance of this difference.
HKFRS 7.28	*Note: If the market for a financial instrument is not active, an entity establishes its fair value using a valuation technique (see paragraphs AG74-AG79 of HKAS 39). Nevertheless, the best evidence of fair value at initial recognition is the transaction price (i.e. the fair value of the consideration given or received), unless the fair value of the instrument concerned is evidenced by comparison with other observable current market transactions in the same instrument (i.e. without modification or repackaging) or based on a valuation technique whose variables included only data from observable markets. It follows that there could be a difference between the fair value at initial recognition and the amount that would be determined at that date using the valuation technique.*
	Disclosures of fair value are not required:
HKFRS 7.29(a)	a) when the carrying amount is a reasonable approximation of fair value (e.g. for financial instruments such as short-term trade receivables and payables);
HKFRS 7.29(b)	b) for an investment in equity instruments that do not have a quoted market price in an active market, or derivatives linked to such equity instruments, that is measured at cost because its fair value cannot be measured reliably; or
HKFRS 7.29(c)	c) for a contract containing a discretionary participation feature (as described in HKFRS 4 *Insurance Contracts*) if the fair value of that feature cannot be measured reliably.
	Disclosures of fair value are not required:
HKFRS 7.29(a)	a) when the carrying amount is a reasonable approximation of fair value (e.g. for financial instruments such as short-term trade receivables and payables);
HKFRS 7.29(b)	b) for derivatives linked to investments in equity instruments that do not have a quoted market price in an active market that are measured at cost in accordance with HKAS 39 because their fair value cannot be measured reliably; or
HKFRS 7.29(c)	c) for a contract containing a discretionary participation feature (as described in HKFRS 4) if the fair value of that feature cannot be measured reliably.
	Note: HKFRS 9, issues in November 2009, amended paragraph 29 of HKFRS 7. An entity shall apply that amendment when it applies HKFRS 9.
HKFRS 7.30	In the cases described in paragraphs 29(b) and (c) of HKFRS 7 (see above), the entity shall disclose information to help users of the financial statements make their own judgements about the extent of possible differences between the carrying amount of those financial assets or financial liabilities and their fair value, including:
HKFRS 7:30	In the cases described in paragraphs 29(b) and (c) of HKFRS 7 (see above), the entity shall disclose information to help users of the financial statements make their own judgements about the extent of possible differences between the carrying amount of those contracts and their fair value, including:
	Note: HKFRS 9, issues in November 2009, amended paragraph 30 of HKFRS 7. An entity shall apply that amendment when it applies HKFRS 9.
HKFRS 7.30(a)	a) the fact that fair value information has not been disclosed for these instruments because their fair value cannot be measured reliably;
HKFRS 7.30(b)	b) a description of the financial instruments, their carrying amount, and an explanation of why fair value cannot be measured reliably;
HKFRS 7.30(c)	c) information about the market for the instruments;
HKFRS 7.30(d)	d) information about whether and how the entity intends to dispose of the financial instruments; and

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKFRS 7.30(e)	e) if financial instruments whose fair value previously could not be reliably measured are derecognised, that fact, their carrying amount at the time of derecognition, and the amount of gain or loss recognised.
	Nature and extent of risks arising from financial instruments
HKFRS 7.31	The entity shall disclose information that enables users of its financial statements to evaluate the nature and extent of risks arising from financial instruments to which the entity is exposed at the end of the reporting period.
	Notes:
HKFRS 7.32	*1) The financial instrument risk disclosures required by paragraphs 33 to 42 of HKFRS 7 (see below) focus on the risks that arise from financial instruments and how they have been managed. These risks typically include, but are not limited to, credit risk, liquidity risk and market risk.*
HKFRS 7.32A	*2) Providing qualitative disclosures in the context of quantitative disclosures enables users to link related disclosures and hence form an overall picture of the nature and extent of risks arising from financial instruments. The interaction between qualitative and quantitative disclosures contributes to disclosure of information in a way that better enables users to evaluate an entity's exposure to risks.*
HKFRS 7.B6	*3) The financial risk disclosures required by paragraphs 31 to 42 of HKFRS 7 (see above and below) should be given either in the financial statements or incorporated by cross-reference from the financial statements to some other statement, such as a management commentary or risk report that is available to users of the financial statements on the same terms as the financial statements and at the same time. Without the information incorporated by cross-reference, the financial statements are incomplete.*
	Note: Paragraph 32A was added by Improvements to HKFRSs issued in May 2010. An entity shall apply those amendments for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2011. Earlier application is permitted.
	Qualitative disclosures
	For each type of risk arising from financial instruments, the entity shall disclose:
HKFRS 7.33(a)	a) the exposures to that risk and how they arise;
HKFRS 7.33(b)	b) its objectives, policies and processes for managing the risk and the methods used to measure the risk; and
HKFRS 7.33(c)	c) any changes in 33(a) or (b) (see above) from the previous period.
	Quantitative disclosures
	For each type of risk arising from financial instruments, the entity shall disclose:
HKFRS 7.34(a)	a) summary quantitative data about its exposure to that risk at the end of the reporting period. This disclosure shall be based on the information provided internally to key management personnel of the entity (as defined in HKAS 24 *Related Party Disclosures*) (e.g. the entity's board of directors or chief executive officer);
HKFRS 7.B7	*Note: When an entity uses several methods to manage a risk exposure, the method or methods that provide the most relevant and reliable information should be disclosed. HKAS 8* Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors *discusses relevance and reliability.*
HKFRS 7.34(b)	b) the disclosures required by paragraphs 36 to 42 of HKFRS 7 (see below), to the extent not provided in paragraph 34(a) (see above), unless the risk is not material; and
HKFRS 7.34(b)	*Note: See paragraphs 29 to 31 of HKAS 1 Presentation of Financial Statements for a discussion of materiality.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKFRS 7:34(b)	b) the disclosures required by paragraphs 36 to 42 of HKFRS 7 (see below), to the extent not provided in accordance with 34(a) (see above)
HKFRS 7.34(c)	c) concentrations of risk if not apparent from 34(a) and (b) (see above).
HKFRS 7:34(c)	c) concentrations of risk if not apparent from the disclosures made in accordance with 34(a) and (b) (see above)
	Note: Paragraphs 34(b) and 34(c) was amended by Improvements to HKFRSs issued in May 2010. An entity shall apply those amendments for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2011. Earlier application is permitted.
	Disclosure of concentrations of credit risk shall include:
HKFRS 7.B8(a)	a) a description of how management determines concentrations;
HKFRS 7.B8(b)	b) a description of the shared characteristics that identifies each concentration (e.g. counterparty, geographical area, currency or market); and
HKFRS 7.B8(c)	c) the amount of the risk exposure associated with all financial instruments sharing that characteristic.
HKFRS 7.B8	*Note: Concentrations of risk arise from financial instruments that have similar characteristics and are affected similarly by changes in economic or other conditions. The identification of concentrations of risk requires judgement taking into account the circumstances of the entity.*
HKFRS 7.35	If the quantitative data disclosed as at the end of the reporting period are unrepresentative of an entity's exposure to risk during the period, the entity shall provide further information that is representative.
	<u>Credit risk</u>
	The entity shall disclose by class of financial instrument:
HKFRS 7.36(a)	a) the amount that best represents its maximum exposure to credit risk at the end of the reporting period without taking account of any collateral held or other credit enhancements (e.g. netting agreements that do not qualify for offset in accordance with HKAS 32 *Financial Instruments: Presentation*) (see also HKFRS 7.B9 and B10);
HKFRS 7.36(b)	b) in respect of the amount disclosed in 36(a) (see above), a description of collateral held as security and other credit enhancements;
HKFRS 7.36(c)	c) information about the credit quality of financial assets that are neither past due nor impaired; and
HKFRS 7.36(d)	d) the carrying amount of financial assets that would otherwise be past due or impaired whose terms have been renegotiated.
	The entity shall disclose by class of financial instrument:
HKFRS 7.36(a)	a) the amount that best represents its maximum exposure to credit risk at the end of the reporting period without taking account of any collateral held or other credit enhancements (e.g. netting agreements that do not qualify for offset in accordance with HKAS 32 *Financial Instruments: Presentation*) *(see also HKFRS 7.B9 and B10 below)*;
	Note: This disclosure is not required for financial instruments whose carrying amount best represents the maximum exposure to credit risk.
HKFRS 7.36(b)	*b)* a description of collateral held as security and of other credit enhancements, and their financial effect (e.g. a quantification of the extent to which collateral and other credit enhancements mitigate credit risk) in respect of the amount that best represents the maximum exposure to credit risk (whether disclosed in accordance with HKFRS 7.36(a) (see above) or represented by the carrying amount of a financial instrument)
HKFRS 7.36(c)	*c)* information about the credit quality of financial assets that are neither past due nor impaired.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	d) [deleted];
	Note: Paragraph 36 of HKFRS 7 was amended by Improvements to HKFRSs issued in May 2010. An entity shall apply those amendments for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2011. Earlier application is permitted.
	Notes:
HKFRS 7.B9	*1) For a financial asset, the entity's maximum exposure to credit risk is typically the gross carrying amount net of any amounts offset in accordance with HKAS 32 and any impairment losses recognised in accordance with HKAS 39.*
HKFRS 7.B10	*2) Activities that give rise to credit risk include, but are not limited to, granting loans and receivables, placing deposits, granting financial guarantees, making irrevocable loan commitments and entering into derivative contracts. Further guidance for determining the maximum credit exposure in each of these instances is included in HKFRS 7.B10.*
	For financial assets that are either past due or impaired, the entity shall disclose by class of financial asset:
HKFRS 7.37(a)	a) an analysis of the age of financial assets that are past due as at the end of the reporting period but not impaired;
HKFRS 7.37(b)	b) an analysis of financial assets that are individually determined to be impaired as at the end of the reporting period, including the factors the entity considered in determining that they are impaired; and
HKFRS 7.37(c)	c) for the amounts disclosed in 37(a) and (b) (see above), a description of collateral held by the entity as security and other credit enhancements and, unless impracticable, an estimate of their fair value.
	For financial assets that are either past due or impaired, the entity shall disclose by class of financial asset:
HKFRS 7:37(a)	a) an analysis of the age of financial assets that are past due as at the end of the reporting period but not impaired; and
HKFRS 7:37(b)	b) an analysis of financial assets that are individually determined to be impaired as at the end of the reporting period, including the factors the entity considered in determining that they are impaired.
HKFRS 7:37(c)	c) [deleted]
	Note: Paragraph 37 of HKFRS 7 was amended by Improvements to HKFRSs issued in May 2010. An entity shall apply those amendments for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2011. Earlier application is permitted.
HKFRS 7.38	When the entity obtains financial or non-financial assets during the period by taking possession of collateral it holds as security or calling on other credit enhancements (e.g. guarantees), and such assets meet the recognition criteria in other Standards, the entity shall disclose:
HKFRS 7.38(a)	a) the nature and carrying amount of the assets obtained; and
HKFRS 7.38(b)	b) when the assets are not readily convertible into cash, its policies for disposing of such assets or for using them in its operations.
HKFRS 7.38	When the entity obtains financial or non-financial assets during the period by taking possession of collateral it holds as security or calling on other credit enhancements (e.g. guarantees), and such assets meet the recognition criteria in other HKFRSs, the entity shall disclose for such assets held at the reporting date:
HKFRS 7.38(a)	a) the nature and carrying amount of the assets; and
HKFRS 7.38(b)	b) when the assets are not readily convertible into cash, its policies for disposing of such assets or for using them in its operations

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Note: Paragraph 38 of HKFRS 7 was amended by Improvements to HKFRSs issued in May 2010. An entity shall apply those amendments for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2011. Earlier application is permitted.
	<u>Liquidity risk</u>
	The entity shall disclose:
HKFRS 7.39(a)	a) a maturity analysis for non-derivative financial liabilities (including issued financial guarantee contracts) that shows the remaining contractual maturities;
HKFRS 7.39(b)	b) a maturity analysis for derivative financial liabilities. The maturity analysis shall include the remaining contractual maturities for those derivative financial liabilities for which contractual maturities are essential for an understanding of the timing of the cash flows (see paragraph B11B);
HKFRS 7.39(c)	c) a description of how it manages the liquidity risk inherent in 39(a) and 39(b) (see above).
HKFRS 7.B10A	The entity shall explain how the summary quantitative data about its exposure to liquidity risk are determined.
HKFRS 7.B10A	If the outflows of cash (or another financial asset) included in those data could either: a) occur significantly earlier than indicated in the data, or b) be for significantly different amounts from those indicated in the data (e.g. for a derivative that is included in the data on a net settlement basis but for which the counterparty has the option to require gross settlement), the entity shall state that fact and provide quantitative information that enables users of its financial statements to evaluate the extent of this risk unless that information is included in the contractual maturity analyses required by paragraph 39(a) or (b).
	Notes:
HKFRS 7.B10A	*1) In accordance with paragraph 34(a), an entity discloses summary quantitative data about its exposure to liquidity risk on the basis of the information provided internally to key management personnel.*
HKFRS 7.B11	*2) When preparing a maturity analysis required by paragraph 39(a) and (b) of HKFRS 7an entity must use its judgement to determine an appropriate number of time bands.* *For example, an entity might determine that the following time bands are appropriate:* *a) not later than one month* *b) later than one month and not later than three months* *c) later than three months and not later than one year; and* *d) later than one year and not later than five years*
HKFRS 7.B11A	*3) When preparing a maturity analysis required by paragraph 39(a) and (b) of HKFRS 7, an entity does not separate an embedded derivative from a hybrid (combined) financial instrument. For such an instrument, an entity is required to apply the requirements of paragraph 39(a).*
HKFRS 7.B11B	*4) Disclosure of a quantitative maturity analysis for derivative financial liabilities(see paragraph 39(b) above) that shows remaining contractual maturities if the contractual maturities are essential for an understanding of the timing of the cash flows. For example, this would be the case for:* *a) an interest rate swap with a remaining maturity of five years in a cash flow hedge of a variable rate financial asset or liability.* *b) all loan commitments.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKFRS 7.B11C	*5) In the disclosure of maturity analyses for financial liabilities that show the remaining contractual maturities for some financial liabilities:* *a) when a counterparty has a choice of when an amount is paid, the liability is allocated to the earliest period in which the entity can be required to pay. For example, financial liabilities that an entity can be required to repay on demand (e.g. demand deposits) are included in the earliest time band.* *b) when an entity is committed to make amounts available in instalments, each instalment is allocated to the earliest period in which the entity can be required to pay. For example, an undrawn loan commitment is included in the time band containing the earliest date it can be drawn down.* *c) for issued financial guarantee contracts the maximum amount of the guarantee is allocated to the earliest period in which the guarantee could be called.*
HKFRS 7.B11D	*6) The contractual amounts disclosed in the maturity analyses as required by paragraph 39(a) and (b) are the contractual undiscounted cash flows.* *For example:* *a) gross finance lease obligations (before deducting finance charge);* *b) prices specified in forward agreements to purchase financial assets for cash;* *c) net amounts for pay-floating/receive-fixed interest rate swaps for which net cash flows are exchanged;* *d) contractual amounts to be exchanged in a derivative financial instrument (e.g. a currency swap) for which gross cash flows are exchanged; and* *e) gross loan commitments.* *Such undiscounted cash flows differ from the amount included in the statement of financial position because the amount in that statement is based on discounted cash flows. When the amount payable is not fixed, the amount disclosed is determined by reference to the conditions existing at the end of the reporting period. For example, when the amount payable varies with changes in an index, the amount disclosed may be based on the level of the index at the end of the period.*
HKFRS 7.B11E	In describing how an entity manages the liquidity risk inherent in the items disclosed in the quantitative disclosures required in paragraph 39(a) and 39(b) of HKFRS 7 (as required by paragraph 39(c) of HKFRS 7), an entity shall disclose a maturity analysis of financial assets it holds for managing liquidity risk (e.g. financial assets that are readily saleable or expected to generate cash inflows to meet cash outflows on financial liabilities), if that information in necessary to enable users of its financial statements to evaluate the nature and extent of liquidity risk.
HKFRS 7.B11F	Other factors that an entity might consider in providing the disclosure required in paragraph 39(c) include, but are not limited to, whether the entity: a) has committed borrowing facilities (e.g. commercial paper facilities) or other lines of credit (e.g. stand-by credit facilities) that it can access to met liquidity needs; b) holds deposits at central banks to meet liquidity needs; c) has very diverse funding sources; d) has significant concentrations of liquidity risk in either its assets or its funding sources; e) has internal control processes and contingency plans for managing liquidity risk; f) has instruments that include accelerated repayment terms (e.g. on the downgrade of the entity's credit rating); g) has instruments that could require the posting of collateral (e.g. margin calls for derivatives);

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	h) has instruments that allows the entity to choose whether it settles its financial liabilities by delivering cash (or another financial asset) or by delivering its own shares; or
	i) has instruments that are subject to master netting agreements.
	Market risk
	Unless the entity complies with paragraph 41 of HKFRS 7 (see below), it shall disclose:
HKFRS 7.40(a)	a) a sensitivity analysis for each type of market risk to which the entity is exposed at the end of the reporting period, showing how profit or loss and equity would have been affected by changes in the relevant risk variable that were reasonably possible at that date;
HKFRS 7.40(b)	b) the methods and assumptions used in preparing the sensitivity analysis; and
HKFRS 7.40(c)	c) changes from the previous period in the methods and assumptions used, and the reasons for such changes.
HKFRS 7.B17 to B28	*Notes:* *1) An entity decides how it aggregates information to display the overall picture without combining information with different characteristics about exposures to risks from significantly different economic environments. If an entity has exposure to only one type of market risk in only one economic environment, it would not show disaggregated information.* *2) An entity is not required to determine what the profit or loss for the period would have been if the relevant risk variable had been different. Instead, an entity discloses the effect on profit or loss and equity at the end of the reporting period assuming that a reasonably possible change in the relevant risk variable had occurred at the end of the reporting period and had been applied to the risk exposures in existence at that date. In determining this effect, the entity should consider the economic environment in which it operates. A 'reasonably possible change' should not include remote or 'worst case' scenarios or 'stress tests'.* *3) The sensitivity analysis should show the effects of changes that are considered to be reasonably possible over the period until the end of the next reporting period.* *4) An entity is not required to disclose the effect on profit or loss and equity for each change within a range of reasonably possible changes of the relevant risk variable. Disclosure of the effects of the changes at the limits of the reasonably possible range would be sufficient.* *5) An entity shall provide sensitivity analyses for the whole of its business, but may provide different types of sensitivity analysis for different classes of financial instruments. For example, a sensitivity analysis would be disclosed for each currency to which an entity has significant exposure.* *6) Interest rate risk arises on interest-bearing financial instruments recognised in the statement of financial position (e.g. loans and receivables and debt instruments issued) and on some financial instruments not recognised in the statement of financial position (e.g. some loan commitments).*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	7) Currency risk arises on financial instruments that are denominated in a foreign currency, i.e. in a currency other than the functional currency in which they are measured (see HKAS 21 for definition of functional currency). Currency risk does not arise from financial instruments that are non-monetary items or from financial instruments denominated in the functional currency. *8) A sensitivity analysis is disclosed for each currency to which an entity has significant exposure.* *9) Other price risk arises on financial instruments because of changes in, for example, commodity prices or equity prices. An entity might disclose the effect of a decrease in a specified stock market index, commodity price, or other risk variable. For example, if an entity gives residual value guarantees that are financial instruments, the entity discloses an increase or decrease in the value of the assets to which the guarantee applies.* *10) No sensitivity analysis is required for financial instruments that an entity classifies as its own equity instruments, nor for non-monetary items.* *11) Separate analysis is disclosed for* *a. sensitivity of profit or loss that arises, for example, from instruments measured at FVTPL: and* *b. sensitivity of other comprehensive income that arises, for example, from investments in equity instruments whose changes in fair value are presented in other comprehensive income.*
HKFRS 7.41	If the entity prepares a sensitivity analysis, such as value-at-risk, that reflects interdependencies between risk variables (e.g. interest rates and exchange rates) and uses it to manage financial risks, it may use that sensitivity analysis in place of the analysis specified in paragraph 40 of HKFRS 7 (see above).
HKFRS 7.B20	*Notes: This applies even if such a methodology measures only the potential for loss and does not measure the potential for gain.*
	In the circumstances described in paragraph 41 of HKFRS 7 (see above), the entity shall also disclose:
HKFRS 7.41(a)	a) an explanation of the method used in preparing such a sensitivity analysis, and of the main parameters and assumptions underlying the data provided; and
HKFRS 7.B20	*Notes:* 1) *An entity may comply with paragraph 41(a) of HKFRS 7 by disclosing the type of value-at-risk model used (for example whether the model relies on Monte Carlo simulations), an explanation about how the model works and the main assumptions (for example the holding period and confidence level).* 2) *An entity may also disclose the historical observation period and weightings applied to observations within that period, an explanation of how options are dealt with in the calculations, and which volatilities and correlations (or, alternatively, Monte Carlo probability distribution simulations) are used.*
HKFRS 7.41(b)	b) an explanation of the objective of the method used and of limitations that may result in the information not fully reflecting the fair value of the assets and liabilities involved.
HKFRS 7.42	When the sensitivity analyses disclosed in accordance with paragraphs 40 or 41 of HKFRS 7 (see above) are unrepresentative of a risk inherent in a financial instrument (for example, because the year-end exposure does not reflect the exposure during the year), the entity shall disclose that fact and the reason it believes the sensitivity analyses are unrepresentative.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Transition to HKFRS 9
HKFRS 7.44I	When an entity first applies HKFRS 9, it shall disclose for each class of financial assets at the date of initial application: a) the original measurement category and carrying amount determined in accordance with HKAS 39; b) the new measurement category and carrying amount determined in accordance with HKFRS 9; c) the amount of any financial assets in the statement of financial position that were previously designated as measured at fair value through profit or loss but are no longer so designated, distinguishing between those that HKFRS requires an entity to reclassify and those that an entity elects to reclassify. An entity shall present these quantitative disclosures in tabular format unless another format is more appropriate.
HKFRS 7.44J	When an entity first applies HKFRS 9, it shall disclose qualitative information to enable users to understand: a) how it applied the classification requirements in HKFRS 9 to those financial assets whose classification has changed as a result of applying HKFRS 9. b) the reasons for any designation or de-designation of financial assets or financial liabilities as measured at fair value through profit or loss.
	Adoption of amendments to Standard in advance of effective date
HKFRS 7.44L	If the entity has applied paragraph 32A and amended paragraphs 34 and 36-38 arising from *Improvements to HKFRSs* issued in May 2010 before 1 January 2011 it shall disclose that fact.

HKFRS 8 Operating Segments

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses HKFRS 8, which requires certain entities to report information regarding the nature and financial effects of their various operating segments. *HKFRS 8 applies to the separate or individual financial statements of an entity (and to the consolidated financial statements of a group with a parent):* • *whose debt or equity instruments are traded in a public market; or* • *that files, or is in the process of filing, its (consolidated) financial statements with a securities commission or other regulatory organisation for the purpose of issuing any class of instruments in a public market.* *However, when both separate and consolidated financial statements for the parent are presented in a single financial report, segment information is only required on the basis of the consolidated financial statements.* *If an entity that is not required to apply HKFRS 8 chooses to disclose information about segments that does not comply with the Standard, the information should not be described as segment information.* *The Implementation Guidance accompanying HKFRS 8 provides examples to illustrate the segment disclosures required by the Standard.* ***New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time*** *The following new or amended paragraphs will be effective for the first time for the period covered by this checklist (provided that the entity did not early adopt any of the paragraphs listed below):* • *new paragraph 23 (added by Improvements to HKFRSs, issued in April 2009 and effective for the annual periods beginning on or after1 January 2010)* ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *At 30 September 2010 the following revised Standard (issued but not yet effective) adds new paragraphs to HKFRS 8 or amends existing paragraphs in HKFRS 8:* • *HKAS 24 Related Party Disclosures (issued November 2009) amends paragraph 34 of HKFRS 8. The amendment is applicable for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2011, with earlier application permitted.*
	Core principle
HKFRS 8.1	An entity shall disclose information to enable users of its financial statements to evaluate the nature and financial effects of the types of business activities in which it engages and the economic environments in which it operates.
	Reportable segments
HKFRS 8.11	An entity shall report separately information about each operating segment that: a) has been identified in accordance with paragraphs 5 to 10 of HKFRS 8, or results from aggregating two or more of those segments in accordance with paragraph 12 of HKFRS 8 (see below); and b) exceeds the quantitative thresholds in paragraph 13 of HKFRS 8 (see below).

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Notes:
HKFRS 8.5	*1) An operating segment is a component of an entity:* • *that engages in business activities from which it may earn revenues and incur expenses (including revenues and expenses relating to transactions with other components of the same entity);* • *whose operating results are regularly reviewed by the entity's chief operating decision maker to make decisions about resources to be allocated to the segment and assess its performance; and* • *for which discrete financial information is available.* *See paragraphs 5 to 10 of HKFRS 8 for a discussion of the terms used in this definition.*
HKFRS 8.19	*2) HKFRS 8 acknowledges that there may be a practical limit to the number of reportable segments that an entity separately discloses beyond which segment information may become too detailed. Although no precise limit has been determined, as the number of segments that are reportable in accordance with paragraphs 13 to 18 of HKFRS 8 (see below) increases above ten, the Standard suggests that the entity should consider whether a practical limit has been reached.*
	Aggregation criteria
HKFRS 8.12	Two or more operating segments may be aggregated into a single operating segment if: a) aggregation is consistent with the core principle of HKFRS 8 (see above); b) the segments have similar economic characteristics; and c) the segments are similar in each of the following respects: i) the nature of the products and services; ii) the nature of the production processes; iii) the type or class of customer for their products and services; iv) the methods used to distribute their products or provide their services; and v) if applicable, the nature of the regulatory environment (e.g. banking, insurance, or public utilities).
	Quantitative thresholds
	An entity shall report separately information about an operating segment that meets any of the following quantitative thresholds:
HKFRS 8.13(a)	a) its reported revenue, including both sales to external customers and intersegment sales or transfers, is 10 per cent or more of the combined revenue, internal and external, of all operating segments; or
HKFRS 8.13(b)	b) the absolute amount of its reported profit or loss is 10 per cent or more of the greater, in absolute amount, of (i) the combined reported profit of all operating segments that did not report a loss and (ii) the combined reported loss of all operating segments that reported a loss; or
HKFRS 8.13(c)	c) its assets are 10 per cent or more of the combined assets of all operating segments.
HKFRS 8.13	*Note: Operating segments that do not meet any of the quantitative thresholds outlined above may be considered reportable, and separately disclosed, if management believes that information about the segment would be useful to users of the financial statements.*
HKFRS 8.14	An entity may combine information about operating segments that do not meet the quantitative thresholds with information about other operating segments that do not meet the quantitative thresholds to produce a reportable segment only if the operating segments have similar economic characteristics and share a majority of the aggregation criteria listed in paragraph 12 of HKFRS 8 (see above).

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKFRS 8.15	If the total external revenue reported by operating segments constitutes less than 75 per cent of the entity's revenue, additional operating segments shall be identified as reportable segments (even if they do not meet the criteria in paragraph 13 of HKFRS 8 as set out above) until at least 75 per cent of the entity's revenue is included in reportable segments.
HKFRS 8.16	Information about other business activities and operating segments that are not reportable shall be combined and disclosed in an 'all other segments' category separately from other reconciling items in the reconciliations required by paragraph 28 of HKFRS 8 (see below).
HKFRS 8.16	The sources of the revenue included in the 'all other segments' category shall be described.
HKFRS 8.17	If management judges that an operating segment identified as a reportable segment in the immediately preceding period is of continuing significance, information about that segment shall continue to be reported separately in the current period even if it no longer meets the criteria for reportability in paragraph 13 of HKFRS 8 (see above).
HKFRS 8.18	If an operating segment is identified as a reportable segment in the current period in accordance with the quantitative thresholds, segment data for a prior period presented for comparative purposes shall be restated to reflect the newly reportable segment as a separate segment, even if that segment did not satisfy the criteria for reportability in paragraph 13 of HKFRS 8 (see above) in the prior period.
HKFRS 8.18	*Note: Prior period segment information need not be restated if the necessary information is not available and the cost to develop it would be excessive.*
	Disclosure
HKFRS 8.20	An entity shall disclose information to enable users of its financial statements to evaluate the nature and financial effects of the business activities in which it engages and the economic environments in which it operates.
HKFRS 8.21	*Notes:* *1) To give effect to the principle in paragraph 20 of HKFRS 8 (see above), an entity shall disclose the following for each period for which a statement of comprehensive income is presented:* • *general information as described in paragraph 22 of HKFRS 8 (see below);* • *information about reported segment profit or loss, including specified revenues and expenses included in reported segment profit or loss, segment assets, segment liabilities and the basis of measurement, as described in paragraphs 23 to 27 of HKFRS 8 (see below); and* • *reconciliations of the totals of segment revenues, reported segment profit or loss, segment assets, segment liabilities, and other material segment items to corresponding entity amounts as described in paragraph 28 of HKFRS 8 (see below).* *2) Reconciliations of the amounts in the statement of financial position for reportable segments to the amounts in the entity's statement of financial position are required for each date at which a statement of financial position is presented. Information for prior periods shall be restated as described in paragraphs 29 and 30 of HKFRS 8 (see below).*
	General information
	An entity shall disclose the following general information:
HKFRS 8.22(a)	a) factors used to identify the entity's reportable segments, including the basis of organisation; and
	Note: For example, whether management has chosen to organise the entity around differences in products and services, geographical areas, regulatory environments, or a combination of factors and whether operating segments have been aggregated.
HKFRS 8.22(b)	b) types of products and services from which each reportable segment derives its revenues.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Information about profit or loss, assets and liabilities
HKFRS 8.23	For each reportable segment, an entity shall report a measure of profit or loss
HKFRS 8.23	An entity shall report a measure of total assets and liabilities for each reportable segment if such amounts are regularly provided to the chief operating decision maker.
	An entity shall also disclose the following about each reportable segment if the specified amounts are included in the measure of segment profit or loss reviewed by the chief operating decision maker or are otherwise regularly provided to the chief operating decision maker, even if not included in that measure of segment profit or loss:
HKFRS 8.23(a)	a) revenues from external customers;
HKFRS 8.23(b)	b) revenues from transactions with other operating segments of the same entity;
HKFRS 8.23(c)	c) interest revenue;
HKFRS 8.23(d)	d) interest expense;
HKFRS 8.23(e)	e) depreciation and amortisation;
HKFRS 8.23(f)	f) material items of income and expense disclosed in accordance with paragraph 97 of HKAS 1;
HKFRS 8.23(g)	g) the entity's interest in the profit or loss of associates and joint ventures accounted for by the equity method;
HKFRS 8.23(h)	h) income tax expense or income; and
HKFRS 8.23(i)	i) material non-cash items other than depreciation and amortisation.
HKFRS 8.23	An entity shall report interest revenue separately from interest expense for each reportable segment unless a majority of the segment's revenues are from interest and the chief operating decision maker relies primarily on net interest revenue to assess the performance of the segment and make decisions about resources to be allocated to the segment.
	Note: Where a majority of the segment's revenues are from interest and the chief operating decision maker relies primarily on net interest revenue to assess the performance of the segment and make decisions about resources to be allocated to the segment, an entity may report that segment's interest revenue net of its interest expense.
HKFRS 8.23	Where a majority of the segment's revenues are from interest and the chief operating decision maker relies primarily on net interest revenue to assess the performance of the segment and make decisions about resources to be allocated to the segment, an entity that reports that segment's interest revenue net of its interest expense shall disclose the fact that it has done so.
	An entity shall disclose the following about each reportable segment if the specified amounts are included in the measure of segment assets reviewed by the chief operating decision maker or are otherwise regularly provided to the chief operating decision maker, even if not included in the measure of segment assets:
HKFRS 8.24(a)	a) the amount of investment in associates and joint ventures accounted for by the equity method; and
HKFRS 8.24(b)	b) the amounts of additions to non-current assets other than financial instruments, deferred tax assets, post-employment benefit assets (see HKAS 19 *Employee Benefits* paragraphs 54 to 58) and rights arising under insurance contracts.
	Note: For assets classified according to a liquidity presentation, non-current assets are assets that include amounts expected to be recovered more than twelve months after the reporting period.
	Measurement
HKFRS 8.25	The amount of each segment item reported shall be the measure reported to the chief operating decision maker for the purposes of making decisions about allocating resources to the segment and assessing its performance.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKFRS 8.25	Adjustments and eliminations made in preparing an entity's financial statements and allocations of revenues, expenses, and gains or losses shall be included in determining reported segment profit or loss only if they are included in the measure of the segment's profit or loss that is used by the chief operating decision maker.
HKFRS 8.25	Similarly, only those assets and liabilities that are included in the measures of the segment's assets and segment's liabilities that are used by the chief operating decision maker shall be reported for that segment.
HKFRS 8.25	If amounts are allocated to reported segment profit or loss, assets or liabilities, those amounts shall be allocated on a reasonable basis.
HKFRS 8.26	If the chief operating decision maker uses only one measure of an operating segment's profit or loss, the segment's assets or the segment's liabilities in assessing segment performance and deciding how to allocate resources, segment profit or loss, assets and liabilities shall be reported at those measures.
HKFRS 8.26	If the chief operating decision maker uses more than one measure of an operating segment's profit or loss, the segment's assets or the segment's liabilities, the reported measures shall be those that management believes are determined in accordance with the measurement principles most consistent with those used in measuring the corresponding amounts in the entity's financial statements.
HKFRS 8.27	An entity shall provide an explanation of the measurements of segment profit or loss, segment assets and segment liabilities for each reportable segment.
	At a minimum, an entity shall disclose the following:
HKFRS 8.27(a)	a) the basis of accounting for any transactions between reportable segments;
HKFRS 8.27(b)	b) the nature of any differences between the measurements of the reportable segments' profits or losses and the entity's profit or loss before income tax expense or income and discontinued operations (if not apparent from the reconciliations described in paragraph 28 of HKFRS 8 – see below);
	Note: Those differences could include accounting policies and policies for allocation of centrally incurred costs that are necessary for an understanding of the reported segment information.
HKFRS 8.27(c)	c) the nature of any differences between the measurements of the reportable segments' assets and the entity's assets (if not apparent from the reconciliations described in paragraph 28 of HKFRS 8 – see below);
	Note: Those differences could include accounting policies and policies for allocation of jointly used assets that are necessary for an understanding of the reported segment information.
HKFRS 8.27(d)	d) the nature of any differences between the measurements of the reportable segments' liabilities and the entity's liabilities (if not apparent from the reconciliations described in paragraph 28 of HKFRS 8 – see below);
	Note: Those differences could include accounting policies and policies for allocation of jointly utilised liabilities that are necessary for an understanding of the reported segment information.
HKFRS 8.27(e)	e) the nature of any changes from prior periods in the measurement methods used to determine reported segment profit or loss and the effect, if any, of those changes on the measure of segment profit or loss; and
HKFRS 8.27(f)	f) the nature and effect of any asymmetrical allocations to reportable segments.
	Note: For example, an entity might allocate depreciation expense to a segment without allocating the related depreciable assets to that segment.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Reconciliations
HKFRS 8.21	*Note: Reconciliations of the amounts in the statement of financial position for reportable segments to the amounts in the entity's statement of financial position are required for each date at which a statement of financial position is presented. Information for prior periods shall be restated as described in paragraphs 29 and 30 of HKFRS 8 (see below).*
	An entity shall provide reconciliations of all of the following:
HKFRS 8.28(a)	a) the total of the reportable segments' revenues to the entity's revenue;
HKFRS 8.28(b)	b) the total of the reportable segments' measures of profit or loss to the entity's profit or loss before tax expense (tax income) and discontinued operations;
	Note: However, if an entity allocates to reportable segments items such as tax expense (tax income), the entity may reconcile the total of the segments' measures of profit or loss to the entity's profit or loss after those items.
HKFRS 8.28(c)	c) the total of the reportable segments' assets to the entity's assets;
HKFRS 8.28(d)	d) the total of the reportable segments' liabilities to the entity's liabilities if segment liabilities are reported in accordance with paragraph 23 of HKFRS 8 (see above); and
HKFRS 8.28(e)	e) the total of the reportable segments' amounts for every other material item of information disclosed to the corresponding amount for the entity.
HKFRS 8.28	All material reconciling items shall be separately identified and described.
HKFRS 8.28	*Note: For example, the amount of each material adjustment needed to reconcile reportable segment profit or loss to the entity's profit or loss arising from different accounting policies shall be separately identified and described.*
	Restatement of previously reported information
HKFRS 8.29	If an entity changes the structure of its internal organisation in a manner that causes the composition of its reportable segments to change, the corresponding information for earlier periods, including interim periods, shall be restated unless the information is not available and the cost to develop it would be excessive.
HKFRS 8.29	*Note: The determination of whether the information is not available and the cost to develop it would be excessive shall be made for each individual item of disclosure.*
HKFRS 8.29	Following a change in the composition of its reportable segments, an entity shall disclose whether it has restated the corresponding items of segment information for earlier periods.
HKFRS 8.30	If an entity has changed the structure of its internal organisation in a manner that causes the composition of its reportable segments to change and if segment information for earlier periods, including interim periods, is not restated to reflect the change, the entity shall disclose in the year in which the change occurs segment information for the current period on both the old basis and the new basis of segmentation.
HKFRS 8.30	*Note: The disclosures set out in paragraph 30 of HKFRS 8 (see above) are not required where the necessary information is not available and the cost to develop it would be excessive.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Entity-wide disclosures
HKFRS 8.31	*Note: Paragraphs 32 to 34 of HKFRS 8 (see below) apply to all entities subject to that Standard, including those entities that have a single reportable segment. Some entities' business activities are not organised on the basis of differences in related products and services or differences in geographical areas of operations. Such an entity's reportable segments may report revenues from a broad range of essentially different products and services, or more than one of its reportable segments may provide essentially the same products and services. Similarly, an entity's reportable segments may hold assets in different geographical areas and report revenues from customers in different geographical areas, or more than one of its reportable segments may operate in the same geographical area. Information required by paragraphs 32 to 34 of HKFRS 8 (see below) shall be provided only if it is not provided as part of the reportable segment information required by HKFRS 8.*
	Information about products and services
HKFRS 8.32	An entity shall report the revenues from external customers for each product and service or each group of similar products and services, unless the necessary information is not available and the cost to develop it would be excessive.
HKFRS 8.32	*Note: The amounts of revenues reported shall be based on the financial information used to produce the entity's financial statements.*
HKFRS 8.32	Where the disclosures required under paragraph 32 of HKFRS 8 (see above) are not made because the information is not available and the cost to develop it would be excessive, that fact shall be disclosed.
	Information about geographical areas
	An entity shall report the following geographical information, unless the necessary information is not available and the cost to develop it would be excessive:
HKFRS 8.33(a)	a) revenues from external customers: i) attributed to the entity's country of domicile; and ii) attributed to all foreign countries in total from which the entity derives revenues;
HKFRS 8.33(a)	b) revenues from external customers attributed to an individual foreign country, where those revenues are material;
HKFRS 8.33(a)	c) the basis for attributing revenues from external customers to individual countries;
HKFRS 8.33(b)	d) non-current assets other than financial instruments, deferred tax assets, post-employment benefit assets, and rights arising under insurance contracts: i) located in the entity's country of domicile; and ii) located in all foreign countries in total in which the entity holds assets; and
	Note: For assets classified according to a liquidity presentation, non-current assets are assets that include amounts expected to be recovered more than twelve months after the reporting period.
HKFRS 8.33(b)	e) where non-current assets other than financial instruments, deferred tax assets, post-employment benefit assets, and rights arising under insurance contracts in an individual foreign country are material, those assets disclosed separately.
HKFRS 8.33	*Note: The amounts reported under paragraph 33 of HKFRS 8 (see above) shall be based on the financial information that is used to produce the entity's financial statements.*
HKFRS 8.33	Where the necessary information for the disclosures required under paragraph 33 of HKFRS 8 (see above) is not available, and the cost to develop it would be excessive, that fact shall be disclosed.
HKFRS 8.33	An entity <u>may</u> provide, in addition to the information required by paragraph 33 of HKFRS 8 (see above), subtotals of geographical information about groups of countries.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Information about major customers
HKFRS 8.34	An entity shall provide information about the extent of its reliance on its major customers.
HKFRS 8.34	If revenues from transactions with a single external customer amount to 10 per cent or more of an entity's revenues, the entity shall disclose that fact, the total amount of revenues from each such customer, and the identity of the segment or segments reporting the revenues.
HKFRS 8.34	*Notes:* *1) The entity need not disclose the identity of a major customer nor the amount of revenues that each segment reports from that customer.* *2) For the purposes of HKFRS 8, a group of entities known to a reporting entity to be under common control shall be considered a single customer and a government (national, state, provincial, territorial, local or foreign) and entities known to the reporting entity to be under the control of that government shall be considered a single customer.*
HKFRS 8.34	*2) For the purposes of HKFRS 8, a group of entities known to a reporting entity to be under common control shall be considered a single customer. However, judgement is required to assess whether a government (including government agencies and similar bodies whether local, national or international) and entities known to the reporting entity to be under the control of that government are considered a single customer. In assessing this, the reporting entity shall consider the extent of economic integration between those entities.*
HKFRS 8.36B	*Note: HKAS 24 Related Party Disclosures (as revised in 2009) amended paragraph 34 for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2011. If an entity applies HKAS 24 (revised 2009) for an earlier period, it shall apply the amendment to paragraph 34 for that earlier period.*
	Restatement of prior year segment information on adoption of HKFRS 8
HKFRS 8.36	Segment information for prior years that is reported as comparative information for the initial year of application (including application of the amendment to paragraph 23 made in May 2009) shall be restated to conform to the requirements of HKFRS 8, unless the necessary information is not available and the cost to develop it would be excessive.

HKFRS 9 Financial Instruments

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	In 2009, the IASB announced an accelerated timetable for replacing IAS 39 in response to the input received from a number of constituents. The IASB divided its project to replace IAS 39 into three main phases, including classification and measurement, impairment methodology and hedge accounting. Accordingly, in November 2009, the HKICPA issued the chapters of HKFRS 9 relating to the classification and measurement of financial assets.
	HKFRS 9 does not generally deal with presentation and disclosure – HKFRS 7 Financial Instruments: Disclosures *and HKAS 32* Financial Instruments: Presentation *are the Standards providing guidance in these areas (see relevant sections of this checklist).*
	An entity shall apply HKFRS 9 for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2013. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies this HKFRS for a reporting period beginning before 1 January 2013, it shall disclose that fact and at the same time apply the amendments to other HKFRSs listed in Appendix C of HKFRS 9.
	Adoption of Standard and amendments to Standard in advance of effective dates
HKFRS 9.8.1.1	If the entity has applied HKFRS 9 (and the amendments to other HKFRSs listed in Appendix C of HKFRS 9) for a period beginning before 1 January 2013, it shall disclose that fact.
HKFRS 9.8.2.3	If the date of initial application of HKFRS 9 is not at the beginning of a reporting period, the entity shall disclose that fact and the reasons for using that date of initial application.
	Note: For the purpose of the transition provisions in paragraphs 8.2.1 and 8.2.3 to 8.2.13 of HKFRS 9, the date of initial application is the date when an entity first applies the requirements of HKFRS 9. The date of initial application may be: a) *Any date between 12 November 2009 (the date HKFRS 9 was issued) and 31 December 2010, for entities initially applying HKFRS 9 before 1 January 2011; or* b) *The beginning of the first reporting period in which the entity adopts HKFRS 9, for entities initially applying HKFRS 9 on or after 1 January 2011.*

HKAS 1 Presentation of Financial Statements

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses HKAS 1, which prescribes the basis for presentation of general purpose financial statements to ensure comparability both with the entity's financial statements of previous periods and with the financial statements of other entities. *The illustrative guidance issued with HKAS 1 provides simple examples of ways in which the requirements of the Standard for the presentation of the statement of financial position, statement of comprehensive income and statement of changes in equity might be met.* ***New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time*** *The following new or amended paragraphs will be effective for the first time for the period covered by this checklist (provided that the entity did not early adopt any of the paragraphs listed below):* • *Paragraph 69(d)* (added by Improvements to HKFRSs *issued in May 2009 and effective for the annual periods beginning on or after1 January 2010).* • *Amended paragraph 106 (consequential amendment arising from* HKAS 27 Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements *issued in 2008 and effective for the annual periods beginning on or after1 July 2009).* ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *At 30 September 2010 the following new or revised Standards (issued but not yet effective) add new paragraphs to HKAS 1 or amend existing paragraphs in HKAS 1:* • HKFRS 9 Financial Instruments *(issued November 2009) makes a number of consequential amendments to HKAS 1. HKFRS 9 is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2013. Earlier application is permitted. The consequential amendments to HKAS 1 should be applied when the entity applies HKFRS 9; and* • *Improvements to HKFRSs (issued May 2010) amended HKAS 1. The amendments are applicable for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2011. Earlier application is permitted.*
	Complete set of financial statements A complete set of financial statements comprises:
HKAS 1.10(a)	a) a statement of financial position as at the end of the period;
HKAS 1.10(b)	b) an statement of comprehensive income for the period;
HKAS 1.10(c)	c) a statement of changes in equity for the period:
HKAS 1.10(d)	d) a statement of cash flows for the period;
HKAS 1.10(e)	e) notes, comprising a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information; and
HKAS 1.10(f)	f) when an entity applies an accounting policy retrospectively or makes a retrospective restatement of items in its financial statements, or when it reclassifies items in its financial statements, a statement of financial position as at the beginning of the earliest comparative period.
	Notes:
HKAS 1.10	*1) An entity may use titles for the statements other than those used in HKAS 1*
HKAS 1.12	*2) The components of profit or loss may be presented either as part of a single statement of comprehensive income or in a separate income statement, as permitted by paragraph 81 of HKAS 1 (see below).*
HKAS 1.11	All of the financial statements in a complete set of financial statements shall be presented with equal prominence.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 1.11, 12	When an income statement is presented, it shall be presented with equal prominence as the other financial statements and displayed immediately before the statement of comprehensive income.
	Fair presentation and compliance with HKFRSs
HKAS 1.15	The financial statements shall present fairly the financial position, financial performance and cash flows of the entity.
	Notes:
HKAS 1.15	*1) Fair presentation requires the faithful representation of the effects of transactions, other events and conditions, in accordance with the definitions and recognition criteria for assets, liabilities, income and expenses set out in the Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements (the Framework). The application of HKFRSs, with additional disclosure when necessary, is presumed to result in financial statements that achieve a fair presentation.*
HKAS 1.17	*2) In virtually all circumstances, an entity achieves a fair presentation by compliance with applicable HKFRSs. A fair presentation also requires an entity:* • *to select and apply accounting policies in accordance with HKAS 8* Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*, which sets out a hierarchy of authoritative guidance that management considers in the absence of an HKFRS that specially applies to an item;* • *to present information, including accounting policies, in a manner that provides relevant, reliable, comparable and understandable information; and* • *to provide additional disclosures when compliance with the specific requirements in HKFRSs is insufficient to enable users to understand the impact of particular transactions, other events and conditions on the entity's financial position and financial performance.*
HKAS 1.16	An entity whose financial statements comply with HKFRSs shall make an explicit and unreserved statement of such compliance in the notes.
	Notes:
HKAS 1.16	*1) An entity shall not describe financial statements as complying with HKFRSs unless they comply with all the requirements of HKFRSs.*
HKAS 1.18	*2) An entity cannot rectify inappropriate accounting policies either by disclosure of the accounting policies used or by notes or explanatory material.*
HKAS 1.19	In the extremely rare circumstances in which management concludes that compliance with a requirement in an HKFRS would be so misleading that it would conflict with the objective of financial statements set out in the Framework, the entity shall depart from that requirement in the manner set out in paragraph 20 of HKAS 1 (see below) if the relevant regulatory framework requires, or otherwise does not prohibit, such a departure.
HKAS 1.24	*Notes:* *1) An item of information would conflict with the objective of financial statements when it does not represent faithfully the transactions, other events and conditions that it either purports to represent or could reasonably be expected to represent and, consequently, it would be likely to influence economic decisions made by users of financial statements.* *2) When assessing whether complying with a specific requirement in an HKFRS would be so misleading that it would conflict with the objective of financial statements set out in the Framework, management considers:* • *why the objective of financial statements is not achieved in the particular circumstances; and* • *how the entity's circumstances differ from those of other entities that comply with the requirement. If other entities in similar circumstances comply with the requirement, there is a rebuttable presumption that the entity's compliance with the requirement would not be so misleading that it would conflict with the objective of financial statements set out in the Framework.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 1.20	When an entity has departed from a requirement of an HKFRS in accordance with paragraph 19 of HKAS 1 (see above), it shall disclose:
HKAS 1.20(a)	a) that management has concluded that the financial statements present fairly the entity's financial position, financial performance and cash flows;
HKAS 1.20(b)	b) that it has complied with applicable HKFRSs, except that it has departed from a particular requirement to achieve a fair presentation;
HKAS 1.20(c)	c) i) the title of the HKFRS from which the entity has departed; ii) the nature of the departure (including the treatment that the HKFRS would require); iii) the reason why that treatment would be so misleading in the circumstances that it would conflict with the objective of financial statements set out in the Framework; and iv) the treatment adopted; and
HKAS 1.20(d)	d) for each period presented, the financial impact of the departure on each item in the financial statements that would have been reported in complying with the requirement.
HKAS 1.21	When an entity has departed from a requirement of an HKFRS in a prior period, and that departure affects the amounts recognised in the financial statements for the current period, it shall make the disclosures set out in paragraphs 20(c) and 20(d) of HKAS 1 (see above).
HKAS 1.22	*Note: Paragraph 21 of HKAS 1 (see above) applies, for example, when an entity departed in a prior period from a requirement in an HKFRS for the measurement of assets or liabilities and that departure affects the measurement of changes in assets and liabilities recognised in the current period's financial statements.*
HKAS 1.23	In the extremely rare circumstances in which management concludes that compliance with an HKFRS would be so misleading that it would conflict with the objective of financial statements set out in the Framework, but the relevant regulatory framework prohibits departure from the requirement, the entity shall, to the maximum extent possible, reduce the perceived misleading aspects of compliance by disclosing:
HKAS 1.23(a)	a) i) the title of the HKFRS in question; ii) the nature of the requirement; and iii) the reason why management has concluded that complying with that requirement is so misleading in the circumstances that it would conflict with the objective of financial statements set out in the Framework; and
HKAS 1.23(b)	b) for each period presented, the adjustments to each item in the financial statements that management has concluded would be necessary to achieve a fair presentation.
	Going concern
HKAS 1.25	When preparing financial statements, management shall make an assessment of an entity's ability to continue as a going concern.
HKAS 1.25	An entity shall prepare financial statements on a going concern basis unless management either intends to liquidate the entity or to cease trading, or has no realistic alternative but to do so.
HKAS 1.25	When management is aware, in making its assessment of the entity's ability to continue as a going concern, of material uncertainties related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt upon the entity's ability to continue as a going concern, the entity shall disclose those uncertainties.
HKAS 1.25	When an entity does not prepare financial statements on a going concern basis, it shall disclose that fact, together with the basis on which the financial statements are prepared and the reason why the entity is not regarded as a going concern.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Accrual basis of accounting
HKAS 1.27	An entity shall prepare its financial statements, except for cash flow information, using the accrual basis of accounting.
	Materiality and aggregation
HKAS 1.29	An entity shall present each material class of similar items separately in the financial statements.
	Notes:
HKAS 1.7	*1) Omissions or misstatements of items are material if they could, individually or collectively, influence the economic decisions that users make on the basis of the financial statements. Materiality depends on the size and nature of the omission or misstatement judged in the surrounding circumstances. The size or nature of the item, or a combination of both, could be the determining factor.*
HKAS 1.29	*2) An entity shall present separately items of a dissimilar nature or function unless they are immaterial.*
HKAS 1.30	*3) If a line item is not individually material, it is aggregated with other items either in those financial statements or in the notes.*
HKAS 1.30	*4) An item that is not sufficiently material to warrant separate presentation in the financial statements may warrant separate presentation in the notes.*
HKAS 1.31	*5) An entity need not provide a specific disclosure required by an HKFRS if the information is not material.*
	Offsetting
HKAS 1.32	An entity shall not offset assets and liabilities or income and expenses, unless required or permitted by a HKFRS.
HKAS 1.33	*Note: Measuring assets net of valuation allowances (e.g. obsolescence allowances on inventories and doubtful allowances on receivables) is not offsetting.*
HKAS 1.34	Where an entity undertakes, in the course of its ordinary activities, transactions that do not generate revenue but that are incidental to its main revenue-generating activities, the results of such transactions are presented by netting any income with the related expenses arising on the same transaction, when such presentation reflects the substance of the transaction or other event.
HKAS 1.34	*Note: Examples of items to be presented net include the following:* • *gains and losses on the disposal of non-current assets, including investments and operating assets, are reported by deducting from the proceeds on disposal the carrying amount of the asset and related selling expenses; and* • *expenditure related to a provision that is recognised in accordance with HKAS 37, and reimbursed under a contractual arrangement with a third party (e.g. a supplier's warranty agreement) may be netted against the related reimbursement.*
HKAS 1.35	An entity presents gains and losses arising from a group of similar transactions (e.g. foreign exchange gains and losses, or gains and losses arising on financial instruments held for trading) on a net basis unless the gains and losses are material, in which case the entity presents such gains and losses separately.
	Frequency of reporting
	When an entity changes the end of its reporting period and presents financial statements for a period longer or shorter than one year, the entity shall disclose:
HKAS 1.36	a) the period covered by the financial statements;
HKAS 1.36(a)	b) the reason for using a period longer or shorter than one year; and
HKAS 1.36(b)	c) the fact that amounts presented in the financial statements are not entirely comparable.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Notes:
HKAS 1.36	*1) An entity shall present a complete set of financial statements (including comparative information) at least annually.*
HKAS 1.37	*2) Normally, an entity consistently prepares financial statements for a one-year period. However, for practical reasons, some entities prefer to report, for example, for a 52-week period. HKAS 1 does not preclude this practice.*
	Comparative information
HKAS 1.38	Except when HKFRSs permit or require otherwise, an entity shall disclose comparative information in respect of the previous period for all amounts reported in the current period's financial statements.
HKAS 1.38	An entity shall include comparative information for narrative and descriptive information when it is relevant to an understanding of the current period's financial statements.
	Notes:
HKAS 1.40	*1) In some cases, narrative information provided in the financial statements for the previous period(s) continues to be relevant in the current period. For example, an entity discloses in the current period details of a legal dispute, the outcome of which was uncertain at the end of the immediately preceding reporting period and that is yet to be resolved. Users benefit from information that the uncertainty existed at the end of the immediately preceding reporting period, and about the steps that have been taken during the period to resolve the uncertainty.*
HKAS 1.39	*2) An entity disclosing comparative information shall present, as a minimum, two statements of financial position, two of each of the other statements, and related notes.*
HKAS 1.39	*3) As required by HKAS 1.10(f) (see above), when an entity applies an accounting policy retrospectively, or makes a retrospective restatement of items in the financial statements, or reclassifies items in its financial statements, it shall present as a minimum, three statements of financial position, two of each of the other statements, and related notes. Therefore, an entity presents statements of financial position as at:* • *the end of the current period;* • *the end of the previous period; and* • *the beginning of the earliest comparative period.*
HKAS 1.41	When the entity changes the presentation or classification of items in the financial statements, the entity shall reclassify comparative amounts, unless it is impracticable to do so.
HKAS 1.44	*Note: HKAS 8 sets out the adjustments to comparative information required when an entity changes an accounting policy or corrects an error (see relevant section of this checklist).*
	When the entity reclassifies comparative amounts, the entity shall disclose:
HKAS 1.41(a)	a) the nature of the reclassification;
HKAS 1.41(b)	b) the amount of each item or class of items that is reclassified; and
HKAS 1.41(c)	c) the reason for the reclassification.
	When it is impracticable to reclassify comparative amounts, an entity shall disclose:
HKAS 1.42(a)	a) the reason for not reclassifying the amounts; and
HKAS 1.42(b)	b) the nature of the adjustments that would have been made if the amounts had been reclassified.
	Consistency of presentation
HKAS 1.45	An entity shall retain the presentation and classification of items in the financial statements from one period to the next, unless:

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 1.45(a)	a) it is apparent, following a significant change in the nature of the entity's operations or a review of its financial statements, that another presentation or classification would be more appropriate having regard to the criteria for the selection and application of accounting policies in HKAS 8; or
HKAS 1.45(b)	b) an HKFRS requires a change in presentation.
HKAS 1.46	*Note: For example, a significant acquisition or disposal, or a review of the presentation of the financial statements, might suggest that the financial statements need to be presented differently. An entity changes the presentation of its financial statements only if the changed presentation provides information that is reliable and more relevant to users of the financial statements and the revised structure is likely to continue, so that comparability is not impaired. When making such changes in presentation, an entity reclassifies its comparative information in accordance with paragraphs 41 and 42 of HKAS 1 (see above).*
	Identification of the financial statements
HKAS 1.49	An entity shall clearly identify the financial statements and distinguish them from other information in the same published document.
HKAS 1.50	*Note: HKFRSs apply only to the financial statements, and not necessarily to other information presented in an annual report, a regulatory filing, or another document. Therefore, it is important that users can distinguish information that is prepared using HKFRSs from other information that may be useful to users but is not the subject of those requirements.*
HKAS 1.51	An entity shall clearly identify each financial statement and the notes.
HKAS 1.51	An entity shall display the following information prominently, and repeat it when it is necessary for the information presented to be understandable:
HKAS 1.51(a)	a) the name of the reporting entity or other means of identification, and any change in that information from the end of the preceding reporting period;
HKAS 1.51(b)	b) whether the financial statements are of the individual entity or a group of entities;
HKAS 1.51(c)	c) the date of the end of the reporting period or the period covered by the set of financial statements or notes;
HKAS 1.51(d)	d) the presentation currency, as defined in HKAS 21 *The Effects of Foreign Exchange Rates*; and
HKAS 1.51(e)	e) the level of rounding used in presenting amounts in the financial statements.
	Notes:
HKAS 1.52	*1) An entity meets the requirements of paragraph 51 of HKAS 1 (see above) by presenting appropriate headings for pages, statement, notes, columns and the like. Judgement is required in determining the best way of presenting such information. For example, when the financial statements are presented electronically, separate pages are not always used. An entity then presents the above items frequently enough to ensure that the information included in the financial statements can be understood.*
HKAS 1.53	*2) An entity often makes financial statements more understandable by presenting information in thousands or millions of units of the presentation currency. This is acceptable as long as the entity discloses the level of rounding in presentation and does not omit material information.*
	Statement of financial position
	Information to be presented in the statement of financial position
HKAS 1.54	As a minimum, the statement of financial position sheet shall include line items that present the following amounts:
HKAS 1.54(a)	a) property, plant and equipment;
HKAS 1.54(b)	b) investment property;

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 1.54(c)	c) intangible assets;
HKAS 1.54(d)	d) financial assets (excluding amounts shown under (e), (h) and (i) below);
HKAS 1.54(e)	e) investments accounted for using the equity method;
HKAS 1.54(f)	f) biological assets;
HKAS 1.54(g)	g) inventories;
HKAS 1.54(h)	h) trade and other receivables;
HKAS 1.54(i)	i) cash and cash equivalents;
HKAS 1.54(j)	j) the total of assets classified as held for sale and assets included in disposal groups classified as held for sale in accordance with HKFRS 5 *Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations*;
HKAS 1.54(k)	k) trade and other payables;
HKAS 1.54(l)	l) provisions;
HKAS 1.54(m)	m) financial liabilities (excluding amounts shown under (k) and (l) above);
HKAS 1.54(n)	n) liabilities and assets for current tax, as defined in HKAS 12 *Income Taxes*;
HKAS 1.54(o)	o) deferred tax liabilities and deferred tax assets, as defined in HKAS 12;
HKAS 1.54(p)	p) liabilities included in disposal groups classified as held for sale in accordance with HKFRS 5;
HKAS 1.54(q)	q) non-controlling interest, presented within equity; and
HKAS 1.54(r)	r) issued capital and reserves attributable to owners of the parent.
	Notes:
HKAS 1.57	*1) HKAS 1 does not prescribe the order or format in which an entity presents items. Paragraph 54 of HKAS 1 (see above) simply lists items that are sufficiently different in nature or function to warrant separate presentation in the statement of financial position.*
HKAS 1.57	*2) In addition:* • *line items are included when the size, nature or function of an item or aggregation of similar items is such that separate presentation is relevant to an understanding of the entity's financial position; and* • *the descriptions used and the ordering of items or aggregation of similar items may be amended according to the nature of the entity and its transactions, to provide information that is relevant to an understanding of the entity's financial position (e.g. a financial institution may amend the above descriptions to provide information that is relevant to the operations of a financial institution).*
HKAS 1.55	An entity shall present additional line items, headings and sub-totals in the statement of financial position such presentation is relevant to an understanding of the entity's financial position.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Notes:
HKAS 1.58	*1) An entity makes the judgement about whether to present additional items separately on the basis of an assessment of:* • *the nature and liquidity of assets;* • *the function of assets within the entity; and* • *the amounts, nature and timing of liabilities.*
HKAS 1.59	2) *The use of different measurement bases for different classes of assets suggests that their nature or function differs and, therefore, that they should be presented as separate line items. For example different classes of property, plant and equipment can be carried at cost or at revalued amounts in accordance with HKAS 16* Property, Plant and Equipment.
HKAS 1.56	When an entity presents current and non-current assets, and current and non-current liabilities, as separate classifications in its statement of financial position, it shall not classify deferred tax assets (liabilities) as current assets (liabilities).
	Current/non-current distinction
HKAS 1.60	An entity shall present current and non-current assets, and current and non-current liabilities, as separate classifications in its statement of financial position except when a presentation based on liquidity provides information that is reliable and more relevant.
HKAS 1.60	When a presentation based on liquidity provides information that is reliable and more relevant than presentation on a current/non-current basis, the entity shall present all assets and liabilities in order of liquidity.
	Notes:
HKAS 1.63	*1) For some entities, such as financial institutions, a presentation of assets and liabilities in increasing or decreasing order of liquidity provides information that is reliable and is more relevant than a current/non-current presentation because the entity does not supply goods or services within a clearly identifiable operating cycle.*
HKAS 1.64	*2) An entity is permitted to present some of its assets and liabilities using a current/non-current distinction and others in order of liquidity when this provides information that is reliable and more relevant. The need for a mixed basis of presentation may arise when an entity has diverse operations.*
HKAS 1.61	Whichever of the methods of presentation allowed for under paragraph 60 of HKAS 1 (see above) is adopted, for each asset and liability line item that combines amounts expected to be recovered or settled (i) no more than twelve months after the reporting period, and (ii) more than twelve months after the reporting period, an entity shall disclose the amount expected to be recovered or settled after more than twelve months.
HKAS 1.65	*Note: For example, an entity discloses the amount of inventories that are expected to be recovered more than twelve months after the reporting period.*
	Current assets
	An entity shall classify an asset as current when any of the following criteria are met:
HKAS 1.66(a)	a) it expects to realise the asset, or intends to sell or consume it, in its normal operating cycle; or
HKAS 1.68	*Note: The operating cycle of an entity is the time between the acquisition of assets for processing and their realisation in cash or cash equivalents. When the entity's normal operating cycle is not clearly identifiable, its duration is assumed to be twelve months. Current assets include assets (such as inventories and trade receivables) that are sold, consumed or realised as part of the normal operating cycle even when they are not expected to be realised within twelve months after the reporting period.*
HKAS 1.66(b)	b) it holds the asset primarily for the purpose of trading; or

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 1.66(c)	c) it expects to realise the asset within twelve months after the reporting period; or
HKAS 1.66(d)	d) the asset is cash or a cash equivalent (as defined in HKAS 7 *Statement of Cash Flows*), unless the asset is restricted from being exchanged or used to settle a liability for at least twelve months after the reporting period.
HKAS 1.66	An entity shall classify all assets, other than those meeting one of the criteria set out in paragraph 66 of HKAS 1 (see above), as non-current.
HKAS 1.67	*Note: HKAS 1 uses the term 'non-current' to include tangible, intangible and financial assets of a long-term nature. It does not prohibit the use of alternative descriptions as long as the meaning is clear.*
	Current liabilities
	An entity shall classify a liability as current when:
HKAS 1.69(a)	a) it expects to settle the liability in its normal operating cycle; or
HKAS 1.70	*Note: Some current liabilities, such as trade payables and some accruals for employee and other operating costs, are part of the working capital used in the entity's normal operating cycle. Such operating items are classified as current liabilities even if they are due to be settled more than twelve months after the reporting period. The same normal operating cycle applies to the classification of an entity's assets and liabilities. When the entity's normal operating cycle is not clearly identifiable, its duration is assumed to be twelve months.*
HKAS 1.69(b)	b) it holds the liability primarily for the purpose of trading; or
HKAS 1.69(c)	c) the liability is due to be settled within twelve months after the reporting period;
HKAS 1.69(d)	d) it does not have an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liability for at least twelve months after the reporting period (see paragraph 73, below). Terms of a liability that could at the option of the counterparty result in its settlement by the issue of equity instruments do not affect its classification.
HKAS 1.69	An entity shall classify all liabilities, other than those meeting one of the criteria set out in paragraph 69 of HKAS 1 (see above), as non-current.
HKAS 1.72	An entity classifies financial liabilities as current when they are due to be settled within twelve months after the reporting period, even if:
HKAS 1.72(a)	a) the original term was for a period longer than twelve months; and
HKAS 1.72(b)	b) an agreement to refinance, or to reschedule payments, on a long-term basis is completed after the reporting period and before the financial statements are authorised for issue.
HKAS 1.73	If an entity expects, and has the discretion, to refinance or roll over an obligation for at least twelve months after the reporting period under an existing loan facility, it classifies the obligation as non-current, even if it would otherwise be due within a shorter period.
HKAS 1.73	*Note: However, when refinancing or rolling over the obligation is not at the discretion of the entity (e.g. there is no arrangement for refinancing), the entity does not consider the potential to refinance the obligation and classifies the obligation as current.*
HKAS 1.74	When an entity breaches a provision of a long-term loan agreement on or before the end of the reporting period with the effect that the liability becomes payable on demand, it classifies the liability as current, even if the lender agreed, after the reporting period and before the authorisation of the financial statements for issue, not to demand payment as a consequence of the breach.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Notes:
HKAS 1.74	*1) In the circumstances described in paragraph 74 of HKAS 1 (see above), the entity classifies the liability as current because, at the end of the reporting period, it does not have an unconditional right to defer its settlement for at least twelve months after that date.*
	2) See the next point below for circumstances where the lender has agreed to an extended period of grace on or before the end of the reporting period.
HKAS 1.75	When an entity breaches a provision under a long-term loan agreement on or before the end of the reporting period with the effect that the liability becomes payable on demand, it classifies the liability as non-current if the lender has agreed by the end of the reporting period to provide a period of grace ending at least twelve months after the reporting period, within which the entity can rectify the breach and during which the lender cannot demand immediate repayment.
HKAS 1.76	In respect of loans classified as current liabilities, if the following events occur between the end of the reporting period and the date the financial statements are authorised for issue, those events are disclosed as non-adjusting events in accordance with HKAS 10 *Events after the Reporting Period*:
	a) refinancing on a long-term basis;
	b) rectification of a breach of a long-term loan agreement; and
	c) the granting by the lender of a period of grace to rectify a breach of a long-term loan agreement ending at least twelve months after the reporting period.
	Information to be presented either in the statement of financial position or in the notes
HKAS 1.77	An entity shall disclose, either in the statement of financial position or in the notes, further sub-classifications of the line items presented, classified in a manner appropriate to the entity's operations.
HKAS 1.78	*Note: The detail provided in subclassifications depends on the requirements of HKFRSs and on the size, nature and function of the amounts involved. An entity also uses the factors set out in paragraph 58 of HKAS 1 (see above) to decide the basis of sub-classification. The disclosures vary for each item, for example:*
	• *items of property, plant and equipment are disaggregated into classes in accordance with HKAS 16* Property, Plant and Equipment*;*
	• *receivables are disaggregated into amounts receivable from trade customers, receivables from related parties, prepayments and other amounts;*
	• *inventories are disaggregated (in accordance with HKAS 2* Inventories*) into classifications such as merchandise, production supplies, materials, work in progress and finished goods;*
	• *provisions are disaggregated into provisions for employee benefits and other items; and*
	• *equity capital and reserves are disaggregated into various classes, such as paid-in capital, share premium and reserves.*
	An entity shall disclose the following, either in the statement of financial position or the statement of changes in equity, or in the notes:
HKAS 1.79(a)	a) for each class of share capital:
	i) the number of shares authorised;
	ii) the number of shares issued and fully paid, and issued but not fully paid;
	iii) par value per share, or that the shares have no par value;
	iv) a reconciliation of the number of shares outstanding at the beginning and at the end of the period;

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	v) the rights, preferences and restrictions attaching to that class, including restrictions on the distribution of dividends and the repayment of capital;
	vi) shares in the entity held by the entity or by its subsidiaries or associates; and
	vii) shares reserved for issue under options and contracts for the sale of shares, including the terms and amounts; and
HKAS 1.79(b)	b) a description of the nature and purpose of each reserve within equity.
HKAS 1.80	An entity without share capital (e.g. a partnership or trust), shall disclose information equivalent to that required by paragraph 79(a) of HKAS 1 (see above), showing changes during the period in each category of equity interest and the rights, preferences and restrictions attaching to each category of equity interest.
HKAS 1.80A	If an entity has reclassified between financial liabilities and equity either (i) a puttable financial instrument classified as an equity instrument, or (ii) an instrument that imposes on the entity an obligation to deliver to another party a pro rata share of the net assets of the entity only on liquidation and is classified as an equity instrument between financial liabilities and equity and is classified as an equity instrument, it shall disclose:
	a) the amount reclassified into and out of each category (financial liabilities or equity); and
	b) the timing and reason for that classification.
	Statement of comprehensive income
	An entity shall present all items of income and expense recognised in a period either:
HKAS 1.81(a)	a) in a single statement of comprehensive income; or
HKAS 1.81(b)	b) in two statements: a statement displaying components of profit or loss (separate income statement) and a second statement beginning with profit or loss and displaying components of other comprehensive income (statement of comprehensive income).
	Information to be presented in the statement of comprehensive income
	As a minimum, the statement of comprehensive income shall include line items that present the following amounts for the period:
HKAS 1.82(a)	a) revenue;
HKAS 1.82 (aa)	aa) gains and losses arising from the derecognition of financial assets measured at amortised cost;
HKAS 1.82(b)	b) finance costs;
HKAS 1.82(c)	c) share of profit or loss of associates and joint ventures accounted for using the equity method;
HKAS 1.82 (ca)	ca) if a financial assets is reclassified so that it is measured at fair value, any gain or loss arising from a difference between the previous carrying amount and its fair value at the reclassification date (as defined in HKFRS 9);
HKAS 1.82(d)	d) tax expense;
HKAS 1.82(e)	e) a single amount comprising the total of:
	i) the post-tax profit or loss of discontinued operations; and
	ii) the post-tax gain or loss recognised on the measurement to fair value less costs to sell or on the disposal of the assets or disposal group(s) constituting the discontinued operation;
HKAS 1.82(f)	f) profit or loss;
HKAS 1.82(g)	g) each component of other comprehensive income classified by nature (excluding amounts in (h) (see below);

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 1.82(h)	h) share of the other comprehensive income of associates and joint ventures accounted for using the equity method; and
HKAS 1.82(i)	i) total comprehensive income.
	Note: HKFRS 9, issued in November 2009, added paragraphs 82(aa) and 82(ca) above. An entity shall apply those amendments when it applies HKFRS 9.
	An entity shall disclose the following items in the statement of comprehensive income as allocations for the period:
HKAS 1.83(a)	a) profit or loss for the period attributable to: i) non-controlling interests; and ii) owners of the parent; and
HKAS 1.83(b)	b) total comprehensive income for the period attributable to: i) non-controlling interests; and ii) owners of the parent.
HKAS 1.84	An entity may present the line items in paragraphs 82(a) - (f) and the disclosures in paragraph 83(a) of HKAS 1 (see above) in a separate income statement (see paragraph 81(b) above).
HKAS 1.85	An entity shall present additional line items, headings and subtotals in the statement of comprehensive income and the separate income statement (if presented), when such presentation is relevant to an understanding of the entity's financial performance.
HKAS 1.86	*Note: An entity includes additional line items in the statement of comprehensive income and in the separate income statement (if presented), and it amends the descriptions used and the ordering of items, when this is necessary to explain the elements of financial performance. An entity considers factors such as materiality and the nature and function of the items of income and expense. For example, a financial institution may amend the descriptions to provide information that is relevant to the operations of a financial institution.*
HKAS 1.87	An entity shall <u>not</u> present any items of income or expense as extraordinary items, in the statement of comprehensive income or in the separate income statement (if presented), or in the notes.
	Profit or loss for the period
HKAS 1.88	An entity shall recognise all items of income and expense in a period in profit or loss unless an HKFRS requires or permits otherwise.
	Notes:
HKAS 1.89	*1) Some HKFRSs specify circumstances when an entity recognises particular items outside profit or loss in the current period. HKAS 8 specifies two such circumstances: the correction of errors and the effect of changes in accounting policies.*
HKAS 1.89	*2) Other HKFRSs require components of other comprehensive income that meet the Framework's definition of income or expense to be excluded from profit or loss (see paragraph 7 of HKAS 1). Examples include revaluation surpluses (see HKAS 16), actuarial gains and losses on defined benefit plans recognised in accordance with paragraph 93A of HKAS 19, gains and losses arising from translating the financial statements of a foreign operation (see HKAS 21); gains or losses on remeasuring available-for-sale financial assets (see HKAS 39) and the effective portion of gains and losses on hedging instruments in a cash flow hedge (see HKAS 39).*
	Other comprehensive income for the period
HKAS 1.90	An entity shall disclose the amount of income tax relating to each component of other comprehensive income, including reclassification adjustments, either in the statement of comprehensive income or in the notes.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 1.91	*Note: An entity may present components of other comprehensive income either (a) net of related tax effects; or (b) before related tax effects with one amount shown for the aggregate amount of income tax relating to those components.*
HKAS 1.92	An entity shall disclose reclassification adjustments relating to components of other comprehensive income.
HKAS 1.93	*Note: Other HKFRSs specify whether and when amounts previously recognised in other comprehensive income are reclassified to profit or loss. Such reclassifications are referred to in HKAS 1 as reclassification adjustments. A reclassification adjustment is included with the related component of other comprehensive income in the period that the adjustment is reclassified to profit or loss. For example, gains realised on the disposal of available-for-sale financial assets are included in profit or loss of the current period. These amounts may have been recognised in other comprehensive income as unrealised gains in the current or previous periods. Those unrealised gains must be deducted from other comprehensive income in the period in which the realised gains are reclassified to profit or loss to avoid including them in total comprehensive income twice.*
HKAS 1.94	An entity may present reclassification adjustments in the statement of comprehensive income or in the notes.
HKAS 1.94	An entity presenting reclassification adjustments in the notes presents the components of other comprehensive income after any related reclassification adjustments.
HKAS 1.95	*Notes:* *1) Reclassification adjustments arise, for example, on disposal of a foreign operation (see HKAS 21), on derecognition of available-for-sale financial assets (see HKAS 39) and when a hedged forecast transaction affects profit or loss (see paragraph 100 of HKAS 39 in relation to cash flow hedges).*
HKAS 1.96	*2) Reclassification adjustments do not arise on changes in revaluation surplus recognised in accordance with HKAS 16 or HKAS 38, or actuarial gains and losses on defined benefit plans recognised in accordance with paragraph 93A of HKAS 19. These components are recognised in other comprehensive income and are not reclassified to profit or loss in subsequent periods.*
	Information to be presented in the statement of comprehensive income or in the notes
HKAS 1.97	When items of income and expense are material, an entity shall disclose their nature and amount separately.
HKAS 1.98	*Note: Circumstances that would give rise to the separate disclosure of items of income and expense include:* • *write-downs of inventories to net realisable value or of property, plant and equipment to recoverable amount, as well as reversals of such write-downs;* • *restructurings of the activities of an entity and reversals of any provisions for the costs of restructuring;* • *disposals of items of property, plant and equipment;* • *disposals of investments;* • *discontinued operations;* • *litigation settlements; and* • *other reversals of provisions.*
HKAS 1.99	An entity shall present an analysis of expenses recognised in profit or loss using a classification based on either the nature of expenses or their function within the entity, whichever provides information that is reliable and more relevant.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Notes:
HKAS 1.100	*1) Entities are encouraged to present the analysis in paragraph 99 of HKAS 1 (see above) in the statement of comprehensive income or in the separate income statement (if presented).*
HKAS 1.102	*2) Under the 'nature of expense' method, an entity aggregates expenses within profit or loss according to their nature (e.g. depreciation, purchases of materials, transport costs, employee benefits and advertising costs), and does not reallocate them among functions within the entity. This method may be simple to apply because no allocations of expenses to functional classifications are necessary. See paragraph 102 of HKAS 1 for an example of a classification using the nature of expense method.*
HKAS 1.103	*3) The second form of analysis is the 'function of expense' or 'cost of sales' method, which classifies expenses according to their function as part of cost of sales or, for example, the costs of distribution or administrative activities. At a minimum, an entity discloses its cost of sales under this method separately from other expenses. This method can provide more relevant information to users than the classification of expenses by nature, but allocating costs to functions may require arbitrary allocations and involve considerable judgement. See paragraph 103 of HKAS 1 for an example of a classification using the function of expense method.*
HKAS 1.104	An entity classifying expenses by function shall disclose additional information on the nature of expenses, including depreciation and amortisation expense and employee benefits expense.
HKAS 1.105	*Note: Although entities are permitted to select the classification of expenses as described in previous paragraphs, because information on the nature of expenses is useful in predicting future cash flows, additional disclosure is required when the function of expense classification is used. In paragraph 104 of HKAS 1 (see above), 'employee benefits' has the same meaning as in HKAS 19.*
	Statement of changes in equity
	An entity shall present a statement of changes in equity, showing in the statement:
HKAS 1.106(a)	a) total comprehensive income for the period, showing separately the total amounts attributable to owners of the parent and to non-controlling interests;
HKAS 1.106(b)	b) for each component of equity, the effects of retrospective application or retrospective restatement recognised in accordance with HKAS 8; and
HKAS 1.106(c)	c) [deleted]
HKAS 1.106(d)	d) for each component of equity, a reconciliation between the carrying amount at the beginning and the end of the period, separately disclosing changes resulting from: i) profit or loss: ii) each item of other comprehensive income; and iii) transactions with owners in their capacity as owners, showing separately contributions by and distributions to owners and changes in ownership interests in subsidiaries that do not result in loss of control.
	An entity shall present a statement of changes in equity as required by paragraph 10 of HKAS 1. The statement of changes in equity includes the following information:
HKAS 1.106(a)	*a)* total comprehensive income for the period, showing separately the total amounts attributable to owners of the parent and to non-controlling interests;
HKAS 1.106(b)	*b)* for each component of equity, the effects of retrospective application or retrospective restatement recognised in accordance with HKAS 8; and
HKAS 1.106(c)	*c)* [deleted]
HKAS 1.106(d)	*d)* for each component of equity, a reconciliation between the carrying amount at the beginning and the end of the period, separately disclosing changes resulting from:

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	i) profit or loss: ii) other comprehensive income; and *iii)* transactions with owners in their capacity as owners, showing separately contributions by and distributions to owners and changes in ownership interests in subsidiaries that do not result in loss of control.
	Note: Paragraph 106 of HKAS 1 was amended by Improvements to HKFRSs *issued in May 2010, to clarify that entities may present the required reconciliations for each component of other comprehensive income either in the statement of changes in equity or in the notes to the financial statements. The amendment is effective for periods beginning on or after 1 January 2011. Earlier application is permitted.*
	Notes:
HKAS 1.108	*1) The components of equity referred to in paragraph 106 of HKAS 1 (see above) include, for example, each class of contributed equity, the accumulated balance of each class of other comprehensive income and retained earnings.*
HKAS 1.110	*2) HKAS 8 requires retrospective adjustments to effect changes in accounting policies, to the extent practicable (except when the transitional provisions in another HKFRS require otherwise) and to correct errors. Retrospective adjustments and retrospective restatements are not changes in equity but they are adjustments to the opening balance of retained earnings, except when an HKFRS requires retrospective adjustment of another component of equity. Paragraph 106(d) of HKAS 1 requires disclosure in the statement of changes in equity of the total adjustment to each component of equity resulting from changes in accounting policies and, separately, from corrections of errors. These adjustments are disclosed for each prior period and the beginning of the period.*
	Information to be presented in the statement of changes in equity or in the notes
HKAS 1:106A	For each component of equity an entity shall present, either in the statement of changes in equity or in the notes, an analysis of other comprehensive income by item (see paragraphs 106(d)(ii)(above).
	Note: Improvements to HKFRSs *issued in May 2010 added paragraph 106A. An entity shall apply the amendment for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2011. Earlier application is permitted.*
HKAS 1.107	An entity shall present, either in the statement of changes in equity or in the notes: a) the amount of dividends recognised as distributions to owners during the period, and b) the related amount per share.
HKAS 1.107	An entity shall present, either in the statement of changes in equity or in the notes a) the amounts of dividends recognised as distributions to owners during the period, and b) the related amount of dividends per share
	Notes
	Structure of notes
	The notes shall:
HKAS 1.112(a)	a) present information about the basis of preparation of the financial statements and the specific accounting policies used in accordance with paragraphs 117-124 of HKAS 1 (see below);
HKAS 1.112(b)	b) disclose the information required by HKFRSs that is not presented elsewhere in the financial statements; and
HKAS 1.112(c)	c) provide information that is not presented elsewhere in the financial statements, but is relevant to an understanding of any of them.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 1.113	An entity shall, as far as practicable, present notes in a systematic manner. An entity shall cross-reference each item in the statements of financial position and of comprehensive income, in the separate income statement (if presented), and in the statements of changes in equity and of cash flows to any related information in the notes.
	Notes:
HKAS 1.114	*1) An entity normally presents notes in the following order, to assists users understand the financial statements and compare them with financial statements of other entities:* • *statement of compliance with HKFRSs (paragraph 11 of HKAS 1) (see above);* • *summary of significant accounting policies applied (paragraph 117 of HKAS 1) (see below);* • *supporting information for items presented in the statements of financial position and of comprehensive income, in the separate income statement (if presented), and in the statements of changes in equity and of cash flows, in the order in which each statement and each line item is presented; and* • *other disclosures, including (i) contingent liabilities and unrecognised contractual commitments (see HKAS 37); and (ii) non-financial disclosures, e.g. the entity's financial risk management objectives and policies (see HKFRS 7* Financial Instruments: Disclosures*).*
HKAS 1.115	*2) In some circumstances, it may be necessary or desirable to vary the order of specific items within the notes. For example, an entity may combine information on changes in fair value recognised in profit or loss with information on maturities of financial instruments, although the former disclosures relate to the statement of comprehensive income or separate income statement (if presented) and the latter relate to the statement of financial position. Nevertheless, a systematic structure for the notes is retained as far as practicable.*
HKAS 1.116	*3) An entity may present notes providing information about the basis of preparation of the financial statements and specific accounting policies as a separate section of the financial statements.*
	Disclosure of accounting policies
	An entity shall disclose in the summary of significant accounting policies:
HKAS 1.117(a)	a) the measurement basis (or bases) used in preparing the financial statements; and
HKAS 1.117(b)	b) the other accounting policies used that are relevant to an understanding of the financial statements.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Notes:
HKAS 1.118	*1) It is important for users to be informed of the measurement basis or bases used in the financial statements (e.g. historical cost, current cost, net realisable value, fair value or recoverable amount) because the basis on which an entity prepares the financial statements significantly affects users' analysis. When an entity uses more than one measurement basis in the financial statements (e.g. when particular classes of assets are revalued), it is sufficient to provide an indication of the categories of assets and liabilities to which each measurement basis is applied.*
HKAS 1.119	*2) In deciding whether a particular accounting policy should be disclosed, management considers whether disclosure would assist users in understanding how transactions, other events and conditions are reflected in the reported financial performance and financial position. Disclosure of particular accounting policies is especially useful to users when those policies are selected from alternatives allowed in HKFRSs. An example is disclosure of whether a venturer recognises its interest in a jointly controlled entity using proportionate consolidation or the equity method (see HKAS 31* Interests in Joint Ventures*). Some HKFRSs specifically require disclosure of particular accounting policies, including choices made by management between different policies they allow. For example, HKAS 16 requires disclosure of the measurement bases used for classes of property, plant and equipment.*
HKAS 1.120	*3) Each entity considers the nature of its operations and the policies that the users of its financial statements would expect to be disclosed for that type of entity. For example, users would expect an entity subject to income taxes to disclose its accounting policies for income taxes, including those applicable to deferred tax liabilities and assets. When an entity has significant foreign operations or transactions in foreign currencies, users would expect disclosure of accounting policies for the recognition of foreign exchange gains and losses.*
HKAS 1.121	*4) An accounting policy may be significant because of the nature of the entity's operations even if amounts for current and prior periods are not material.*
HKAS 1.121	It is appropriate to disclose each significant accounting policy that is not specifically required by HKFRSs, but the entity selects and applies in accordance with HKAS 8.
	Judgements made in the process of applying accounting policies
HKAS 1.122	An entity shall disclose, in the summary of significant accounting policies or other notes, the judgements (apart from those involving estimations – see paragraph 125 of HKAS 1 as described below) that management has made in the process of applying the entity's accounting policies that have the most significant effect on the amounts recognised in the financial statements.
	Notes:
HKAS 1.122	*1) Those judgements involving estimations are dealt with under paragraph 125 of HKAS 1 (see below).*
HKAS 1.123	*2) In the process of applying the entity's accounting policies, management makes various judgements, apart from those involving estimations, that can significantly affect the amounts it recognises in the financial statements. For example, management makes judgements in determining:* *a) when substantially all the significant risks and rewards of ownership of financial assets and lease assets are transferred to other entities;* *b) whether, in substance, particular sales of goods are financing arrangements and therefore do not give rise to revenue; and* c) *whether the substance of the relationship between the entity and a special purpose entity indicates that the special purpose entity is controlled by the entity.*
	Sources of estimation uncertainty
HKAS 1.125	An entity shall disclose information about the assumptions it makes about the future, and other major sources of estimation uncertainty at the end of the reporting period, that have a significant risk of resulting in a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	In respect of such assets and liabilities, the notes shall include details of:
HKAS 1.125(a)	a) their nature; and
HKAS 1.125(b)	b) their carrying amount as at the end of the reporting period.
HKAS 1.126	*Notes:* *1) Determining the carrying amounts of some assets and liabilities requires estimation of the effects of uncertain future events on those assets and liabilities at the reporting period. For example, in the absence of recently observed market prices future-oriented estimates are necessary to measure the recoverable amount of classes of property, plant and equipment, the effect of technological obsolescence on inventories, provisions subject to the future outcome of litigation in progress, and long-term employee benefit liabilities such as pension obligations. These estimates involve assumptions about such items as the risk adjustment to cash flows or discount rates, future changes in salaries and future changes in prices affecting other costs.*
HKAS 1.127	*2) The assumptions and other sources of estimation uncertainty disclosed in accordance with paragraph 125 of HKAS 1 (see above) relate to the estimates that require management's most difficult, subjective or complex judgements. As the number of variables and assumptions affecting the possible future resolution of the uncertainties increases, those judgements become more subjective and complex, and the potential for a consequential material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities normally increases accordingly.*
HKAS 1.128	*3) The disclosures in paragraph 125 of HKAS 1 (see above) are not required for assets and liabilities with a significant risk that their carrying amounts might change materially within the next financial year if, at the end of the reporting period, they are measured at fair value based on recently observed market prices. Such fair values might change materially within the next financial year but those changes would not arise from assumptions or other sources of estimation uncertainty at the end of the reporting period).*
HKAS 1.129	An entity presents the disclosures in paragraph 125 of HKAS 1 (see above) in a manner that helps users of financial statements to understand the judgements management makes about the future and about other sources of estimation uncertainty.
	Notes:
HKAS 1.129	*1) The nature and extent of the information provided vary according to the nature of the assumptions and other circumstances. Examples of the types of disclosures an entity makes are:* • *the nature of the assumption or other estimation uncertainty;* • *the sensitivity of carrying amounts to the methods, assumptions and estimates underlying their calculation, including the reasons for the sensitivity;* • *the expected resolution of an uncertainty and the range of reasonably possible outcomes within the next financial year in respect of the carrying amounts of the assets and liabilities affected; and* • *an explanation of changes made to past assumptions concerning those assets and liabilities, if the uncertainty remains unresolved.*
HKAS 1.130	*2) HKAS 1 does not require an entity to disclose budget information or forecasts in making the disclosures in paragraph 125 of HKAS 1 (see above).*
HKAS 1.131	When it is impracticable to disclose the extent of the possible effects of an assumption or another source of estimation uncertainty at the end of the reporting period, the entity discloses that it is reasonably possible, on the basis of existing knowledge, that outcomes within the next financial year that are different from assumptions could require a material adjustment to the carrying amount of the asset or liability affected. In all cases, the entity discloses the nature and carrying amount of the specific asset or liability (or class of assets or liabilities) affected by the assumption.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Capital
HKAS 1.134	An entity shall disclose information that enables users of its financial statements to evaluate the entity's objectives, policies and processes for managing capital.
	To comply with paragraph 134 of HKAS 1 (see above), the entity discloses the following:
HKAS 1.135(a)	a) qualitative information about its objectives, policies and processes for managing capital, including: i) a description of what it manages as capital; ii) when an entity is subject to externally imposed capital requirements, the nature of those requirements and how those requirements are incorporated into the management of capital; and iii) how it is meeting its objectives for managing capital;
HKAS 1.135(b)	b) summary quantitative data about what it manages as capital;
HKAS 1.135(b)	*Note: Some entities regard some financial liabilities (e.g. some forms of subordinated debt) as part of capital. Other entities regard capital as excluding some components of equity (e.g. components arising from cash flow hedges).*
HKAS 1.135(c)	c) any changes in paragraphs 135(a) and 135(b) of HKAS 1(see above) from the previous period;
HKAS 1.135(d)	d) whether during the period it complied with any externally imposed capital requirements to which it is subject; and
HKAS 1.135(e)	e) when the entity has not complied with such externally imposed capital requirements, the consequences of such non-compliance.
HKAS 1.135	*Note: The entity bases these disclosures on the information provided internally to the entity's key management personnel.*
HKAS 1.136	When an aggregate disclosure of capital requirements and how capital is managed would not provide useful information or distorts a financial statement user's understanding of an entity's capital resources, the entity shall disclose separate information for each capital requirement to which the entity is subject.
HKAS 1.136	*Note: An entity may manage capital in a number of ways and be subject to a number of different capital requirements. For example, a conglomerate may include entities that undertake insurance activities and banking activities, and those entities may also operate in several jurisdictions.*
	Puttable financial instruments classified as equity
HKAS 1.136A	For puttable financial instruments classified as equity instruments, an entity shall disclose (to the extent not disclosed elsewhere):
HKAS 1.136A(a)	a) summary quantitative data about the amount classified as equity;
HKAS 1.136A(b)	b) its objectives, policies and processes for managing its obligation to repurchase or redeem the instruments when required to do so by the instrument holders, including any changes from the previous period;
HKAS 1.136A(c)	c) the expected cash outflow on redemption or repurchase of that class of financial instruments; and
HKAS 1.136A(d)	d) information about how the expected cash outflow on redemption or repurchase was determined.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Other disclosures
	An entity shall disclose in the notes:
HKAS 1.137(a)	a) the amount of dividends proposed or declared before the financial statements were authorised for issue but not recognised as a distribution to owners during the period, and the related amount per share; and
HKAS 1.137(b)	b) the amount of any cumulative preference dividends not recognised.
	An entity shall disclose the following, if not disclosed elsewhere in information published with the financial statements:
HKAS 1.138(a)	a) the domicile and legal form of the entity, its country of incorporation and the address of its registered office (or principal place of business, if different from the registered office);
HKAS 1.138(b)	b) a description of the nature of the entity's operations and its principal activities;
HKAS 1.138(c)	c) the name of the parent entity and the ultimate parent of the group; and
HKAS 1.138(d)	d) if it is a limited life entity, information regarding the length of its life.
	Adoption of amendments to Standard in advance of effective date
HKAS 1:139F	If the entity has applied paragraph 106A and the amended paragraphs 106 and 107 arising from *Improvements to HKFRSs* issued in May 2010 before 1 January 2011 it shall disclose that fact.

HKAS 2 Inventories

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKAS 2, which prescribes the accounting treatment for inventories. The primary issues are: the costs that may be capitalised as an asset, the subsequent recognition as an expense, including the write-down to net realisable value, and determining the cost formulas to be used in assigning costs to inventories. *Note that the measurement requirements of HKAS 2 (see Deloitte's HKFRS compliance questionnaire for details) do not apply to inventories held by:* • *producers of agricultural and forest products, agricultural produce after harvest, and minerals and mineral products, to the extent that they are measured at net realisable value in accordance with well-established practices in those industries; and* • *commodity broker-traders who measure their inventories at fair value less costs to sell.* *However, those inventories are excluded only from the measurement requirements of HKAS 2 – the disclosure requirements, as set out below, do apply.* ***New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time*** *None* ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *At 30 September 2010 the following new Standard (issued but not yet effective) adds new paragraphs to HKAS 2 or amends existing paragraphs in HKAS 2:* • HKFRS 9 Financial Instruments *(issued November 2009) included consequential amendments to HKAS 2 (although no amendments to disclosure requirements). The amendments are applicable for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2013, with earlier application permitted.*
	The financial statements shall disclose:
HKAS 2.36(a)	a) the accounting policies adopted in measuring inventories, including the cost formula used;
HKAS 2.36(b)	b) the total carrying amount of inventories;
HKAS 2.36(b)	c) the carrying amount of inventories in classifications appropriate to the entity;
HKAS 2.36(c)	d) the carrying amount of inventories carried at fair value less costs to sell;
HKAS 2.36(d)	e) the amount of inventories recognised as an expense during the period;
HKAS 2.36(e)	f) the amount of any write-down of inventories recognised as an expense in the period in accordance with paragraph 34 of HKAS 2;
HKAS 2.36(f)	g) the amount of any reversal of any write-down that is recognised as a reduction in the amount of inventories recognised as expense in the period in accordance with paragraph 34 of HKAS 2;
HKAS 2.36(g)	h) the circumstances or events that led to the reversal of a write-down of inventories in accordance with paragraph 34 of HKAS 2; and
HKAS 2.36(h)	i) the carrying amount of inventories pledged as security for liabilities.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Notes:
HKAS 2.37	*1) Information about the carrying amounts held in different classifications of inventories and the extent of the changes in these assets is useful to financial statement users. Common classifications of inventories are merchandise, production supplies, materials, work in progress and finished goods.*
HKAS 2.37	*2) The inventories of a service provider may be described as work in progress.*
HKAS 2.38	3) *The amount of inventories recognised as an expense during the period, which is often referred to as cost of sales, consists of those costs previously included in the measurement of inventory that has now been sold, and unallocated production overheads and abnormal amounts of production costs of inventories. The circumstances of the entity may also warrant the inclusion of other amounts, such as distribution costs.*
HKAS 2.39	*4) Some entities adopt a different format for profit or loss that results in amounts being disclosed other than the cost of inventories recognised as an expense during the period. Under this format, an entity presents an analysis of expenses using a classification based on the nature of expenses. In this case, the entity discloses the costs recognised as an expense for raw materials and consumables, labour costs and other costs together with the amount of the net change in inventories for the period.*

HKAS 7 Statement of Cash Flows

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses HKAS 7, which prescribes the manner in which a statement of cash flows should be prepared. In particular, it specifies the treatment in the statement of cash flows of items such as interest, dividends, taxes and the acquisition or disposal of businesses. *Under HKAS 7, all entities are required to prepare a statement of cash flows as part of their HKFRS financial statements.* *Appendix A accompanying HKAS 7 provides a number of illustrative examples of a statement of cash flows prepared in accordance with the Standard.* ***New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time*** *The following amended paragraphs will be effective for the first time for the period covered by this checklist (provided that the entity did not early adopt any of the paragraphs listed below):* • *amended paragraphs 39-42 and 42A and 42B (added as a consequential amendment of* HKAS 27 Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements, *issued in 2008 and effective for the annual periods beginning on or after 1 July 2009)* • *amended paragraph 16 (added by* Improvements to HKFRSs, *issued in April 2009 and effective for the annual periods on or after 1 January 2010)* ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *None*
	Requirement to present a statement of cash flows
HKAS 7.1	An entity shall prepare a statement of cash flows in accordance with the requirements of HKAS 7 and shall present it as an integral part of its financial statements for each period for which financial statements are presented.
	Notes: *For the purpose of preparing the statement of cash flows*
HKAS 7.6	*1) Cash comprises cash on hand and demand deposits.*
HKAS 7.6	*2) Cash equivalents are short-term, highly liquid investments that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash and which are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value.*
HKAS 7.7	*3) Cash equivalents are held for the purpose of meeting short-term cash commitments rather than for investment or other purposes. For an investment to qualify as a cash equivalent it must be readily convertible to a known amount of cash and be subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value. Therefore, an investment normally qualifies as a cash equivalent only when it has a short maturity of, say, three months or less from the date of acquisition. Equity investments are excluded from cash equivalents unless they are, in substance, cash equivalents (e.g. in the case of preferred shares acquired within a short period of their maturity and with a specified redemption date).*
HKAS 7.8	*4) Bank borrowings are generally considered to be financing activities. However, in some countries, bank overdrafts which are repayable on demand form an integral part of an entity's cash management. In these circumstances, bank overdrafts are included as a component of cash and cash equivalents. A characteristic of such banking arrangements is that the bank balance often fluctuates from being positive to overdrawn.*
HKAS 7.9	*5) Cash flows exclude movements between items that constitute cash or cash equivalents because these components are part of the cash management of an entity rather than part of its operating, investing and financing activities. Cash management includes the investment of excess cash in cash equivalents.*
	Classification of cash flows
HKAS 7.10	The statement of cash flows shall report cash flows during the period classified by operating, investing and financing activities.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Notes:
HKAS 7.11	*1) An entity presents its cash flows from operating, investing and financing activities in a manner which is most appropriate to its business. Classification by activity provides information that allows users to assess the impact of those activities on the financial position of the entity and the amount of its cash and cash equivalents. This information may also be used to evaluate the relationships among those activities. The definitions of operating, investing and financing activities are set out in paragraph 6 of HKAS 7. Paragraphs 13 to 17 of HKAS 7 provide extensive guidance on the appropriate classification of cash flows.*
HKAS 7.12	*2) A single transaction may include cash flows that are classified differently. For example, when the cash repayment of a loan includes both interest and capital, the interest element may be classified as an operating activity and the capital element is classified as a financing activity.*
	Reporting cash flows from operating activities
	An entity shall report cash flows from operating activities using either:
HKAS 7.18(a)	a) the direct method, whereby major classes of gross cash receipts and gross cash payments are disclosed; or
HKAS 7.18(b)	b) the indirect method, whereby profit or loss is adjusted for the effects of transactions of a non-cash nature, any deferrals or accruals of past or future operating cash receipts or payments, and items of income or expense associated with investing or financing cash flows.
HKAS 7.19	*Note: Entities are encouraged to report cash flows from operating activities using the direct method.*
	Reporting cash flows from investing and financing activities
HKAS 7.21	An entity shall report separately major classes of gross cash receipts and gross cash payments arising from investing and financing activities, except to the extent that the cash flows described in paragraphs 22 and 24 of HKAS 7 (see below) are reported on a net basis.
HKAS 7.16	Only expenditures that result in a recognised asset in the statement of financial position are eligible for classification as investing activities.
	Reporting cash flows on a net basis
HKAS 7.22	*Cash flows arising from the following operating, investing or financing activities may be reported on a net basis:*
HKAS 7.22(a)	*a) cash receipts and payments on behalf of customers when the cash flows reflect the activities of the customer rather than those of the entity; and*
HKAS 7.22(b)	*b) cash receipts and payments for items in which the turnover is quick, the amounts are large, and the maturities are short.*
HKAS 7.23	*Notes:*
	1) Examples of cash receipts and payments referred to in paragraph 22(a) of HKAS 7 are:
	• *the acceptance and repayment of demand deposits of a bank;*
	• *funds held for customers by an investment entity; and*
	• *rents collected on behalf of, and paid over to, the owners of properties.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 7.23	*2) Examples of cash receipts and payments referred to in paragraph 22(b) of HKAS 7 are advances made for, and the repayment of:* • *principal amounts relating to credit card customers;* • *the purchase and sale of investments; and* • *other short-term borrowings, for example, those which have a maturity period of three months or less.*
HKAS 7.24	*3) Cash flows arising from each of the following activities of a financial institution may be reported on a net basis:* *a) cash receipts and payments for the acceptance and repayment of deposits with a fixed maturity date;* *b) the placement of deposits with and withdrawal of deposits from other financial institutions; and* *c) cash advances and loans made to customers and the repayment of those advances and loans.*
	Foreign currency cash flows
HKAS 7.28	The effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents held or due in a foreign currency is reported in the statement of cash flows in order to reconcile cash and cash equivalents at the beginning and the end of the period.
HKAS 7.28	*Note: This amount is presented separately from cash flows from operating, investing and financing activities and includes the differences, if any, had those cash flows been reported at end of period exchange rates.*
	Interest and dividends
HKAS 7.31	Cash flows arising from interest and dividends received and paid shall each be disclosed separately.
HKAS 7.31	Cash flows from interest and dividends received and paid shall each be classified in a consistent manner from period to period as either operating, investing or financing activities.
	Notes:
HKAS 7.32	*1) The total amount of interest paid during a period is disclosed in the statement of cash flows whether it has been recognised as an expense in profit or loss or capitalised in accordance with HKAS 23 Borrowing Costs.*
HKAS 7.33	*2) Interest paid and interest and dividends received are usually classified as operating cash flows for a financial institution. However, there is no consensus on the classification of these cash flows for other entities. Interest paid and interest and dividends received may be classified as operating cash flows because they enter into the determination of profit or loss. Alternatively, interest paid and interest and dividends received may be classified as financing cash flows and investing cash flows respectively, because they are costs of obtaining financial resources or returns on investments.*
HKAS 7.34	*3) Dividends paid may be classified as a financing cash flow because they are a cost of obtaining financial resources. Alternatively, dividends paid may be classified as a component of cash flows from operating activities in order to assist users to determine the ability of an entity to pay dividends out of operating cash flows.*
	Taxes on income
HKAS 7.35	Cash flows arising from taxes on income shall be separately disclosed.
HKAS 7.35	Cash flows arising from taxes on income shall be classified as cash flows from operating activities unless they can be specifically identified with financing and investing activities.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Notes:
HKAS 7.36	*1) Taxes on income arise on transactions that give rise to cash flows that are classified as operating, investing or financing activities in a statement of cash flows. While tax expense may be readily identifiable with investing or financing activities, the related tax cash flows are often impracticable to identify and may arise in a different period from the cash flows of the underlying transaction. Therefore, taxes paid are usually classified as cash flows from operating activities. However, when it is practicable to identify the tax cash flow with an individual transaction that gives rise to cash flows that are classified as investing or financing activities, the tax cash flow is classified as an investing or financing activity as appropriate.*
HKAS 7.36	*2) When tax cash flows are allocated over more than one class of activity, the total amount of taxes paid is disclosed.*
	Investments in subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures
HKAS 7.37	When accounting for an investment in an associate or a subsidiary accounted for by the use of the equity or cost method, an investor restricts its reporting in the statement of cash flows to the cash flows between itself and the investee (e.g. to dividends and advances).
HKAS 7.38	An entity that reports its interest in a jointly controlled entity using proportionate consolidation, includes in its consolidated statement of cash flows its proportionate share of the jointly controlled entity's cash flows.
HKAS 7.38	An entity that reports its interest in a jointly controlled entity using the equity method includes in its statement of cash flows the cash flows in respect of its investments in the jointly controlled entity, and distributions and other payments or receipts between it and the jointly controlled entity.
	Changes in ownership interests in subsidiaries and other businesses
HKAS 7.39	The aggregate cash flows arising from obtaining or losing control of subsidiaries or other businesses shall be presented separately and classified as investing activities.
HKAS 7.41	*Note: The cash flow effects of losing control are not deducted from those of obtaining control.*
HKAS 7.40	An entity shall disclose, in aggregate, in respect of both obtaining and losing control of subsidiaries or other businesses during the period, each of the following:
HKAS 7.40(a)	a) the total consideration paid or received;
HKAS 7.40(b)	b) the portion of the consideration consisting of cash and cash equivalents;
HKAS 7.40(c)	c) the amount of cash and cash equivalents in the subsidiaries or other businesses over which control is obtained or lost; and
HKAS 7.40(d)	d) the amount of the assets and liabilities other than cash or cash equivalents in the subsidiaries or other businesses over which control is obtained or lost, summarised by each major category.
HKAS 7.42	The aggregate amount of the cash paid or received as consideration for obtaining or losing control of subsidiaries or other businesses is reported in the statement of cash flows net of cash and cash equivalents acquired or disposed of as part of such transactions, events or changes in circumstances.
HKAS 7.42A	Cash flows arising from changes in ownership interests in a subsidiary that do not result in a loss of control shall be classified as cash flows from financing activities.
HKAS 7.42B	Cash flow arising from changes in ownership interests in a subsidiary that do not result in a loss of control (e.g. the subsequent purchase or sale by a parent of a subsidiary's equity instruments), which are accounted for as equity transactions under HKAS 27(2008), are classified in the same way as cash flows arising from other transactions with owners described in paragraph 17 of HKAS 7.
	Non-cash transactions
HKAS 7.43	Investing and financing transactions that do not require the use of cash or cash equivalents shall be excluded from the statement of cash flows.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 7.43	Investing and financing transactions that do not require the use of cash or cash equivalents shall be disclosed elsewhere in the financial statements in a way that provides all the relevant information about these investing and financing activities.
HKAS 7.44	*Note: Many investing and financing activities do not have a direct impact on current cash flows although they do affect the capital and asset structure of an entity. The exclusion of non-cash transactions from the statement of cash flows is consistent with the objective of a statement of cash flows as these items do not involve cash flows in the current period. Examples of non-cash transactions are:* • *the acquisition of assets either by assuming directly related liabilities or by means of a finance lease;* • *the acquisition of an entity by means of an equity issue; and* • *the conversion of debt to equity.*
	Components of cash and cash equivalents
HKAS 7.45	An entity shall disclose the components of cash and cash equivalents.
HKAS 7.45	An entity shall present a reconciliation of the amounts for cash and cash equivalents in its statement of cash flows with the equivalent items reported in the statement of financial position.
HKAS 7.46	In order to comply with HKAS 1 *Presentation of Financial Statements*, an entity discloses the policy that it adopts in determining the composition of cash and cash equivalents.
HKAS 7.47	The effect of any change in the policy for determining components of cash and cash equivalents (e.g. a change in the classification of financial instruments previously considered to be part of an entity's investment portfolio), is reported in accordance with HKAS 8 *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*.
	Other disclosures
HKAS 7.48	An entity shall disclose, together with a commentary by management, the amount of significant cash and cash equivalent balances held by the entity that are not available for use by the group.
HKAS 7.49	*Note: Examples include cash and cash equivalent balances held by a subsidiary that operates in a country where exchange controls or other legal restrictions apply when the balances are not available for general use by the parent or other subsidiaries.*
HKAS 7.50	The entity is encouraged to disclose additional information that may be relevant to users in understanding the financial position and liquidity of the entity, together with a commentary by management.
HKAS 7.50	*Note: Such disclosures may include:* • *the amount of undrawn borrowing facilities that may be available for future operating activities and to settle capital commitments, indicating any restrictions on the use of these facilities;* • *the aggregate amounts of the cash flows from each of operating, investing and financing activities related to interests in joint ventures reported using proportionate consolidation;* • *the aggregate amount of cash flows that represent increases in operating capacity separately from those cash flows that are required to maintain operating capacity; and* • *the amount of the cash flows arising from the operating, investing and financing activities of each reportable segment (see HKFRS 8, Operating Segments).*

HKAS 8 Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKAS 8, which prescribes the criteria for selecting and changing accounting policies, together with the accounting treatment and disclosure of changes in accounting policies, changes in accounting estimates and corrections of errors.
	The paragraphs below list the disclosures required for changes in accounting policies, changes in estimates and corrections of errors in the period. Refer to HKAS 8, and the relevant sections of Deloitte's HKFRS compliance questionnaire, for the circumstances in which such changes and corrections are permitted, and the required accounting treatment.
	Disclosure requirements for accounting policies, except those for changes in accounting policies, are set out in HKAS 1 Presentation of Financial Statements *(see relevant section of this checklist).*
	The Implementation Guidance accompanying HKAS 8 provides illustrations of the retrospective restatement of errors, and the retrospective and prospective application of changes in accounting policies.
	New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time
	None
	New or amended paragraphs not yet effective
	At 30 September 2010 the following new Standard (issued but not yet effective) adds new paragraphs to HKAS 8 or amends existing paragraphs in HKAS 8:
	HKFRS 9 Financial Instruments *(issued November 2009) included consequential amendments to HKAS 8 (although no amendments to disclosure requirements). The amendments are applicable for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2013, with earlier application permitted.*
	Disclosure of changes in accounting policies
	When initial application of an HKFRS has an effect on the current period or any prior period, would have such an effect except that it is impracticable to determine the amount of the adjustment, or might have an effect on future periods, an entity shall disclose:
HKAS 8.28(a)	a) the title of the HKFRS;
HKAS 8.28(b)	b) when applicable, that the change in accounting policy has been made in accordance with its transitional provisions;
HKAS 8.28(c)	c) the nature of the change in accounting policy;
HKAS 8.28(d)	d) when applicable, a description of the transitional provisions;
HKAS 8.28(e)	e) when applicable, the transitional provisions that might have an effect on future periods;
HKAS 8.28(f)	f) for the current period and each prior period presented, to the extent practicable, the amount of the adjustment: i) for each financial statement line item affected; and ii) if HKAS 33 *Earnings per Shar*e applies to the entity, for basic and diluted earnings per share;
HKAS 8.28(g)	g) the amount of the adjustment relating to periods before those presented, to the extent practicable; and
HKAS 8.28(h)	h) if retrospective application required by paragraph 19(a) or (b) of HKAS 8 is impracticable for a particular prior period, or for periods before those presented, the circumstances that led to the existence of that condition and a description of how and from when the change in accounting policy has been applied.
HKAS 8.28	*Note: Financial statements of subsequent periods need not repeat the disclosures required by paragraph 28 of HKAS 8.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	When a voluntary change in accounting policy has an effect on the current period or any prior period, would have an effect on that period except that it is impracticable to determine the amount of the adjustment, or might have an effect on future periods, an entity shall disclose:
HKAS 8.29(a)	a) the nature of the change in accounting policy;
HKAS 8.29(b)	b) the reasons why applying the new accounting policy provides reliable and more relevant information;
HKAS 8.29(c)	c) for the current period and each prior period presented, to the extent practicable, the amount of the adjustment: i) for each financial statement line item affected; and ii) if HKAS 33 *Earnings per Share* applies to the entity, for basic and diluted earnings per share;
HKAS 8.29(d)	d) the amount of the adjustment relating to periods before those presented, to the extent practicable; and
HKAS 8.29(e)	e) if retrospective application is impracticable for a particular prior period, or for periods before those presented, the circumstances that led to the existence of that condition and a description of how and from when the change in accounting policy has been applied.
HKAS 8.29	*Note: Financial statements of subsequent periods need not repeat the disclosures required by paragraph 29 of HKAS 8.*
	Standards or Interpretations in issue but not yet effective
	When an entity has not applied a new HKFRS that has been issued but is not yet effective, the entity shall disclose:
HKAS 8.30(a)	a) this fact; and
HKAS 8.30(b)	b) known or reasonably estimable information relevant to assessing the possible impact that application of the new HKFRS will have on the entity's financial statements in the period of initial application.
HKAS 8.31	*Note: In complying with paragraph 30 of HKAS 8, an entity considers disclosing:* *a) the title of the new HKFRS;* *b) the nature of the impending change or changes in accounting policy;* *c) the date by which application of the HKFRS is required;* *d) the date as at which it plans to apply the HKFRS initially; and* *e) either:* *i) a discussion of the impact that initial application of the HKFRS is expected to have on the entity's financial statements; or* ii) *if that impact is not known or reasonably estimable, a statement to that effect.*
	Disclosing the effect of a change in accounting estimate
HKAS 8.39	An entity shall disclose the nature and amount of a change in an accounting estimate that has an effect in the current period or which is expected to have an effect in future periods, except for the disclosure of the effect on future periods when it is impracticable to estimate that effect.
HKAS 8.40	If the amount of the effect in future periods is not disclosed because estimating it is impracticable, the entity shall disclose that fact.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 34.26	If an estimate of an amount reported in an interim period changed significantly during the final interim period of the financial year, but a separate financial report is not published for that final interim period, the entity shall disclose the nature and amount of that change in estimate in a note to the annual financial statements for that financial year.
HKAS 34.27	*Note: The disclosure required by paragraph 26 of HKAS 34* Interim Financial Reporting *is consistent with the HKAS 8 requirement and is intended to be narrow in scope – relating only to the change in estimate. An entity is not required to include additional interim period financial information in its annual financial statements.*
	Disclosure of prior period errors
	Notes:
HKAS 8.5	*1) Prior period errors are omissions from, and misstatements in, the entity's financial statements for one or more prior periods arising from a failure to use, or misuse of, reliable information that:* • *was available when financial statements for those periods were authorised for issue; and* • *could reasonably be expected to have been obtained and taken into account in the preparation and presentation of those financial statements.* *Such errors include the effects of mathematical mistakes, mistakes in applying accounting policies, oversights or misinterpretations of facts, and fraud.*
HKAS 8.48	*2) Corrections of errors are distinguished from changes in accounting estimates (see above). Accounting estimates, by their nature, are approximations that may need revision as additional information becomes known. For example, the gain or loss recognised on the outcome of a contingency is not the correction of an error.*
	In correcting prior period errors, the entity shall disclose the following:
HKAS 8.49(a)	a) the nature of the prior period error;
HKAS 8.49(b)	b) for each prior period presented, to the extent practicable, the amount of the correction: i) for each financial statement line item affected; and ii) if HKAS 33 *Earnings per Share* applies to the entity, for basic and diluted earnings per share;
HKAS 8.49(c)	c) the amount of the correction at the beginning of the earliest prior period presented; and
HKAS 8.49(d)	d) if retrospective restatement is impracticable for a particular prior period, the circumstances that led to the existence of that condition and a description of how and from when the error has been corrected.
HKAS 8.49	*Note: Financial statements of subsequent periods need not repeat the disclosures required by paragraph 49 of HKAS 8.*

HKAS 10 Events after the Reporting Period

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKAS 10, which prescribes when an entity should adjust its financial statements for events occurring after the reporting period, and the disclosures that an entity should give about the date when the financial statements were authorised for issue and about events after the reporting period. The principal issue is determining whether an event after the reporting period is an adjusting or a non-adjusting event. *Events after the reporting period are defined as those events, both favourable and unfavourable, that occur between the end of the reporting period and the date when the financial statements are authorised for issue. HKAS 10 distinguishes two types of events:* • *adjusting events – those that provide evidence of conditions that existed at the end of the reporting period; and* • *non-adjusting events – those that are indicative of conditions that arose after the reporting period.* ***New or amended paragraphs effective for the first time*** *None* ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *None*
	Dividends
HKAS 10.13	If dividends are declared (i.e. the dividends are appropriately authorised and are no longer at the discretion of the entity) after the reporting period but before the financial statements are authorised for issue, such dividends are disclosed in the notes in accordance with HKAS 1 *Presentation of Financial Statements*.
	Notes:
HKAS 10.12, 13	*1) If an entity declares dividends to holders of equity instruments (as defined in HKAS 32 Financial Instruments: Presentation) after the reporting period, the entity shall not recognise those dividends as a liability at the end of the reporting period because no obligation exists at that time.*
HKAS 1.137(a)	*2) HKAS 1 requires an entity to disclose the amount of dividends proposed or declared before the financial statements were authorised for issue but not recognised as a distribution to owners during the period, and the related amount per share.*
	Going concern
	HKAS 1 specifies required disclosures if:
HKAS 10.16(a)	a) the financial statements are not prepared on a going concern basis; or
HKAS 10.16(b)	b) management is aware of material uncertainties related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt upon the entity's ability to continue as a going concern.
	Notes:
	1) Refer to the requirements of paragraph 25 of HKAS 1 in the relevant section of this checklist.
HKAS 10.16	*2) The events or conditions prompting disclosure under paragraph 25 of HKAS 1 may arise after the reporting period.*
HKAS 10.14,15	*3) An entity shall not prepare its financial statements on a going concern basis if management determines after the reporting period either that it intends to liquidate the entity or to cease trading, or that it has no realistic alternative but to do so. Deterioration in operating results and financial position after the reporting period may indicate a need to consider whether the going concern assumption is still appropriate. If the going concern assumption is no longer appropriate, the effect is so pervasive that HKAS 10 requires a fundamental change in the basis of accounting, rather than adjustments to the amounts recognised within the original basis of accounting.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Date of authorisation for issue
HKAS 10.17	An entity shall disclose the date when the financial statements were authorised for issue and who gave that authorisation.
HKAS 10.17	If the entity's owners or others have the power to amend the financial statements after issuance, the entity shall disclose that fact.
	Updating disclosures about conditions at the end of the reporting period
HKAS 10.19	If an entity receives information after the reporting period about conditions that existed at the end of the reporting period, it shall update disclosures that relate to those conditions, in the light of the new information.
HKAS 10.20	*Note: In some cases, an entity needs to update the disclosures in its financial statements to reflect information received after the reporting period, even when the information does not affect the amounts that it recognises in its financial statements. One example of the need to update disclosures is when evidence becomes available after the reporting period about a contingent liability that existed at the end of the reporting period. In addition to considering whether it should recognise or change a provision under HKAS 37* Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*, an entity updates its disclosures about the contingent liability in the light of that evidence.*
	Non-adjusting events after the reporting period
	An entity shall disclose the following information for each material category of non-adjusting event after the reporting period:
HKAS 10.21(a)	a) the nature of the event; and
HKAS 10.21(b)	b) an estimate of its financial effect, or a statement that such an estimate cannot be made.
	Notes:
HKAS 10.10	*1) An entity shall not adjust the amounts recognised in its financial statements to reflect non-adjusting events after the reporting period.*
HKAS 10.22	*2) The following are examples of non-adjusting events after the reporting period that would generally result in disclosure:*
	a) a major business combination after the reporting period (HKFRS 3 Business Combinations requires specific disclosures in such cases – see relevant section of this checklist) or disposing of a major subsidiary;
	b) announcing a plan to discontinue an operation;
	c) major purchases of assets, classification of assets as held for sale in accordance with HKFRS 5 Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations, other disposals of assets, or expropriation of major assets by government;
	d) the destruction of a major production plant by a fire after the reporting period;
	e) announcing, or commencing the implementation of, a major restructuring (see HKAS 37);
	f) major ordinary share transactions and potential ordinary share transactions after the reporting period (HKAS 33 Earnings per Share *requires an entity to disclose a description of such transactions, other than when such transactions involve capitalisation or bonus issues, share splits or reverse share splits, all of which are required to be adjusted under HKAS 33);*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	g) abnormally large changes after the reporting period in asset prices or foreign exchange rates; *h) changes in tax rates or tax laws enacted or announced after the reporting period that have a significant effect on current and deferred tax assets and liabilities (see HKAS 12* Income Taxes*);* *i) entering into significant commitments or contingent liabilities, for example, by issuing significant guarantees; and* *j) commencing major litigation arising solely out of events that occurred after the reporting period.*

HKAS 11 Construction Contracts

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKAS 11, which should be applied in accounting for construction contracts in the financial statements of contractors. A construction contract is defined as a contract specifically negotiated for the construction of an asset or a combination of assets that are closely interrelated or interdependent in terms of their design, technology and function or their ultimate purpose or use. The term contractor is not defined. *The examples accompanying HKAS 11 illustrate the disclosures required by the Standard.* ***New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time*** *None* ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *None*
	An entity shall disclose:
HKAS 11.39(a)	a) the amount of contract revenue recognised as revenue in the period;
HKAS 11.39(b)	b) the methods used to determine the contract revenue recognised in the period; and
HKAS 11.39(c)	c) the methods used to determine the stage of completion of contracts in progress.
	An entity shall disclose each of the following for contracts in progress at the end of the reporting period:
HKAS 11.40(a)	a) the aggregate amount of costs incurred and recognised profits (less recognised losses) to date;
HKAS 11.40(b)	b) the amount of advances received; and
HKAS 11.40(c)	c) the amount of retentions.
HKAS 11.41	*Notes:* *1) Advances are amounts received by the contractor before the related work is performed.* *2) Retentions are amounts of progress billings that are not paid until the satisfaction of conditions specified in the contract for the payment of such amounts or until defects have been rectified.* *3) Progress billings are amounts billed for work performed on a contract whether or not they have been paid by the customer.*
	An entity shall present:
HKAS 11.42(a)	a) the gross amount due from customers for contract work as an asset; and
HKAS 11.42(b)	b) the gross amount due to customers for contract work as a liability.
	Notes:
HKAS 11.43	*1) The gross amount due from customers for contract work is the net amount of:* *a) costs incurred plus recognised profits; less* *b) the sum of recognised losses and progress billings* *for all contracts in progress for which costs incurred plus recognised profits (less recognised losses) exceeds progress billings.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 11.44	*2) The gross amount due to customers for contract work is the net amount of:* *a) costs incurred plus recognised profits; less* *b) the sum of recognised losses and progress billings* *for all contracts in progress for which progress billings exceed costs incurred plus recognised profits (less recognised losses).*
HKAS 11.45	An entity discloses any contingent liabilities and contingent assets in accordance with HKAS 37 *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*, which may arise from such items as warranty costs, claims, penalties or possible losses.

HKAS 12 Income Taxes

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKAS 12, which prescribes the accounting treatment for income taxes.
	For the purposes of HKAS 12, income taxes include all domestic and foreign taxes that are based on taxable profits. Income taxes also include taxes, such as withholding taxes, that are payable by a subsidiary, associate or joint venture on distributions to the reporting entity. Taxes that are based on some other variable (e.g. revenue or salaries) are excluded from the scope of HKAS 12.
	Appendix B to HKAS 12 illustrates the Standard's presentation and disclosure requirements.
	New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time
	The following new or amended paragraphs will be effective for the first time for the period covered by this checklist (provided that the entity did not early adopt any of the paragraphs listed below):
	• *amended paragraphs 81(j) and 81(k) (amended as a consequential amendment of* HKFRS 3 Business Combinations, *issued in January 2008 and effective for business combinations for which the acquisition date is on or after the beginning of the first annual reporting period beginning on or after 1 July 2009)*
	New or amended paragraphs not yet effective
	At 30 September 2010 the following new Standard (issued but not yet effective) adds new paragraphs to HKAS 12 or amends existing paragraphs in HKAS 12:
	• HKFRS 9 Financial Instruments *(issued November 2009) included consequential amendments to HKAS 12 (although no amendments to disclosure requirements). The amendments are applicable for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2013, with earlier application permitted.*
	Presentation
	Offset of tax assets and liabilities
HKAS 12.71	An entity shall offset current tax assets and current tax liabilities if, and only if, the entity:
	a) has a legally enforceable right to set off the recognised amounts; and
	b) intends either to settle on a net basis, or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.
	Notes:
HKAS 12.72	*1) Although current tax assets and liabilities are separately recognised and measured, they are offset in the statement of financial position subject to criteria similar to those established for financial instruments in HKAS 32* Financial Instruments: Presentation. *An entity will normally have a legally enforceable right to set off a current tax asset against a current tax liability when they relate to income taxes levied by the same taxation authority and the taxation authority permits the entity to make or receive a single net payment.*
HKAS 12.73	*2) In consolidated financial statements, a current tax asset of one entity in a group is offset against a current tax liability of another entity in the group if, and only if, the entities concerned have a legally enforceable right to make or receive a single net payment and the entities intend to make or receive such a net payment or to recover the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.*
	An entity shall offset deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities if, and only if:
HKAS 12.74(a)	a) there is a legally enforceable right to set off current tax assets against current tax liabilities (see above); and
HKAS 12.74(b)	b) the deferred tax assets and the deferred tax liabilities relate to income taxes levied by the same taxation authority on either:
	i) the same taxable entity; or

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	ii) different taxable entities which intend either to settle current tax liabilities and assets on a net basis, or to realise the assets and settle the liabilities simultaneously, in each future period in which significant amounts of deferred tax liabilities or assets are expected to be settled or recovered.
	Notes:
HKAS 12.75	*1) To avoid the need for detailed scheduling of the timing of the reversal of each temporary difference, HKAS 12 requires an entity to set off a deferred tax asset against a deferred tax liability of the same taxable entity if, and only if, they relate to income taxes levied by the same taxation authority and the entity has a legally enforceable right to set off current tax assets against current tax liabilities.*
HKAS 12.76	*2) In rare circumstances, an entity may have a legally enforceable right of set-off, and an intention to settle net, for some periods but not for others. In such rare circumstances, detailed scheduling may be required to establish reliably whether the deferred tax liability of one taxable entity will result in increased tax payments in the same period in which a deferred tax asset of another taxable entity will result in decreased payments by that second taxable entity.*
	Tax expense
HKAS 12.77	The tax expense (income) related to profit or loss from ordinary activities shall be presented in the statement of comprehensive income.
HKAS 12.77A	If an entity presents the components of profit or loss in a separate income statement as described in paragraph 81 of HKAS 1, it presents the tax expense (income) related to profit or loss from ordinary activities in that separate statement.
HKAS 12.78	Where exchange differences on deferred foreign tax liabilities or assets are recognised in the statement of comprehensive income, such differences may be classified as deferred tax expense (income) if that presentation is considered to be the most useful to financial statement users.
HKAS 12.78	*Note: HKAS 21* The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates *requires certain exchange differences to be recognised as income or expense but does not specify where such differences should be presented in the statement of comprehensive income.*
	Disclosure
HKAS 12.79	The major components of tax expense (income) shall be separately disclosed.
HKAS 12.80	*Note: Components of tax expense (income) may include:* *a) current tax expense (income);* *b) any adjustments recognised in the period for current tax of prior periods;* *c) the amount of deferred tax expense (income) relating to the origination and reversal of temporary differences;* *d) the amount of deferred tax expense (income) relating to changes in tax rates or the imposition of new taxes;* *e) the amount of the benefit arising from a previously unrecognised tax loss, tax credit or temporary difference of a prior period that is used to reduce current tax expense;* *f) the amount of the benefit from a previously unrecognised tax loss, tax credit or temporary difference of a prior period that is used to reduce deferred tax expense;* *g) deferred tax expense arising from the write-down, or reversal of a previous write-down, of a deferred tax asset in accordance with paragraph 56 of HKAS 12; and* *h) the amount of tax expense (income) relating to those changes in accounting policies and errors that are included in profit or loss in accordance with HKAS 8* Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors *because they cannot be accounted for retrospectively.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	The following shall also be disclosed separately:
HKAS 12.81(a)	a) the aggregate current and deferred tax relating to items that are charged or credited directly to equity (see paragraph 62A of HKAS 12);
HKAS 12.81(ab)	b) the amount of income tax relating to each component of other comprehensive income (see paragraph 62 of HKAS 12 and HKAS 1);
HKAS 12.81(c)	c) an explanation of the relationship between tax expense (income) and accounting profit in either or both of the following forms: i) a numerical reconciliation between tax expense (income) and the product of accounting profit multiplied by the applicable tax rate(s), disclosing also the basis on which the applicable tax rate(s) is (are) computed; or ii) a numerical reconciliation between the average effective tax rate and the applicable tax rate, disclosing also the basis on which the applicable tax rate is computed;
	Notes:
HKAS 12.86	*1) The average effective tax rate is the tax expense (income) divided by the accounting profit.*
HKAS 12.84	*2) The disclosures required by paragraph 81(c) of HKAS 12 (see above) enable users of financial statements to understand whether the relationship between tax expense (income) and accounting profit is unusual and to understand the significant factors that could affect that relationship in the future. The relationship between tax expense (income) and accounting profit may be affected by such factors as revenue that is exempt from taxation, expenses that are not deductible in determining taxable profit (tax loss), the effect of tax losses and the effect of foreign tax rates.*
HKAS 12.85	*3) In explaining the relationship between tax expense (income) and accounting profit, an entity uses an applicable tax rate that provides the most meaningful information to the users of its financial statements. Often, the most meaningful rate is the domestic rate of tax in the country in which the entity is domiciled, aggregating the tax rate applied for national taxes with the rates applied for any local taxes which are computed on a substantially similar level of taxable profit (tax loss). However, for an entity operating in several jurisdictions, it may be more meaningful to aggregate separate reconciliations prepared using the domestic rate in each individual jurisdiction. Paragraph 85 of HKAS 12 includes an example that illustrates how the selection of the applicable tax rate affects the presentation of the numerical reconciliation.*
HKAS 12.81(d)	d) an explanation of changes in the applicable tax rate(s) compared to the previous accounting period;
HKAS 12.81(e)	e) the amount (and expiry date, if any) of deductible temporary differences, unused tax losses, and unused tax credits for which no deferred tax asset is recognised in the statement of financial position;
HKAS 12.81(f)	f) the aggregate amount of temporary differences associated with investments in subsidiaries, branches and associates, and interests in joint ventures, for which deferred tax liabilities have not been recognised (see paragraph 39 of HKAS 12);
HKAS 12.87	*Note: It would often be impracticable to compute the amount of unrecognised deferred tax liabilities arising from investments in subsidiaries, branches and associates, and interests in joint ventures (see paragraph 39 of HKAS 12). Therefore, HKAS 12 requires an entity to disclose the aggregate amount of the underlying temporary differences but does not require disclosure of the deferred tax liabilities. Nevertheless, where practicable, entities are <u>encouraged</u> to disclose the amounts of the unrecognised deferred tax liabilities because financial statement users may find such information useful.*
HKAS 12.81(g)	g) in respect of each type of temporary difference, and in respect of each type of unused tax losses and unused tax credits: i) the amount of the deferred tax assets and liabilities recognised in the statement of financial position for each period presented; and ii) the amount of the deferred tax income or expense recognised in profit or loss, if this is not apparent from the changes in the amounts recognised in the statement of financial position;

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 12.81(h)	h) in respect of discontinued operations, the tax expense relating to: i) the gain or loss on discontinuance; and ii) the profit or loss from the ordinary activities of the discontinued operation for the period, together with the corresponding amounts for each prior period presented;
HKAS 12.81(i)	i) the amount of income tax consequences of dividends to shareholders of the entity that were proposed or declared before the financial statements were authorised for issue, but are not recognised as a liability in the financial statements;
HKAS 12.81(j)	j) if a business combination in which the entity is the acquirer causes a change in the amount recognised for its pre-acquisition deferred tax asset (see paragraph 67 of HKAS 12), the amount of that change; and
HKAS 12.81(k)	k) if the deferred tax benefits acquired in a business combination are not recognised at the acquisition date but are recognised after the acquisition date (see paragraph 68 of HKAS 12), a description of the event or change in circumstances that caused the deferred tax benefits to be recognised.
HKAS 12.82(a)	Where the utilisation of a deferred tax asset is dependent on future taxable profits in excess of the profits arising from the reversal of existing taxable temporary differences, an entity shall disclose the amount of the deferred tax asset and the nature of the evidence supporting its recognition.
HKAS 12.82(b)	Where the entity has suffered a loss in either the current or preceding period in the tax jurisdiction to which a deferred tax asset relates, the entity shall disclose the amount of the deferred tax asset and the nature of the evidence supporting its recognition.
HKAS 12.82A	Where the circumstances described in paragraph 52A of HKAS 12 apply (see below), the entity shall disclose: a) the nature of the potential income tax consequences that would result from the payment of dividends to its shareholders; b) the amounts of the potential income tax consequences practicably determinable and whether there are any potential income tax consequences not practicably determinable; and
HKAS 12.87A	c) the important features of the income tax systems and the factors that will affect the amount of the potential income tax consequences of dividends.
HKAS 12.87B	If applicable, the entity also discloses that there are additional potential income tax consequences not practicably determinable.
	Notes:
HKAS 12.52A	*1) Paragraph 52A of HKAS 12 discusses the circumstances in some jurisdictions where income taxes are payable at a higher or lower rate if part or all of the net profit or retained earnings is paid out as a dividend to shareholders of the entity, and jurisdictions where income taxes may be refundable or payable if part or all of the net profit or retained earnings is paid out as a dividend to shareholders of the entity. In these circumstances, current and deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured at the tax rate applicable to undistributed profits.*
HKAS 12.87B	*2) It would sometimes not be practicable to compute the total amount of the potential income tax consequences that would result from the payment of dividends to shareholders. This may be the case, for example, where an entity has a large number of foreign subsidiaries. However, even in such circumstances, some portions of the total amount may be easily determinable. For example, in a consolidated group, a parent and some of its subsidiaries may have paid income taxes at a higher rate on undistributed profits and be aware of the amount that would be refunded on the payment of future dividends to shareholders from consolidated retained earnings. In this case, that refundable amount is disclosed. In the parent's separate financial statements, if any, the disclosure of the potential income tax consequences relates to the parent's retained earnings.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 12.87C	*3) An entity required to provide the disclosures in paragraph 82A of HKAS 12 (see above) may also be required to provide disclosures related to temporary differences associated with investments in subsidiaries, branches and associates or interests in joint ventures. In such cases, an entity considers this in determining the information to be disclosed under paragraph 82A of HKAS 12 (see above). For example, an entity may be required to disclose the aggregate amount of temporary differences associated with investments in subsidiaries for which no deferred tax liabilities have been recognised (see paragraph 81(f) of HKAS 12 (see above)). If it is impracticable to compute the amounts of unrecognised deferred tax liabilities (see paragraph 87 of HKAS 12) there may be amounts of potential income tax consequences of dividends not practicably determinable related to these subsidiaries.*
HKAS 12.88	An entity discloses any tax-related contingent liabilities and contingent assets in accordance with HKAS 37 *Provisions, Contingent Assets and Contingent Liabilities*.
	Note: Contingent liabilities and contingent assets may arise, for example, from unresolved disputes with the taxation authorities.
HKAS 12.88	Where changes in tax rates or tax laws are enacted or announced after the reporting period, an entity discloses any significant effect of those changes on its current and deferred tax assets and liabilities, in accordance with the general principles of HKAS 10 *Events after the Reporting Period*.

HKAS 16 Property, Plant and Equipment

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKAS 16, which prescribes the accounting treatment for property, plant and equipment. The principal issues in accounting for property, plant and equipment are: the recognition of assets, the determination of their carrying amounts and the recognition of depreciation charges and impairment losses.
	New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time
	None
	New or amended paragraphs not yet effective
	None
	General disclosures
	The financial statements shall disclose, for each class of property, plant and equipment:
HKAS 16.73(a)	a) the measurement bases used for determining the gross carrying amount;
HKAS 16.73(b)	b) the depreciation methods used;
HKAS 16.73(c)	c) the useful lives or the depreciation rates used;
HKAS 16.73(d)	d) the gross carrying amount and the accumulated depreciation (aggregated with accumulated impairment losses) at the beginning and end of the period;
HKAS 16.73(e)	e) a reconciliation of the carrying amount at the beginning and end of the period showing:
	i) additions;
	ii) assets classified as held for sale or included in a disposal group classified as held for sale in accordance with HKFRS 5 *Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations* and other disposals;
	iii) acquisitions through business combinations;
	iv) increases or decreases resulting from revaluations under paragraphs 31, 39 and 40 of HKAS 16 and from impairment losses recognised or reversed in other comprehensive income under HKAS 36 *Impairment of Assets*;
	v) impairment losses recognised in profit or loss in accordance with HKAS 36;
	vi) impairment losses reversed in profit or loss in accordance with HKAS 36;
	vii) depreciation;
	viii) the net exchange differences arising on the translation of the financial statements from the functional currency into a different presentation currency, including the translation of a foreign operation into the presentation currency of the reporting entity; and
	ix) other changes.
	Note: Selection of the depreciation method and estimation of the useful life of assets are matters of judgement. Therefore, disclosure of the methods adopted and the estimated useful lives or depreciation rates provides users of financial statements with information that allows them to review the policies selected by management and enables comparisons to be made with other entities. For similar reasons, it is necessary to disclose:
	a) depreciation, whether recognised in profit or loss or as part of the cost of other assets, during a period; and
	b) *accumulated depreciation at the end of the period.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	The financial statements shall also disclose:
HKAS 16.74(a)	a) the existence and amounts of restrictions on title, and property, plant and equipment pledged as security for liabilities;
HKAS 16.74(b)	b) the amount of expenditures recognised in the carrying amount of an item of property, plant and equipment in the course of its construction;
HKAS 16.74(c)	c) the amount of contractual commitments for the acquisition of property, plant and equipment; and
HKAS 16.74(d)	d) if it is not disclosed separately in the statement of comprehensive income, the amount of compensation from third parties for items of property, plant and equipment that were impaired, lost or given up that is included in profit or loss.
HKAS 16.76	An entity shall disclose the nature and effect of any change in an accounting estimate relating to property, plant and equipment that has an effect in the current period or is expected to have an effect in subsequent periods, in accordance with HKAS 8 *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*.
HKAS 16.76	*Note: Such disclosure may arise from changes in estimate with respect to:* • *residual values;* • *the estimated costs of dismantling, removing and restoring items of property, plant or equipment;* • *useful lives; and* • *depreciation methods.*
	Assets carried at revalued amounts
	If items of property, plant and equipment are stated at revalued amounts, the following shall be disclosed:
HKAS 16.77(a)	a) the effective date of the revaluation;
HKAS 16.77(b)	b) whether an independent valuer was involved;
HKAS 16.77(c)	c) the methods and significant assumptions applied in estimating the items' fair values;
HKAS 16.77(d)	d) the extent to which the items' fair values were determined directly by reference to observable prices in an active market or recent market transactions on arm's length terms or were estimated using other valuation techniques;
HKAS 16.77(e)	e) for each revalued class of property, plant and equipment, the carrying amount that would have been recognised had the assets been carried under the cost model; and
HKAS 16.77(f)	f) the revaluation surplus, indicating the change for the period and any restrictions on the distribution of the balance to shareholders.
HKAS 16.42	The effects of taxes on income, if any, resulting from the revaluation of property, plant and equipment are recognised and disclosed in accordance with HKAS 12 *Income Taxes*.
	Impairment
HKAS 16.78	In accordance with HKAS 36 *Impairment of Assets*, in addition to the information required by paragraph 73(e)(iv) to (vi) of HKAS 16 (see above), an entity discloses information on impaired property, plant and equipment.
	Presentation of gains and losses arising on derecognition
HKAS 16.68	The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of an item of property, plant and equipment shall be included in profit or loss when the item is derecognised (unless HKAS 17 *Leases* requires otherwise on a sale and leaseback).

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 16.68	Gains arising from the derecognition of an item of property, plant and equipment shall not be classified as revenue.
HKAS 16.68A	The proceeds from the sale of items of property, plant and equipment that an entity has held for rental to others and that it routinely sells in the course of its ordinary activities shall be recognised as revenue in accordance with HKAS 18 *Revenue.*
	Additional encouraged disclosures
	Entities are encouraged (but not required) to disclose the following amounts:
HKAS 16.79(a)	a) the carrying amount of temporarily idle property, plant and equipment;
HKAS 16.79(b)	b) the gross carrying amount of any fully depreciated property, plant and equipment that is still in use;
HKAS 16.79(c)	c) the carrying amount of property, plant and equipment retired from active use and not classified as held for sale in accordance with HKFRS 5 *Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations*; and
HKAS 16.79(d)	d) when the cost model is used, the fair value of property, plant and equipment when this is materially different from the carrying amount.
HKAS 16.80A	Entities which carried property, plant and equipment at revalued amounts in financial statements relating to periods ended before 30 September 1995 are not required to make regular revaluations even if the carrying amounts of the revalued assets are materially different from the assets' fair values, provided that:
	(a) those entities do not revalue their property, plant and equipment subsequent to 30 September 1995; and
	(b) disclosure of reliance on this paragraph is made in the financial statements.

HKAS 17 Leases

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKAS 17, which deals with the accounting for leases from both the perspective of the lessee and lessor.
	New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time
	None
	New or amended paragraphs not yet effective
	None
	Financial statements of lessees
	Finance leases
HKAS 17.23	It is not appropriate for the liabilities for leased assets to be presented in the financial statements as a deduction from the leased assets.
HKAS 17.23	If for the presentation of liabilities in the statement of financial position a distinction is made between current and non-current liabilities, the same distinction is made for lease liabilities.
	Lessees shall, in addition to meeting the requirements of HKFRS 7 *Financial Instruments: Disclosures*, make the following disclosures for finance leases:
HKAS 17.31(a)	a) for each class of asset, the net carrying amount at the end of the reporting period;
HKAS 17.31(b)	b) a reconciliation between the total of future minimum lease payments at the end of the reporting period, and their present value;
HKAS 17.31(b)	c) the total of future minimum lease payments at the end of the reporting period, and their present value, for each of the following periods: i) not later than one year; ii) later than one year and not later than five years; iii) later than five years;
HKAS 17.31(c)	d) contingent rents recognised as an expense for the period;
HKAS 17.31(d)	e) the total of future minimum sublease payments expected to be received under non-cancellable subleases at the end of the reporting period; and
HKAS 17.31(e)	f) a general description of the lessee's material leasing arrangements including, but not limited to, the following: i) the basis on which contingent rent payable is determined; ii) the existence and terms of renewal or purchase options and escalation clauses; and iii) restrictions imposed by lease arrangements, such as those concerning dividends, additional debt, and further leasing.
HKAS 17.32	In addition, the requirements for disclosure under HKAS 16 *Property, Plant and Equipment*, HKAS 36 *Impairment of Assets*, HKAS 38 *Intangible Assets*, HKAS 40 *Investment Property* and HKAS 41 *Agriculture* apply to lessees for leased assets under finance leases.
	Operating leases
	Lessees shall, in addition to meeting the requirements of HKFRS 7 make the following disclosures for operating leases:

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 17.35(a)	a) the total of future minimum lease payments under non-cancellable operating leases for each of the following periods: i) not later than one year; ii) later than one year and not later than five years; iii) later than five years;
HKAS 17.35(b)	b) the total of future minimum sublease payments expected to be received under non-cancellable subleases at the end of the reporting period;
HKAS 17.35(c)	c) lease and sublease payments recognised as an expense for the period, with separate amounts for minimum lease payments, contingent rents, and sublease payments; and
HKAS 17.35(d)	d) a general description of the lessee's significant leasing arrangements including, but not limited to, the following: i) the basis on which contingent rent payable is determined; ii) the existence and terms of renewal or purchase options and escalation clauses; and iii) restrictions imposed by lease arrangements, such as those concerning dividends, additional debt, and further leasing.
	Financial statements of lessors
	Finance leases
HKAS 17.36	Lessors shall recognise assets held under a finance lease in their statements of financial position and present them as a receivable at an amount equal to the net investment in the lease. Lessors shall, in addition to meeting the requirements of HKFRS 7 disclose the following for finance leases:
HKAS 17.47(a)	a) a reconciliation between the gross investment in the lease at the end of the reporting period, and the present value of minimum lease payments receivable at the end of the reporting period;
HKAS 17.47(a)	b) the gross investment in the lease and the present value of minimum lease payments receivable at the end of the reporting period, for each of the following periods: i) not later than one year; ii) later than one year and not later than five years; iii) later than five years;
HKAS 17.47(b)	c) unearned finance income;
HKAS 17.47(c)	d) the unguaranteed residual values accruing to the benefit of the lessor;
HKAS 17.47(d)	e) the accumulated allowance for uncollectible minimum lease payments receivable;
HKAS 17.47(e)	f) contingent rents recognised as income in the period; and
HKAS 17.47(f)	g) a general description of the lessor's material leasing arrangements.
HKAS 17.48	As an indicator of growth, it is often useful also to disclose the gross investment less unearned income in new business added during the accounting period, after deducting the relevant amounts for cancelled leases. *Note: This disclosure is recommended but not required.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Operating leases
HKAS 17.49	Lessors shall present assets subject to operating leases in their statements of financial position according to the nature of the asset.
	Lessors shall, in addition to meeting the requirements of HKFRS 7 *Financial Instruments: Disclosures*, disclose the following for operating leases:
HKAS 17.56(a)	a) the future minimum lease payments under non-cancellable operating leases in aggregate;
HKAS 17.56(a)	b) the future minimum lease payments under non-cancellable operating leases for each of the following periods:
	i) not later than one year;
	ii) later than one year and not later than five years;
	iii) later than five years;
HKAS 17.56(b)	c) total contingent rents recognised as income in the period; and
HKAS 17.56(c)	d) a general description of the lessor's leasing arrangements.
HKAS 17.57	In addition, the requirements for disclosure under HKAS 16 *Property, Plant and Equipment*, HKAS 36 *Impairment of Assets*, HKAS 38 *Intangible Assets*, HKAS 40 *Investment Property* and HKAS 41 *Agriculture* apply to lessors for assets provided under operating leases.
	Sale and leaseback transactions
HKAS 17.65	The disclosure requirements for lessees and lessors set out above apply equally to sale and leaseback arrangements.
	Notes:
HKAS 17.65	*1) The required description of the material leasing arrangements leads to disclosure of unique or unusual provisions of the agreement or terms of the sale and leaseback transactions.*
HKAS 17.66	*2) Sale and leaseback transactions may trigger the separate disclosure criteria in HKAS 1, Presentation of Financial Statements.*

HKAS 18 Revenue

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKAS 18. Revenue is income that arises in the course of the ordinary activities of an entity and is referred to by a variety of different names including sales, fees, interest, dividends and royalties. The primary issue in accounting for revenue is determining when to recognise revenue.
	New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time
	None
	New or amended paragraphs not yet effective
	At 30 September 2010 the following new Standard (issued but not yet effective) adds new paragraphs to HKAS 18 or amends existing paragraphs in HKAS 18:
	• HKFRS 9 Financial Instruments *(issued November 2009) included consequential amendments to HKAS 18 (although no amendments to disclosure requirements). The amendments are applicable for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2013, with earlier application permitted.*
	An entity shall disclose:
HKAS 18.35(a)	a) the accounting policies adopted for the recognition of revenue, including the methods adopted to determine the stage of completion of transactions involving the rendering of services;
HKAS 18.35(b)	b) the amount of each significant category of revenue recognised during the period, including revenue arising from:
	i) the sale of goods;
	ii) the rendering of services;
	iii) interest;
	iv) royalties;
	v) dividends; and
HKAS 18.35(c)	c) the amount of revenue arising from exchanges of goods or services included in each significant category of revenue.
HKAS 18.36	An entity discloses any contingent liabilities and contingent assets in accordance with HKAS 37 *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*.
HKAS 18.36	*Note: Contingent liabilities and contingent assets may arise from items such as warranty costs, claims, penalties or possible losses.*

HKAS 19 Employee Benefits

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKAS 19, which prescribes the accounting for employee benefits. The principal issues relate to the determination of employee benefit liabilities, assets and expenses for short-term and long-term employee benefits. *HKAS 19 applies to all employee benefits, except those that fall within the scope of HKFRS 2* Share-based Payment. *Appendix B to HKAS 19 illustrates the disclosures required by the Standard.* ***New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time*** *None* ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *None*
	Short-term employee benefits
HKAS 19.23	Although HKAS 19 does not require specific disclosures about short-term employee benefits, other Standards may require disclosures (e.g. HKAS 24 *Related Party Disclosures* requires an entity to disclose information about employee benefits for key management personnel and HKAS 1 *Presentation of Financial Statements* requires that an entity shall disclose its employee benefits expense).
	Post-employment benefits – multi-employer plans
HKAS 19.29(b)	Where a multi-employer plan is a defined benefit plan, an entity shall disclose the information required by paragraph 120A of HKAS 19 (see below).
	When sufficient information is not available to use defined benefit accounting for a multi-employer plan that is a defined benefit plan, and the entity has accounted for the plan under paragraphs 44 to 46 of HKAS 19 as if it were a defined contribution plan, the entity shall disclose:
HKAS 19.30(b)	a) the fact that the plan is a defined benefit plan;
HKAS 19.30(b)	b) the reason why sufficient information is not available to enable the entity to account for the plan as a defined benefit plan; and
HKAS 19.30(c)	c) to the extent that a surplus or deficit in the plan may affect the amount of future contributions: i) any available information about that surplus or deficit; ii) the basis used to determine that surplus or deficit; and iii) the implications, if any, for the entity.
HKAS 19.32B	An entity is required to disclose information about certain contingent liabilities under HKAS 37 *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*.
HKAS 19.32B	*Note: In the context of a multi-employer plan, a contingent liability may arise from, for example:* • *actuarial losses relating to other participating entities because each entity that participates in a multi-employer plan shares in the actuarial risks of every other participating entity; or* • *any responsibility under the terms of a plan to finance any shortfall in the plan if other entities cease to participate.*
	Defined benefit plans that share risks between various entities under common control An entity that participates in a defined benefit plan that shares risks between various entities under common control (e.g. a parent and its subsidiaries) shall, in its separate or individual financial statements, make the following disclosures:

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 19.34B(a)	a) the contractual agreement or stated policy for charging the net benefit cost or the fact that there is no such policy;
HKAS 19.34B(b)	b) the policy for determining the contribution to be paid by the entity;
HKAS 19.34B(c)	c) if the entity accounts for an allocation of the net defined benefit cost in accordance with paragraph 34A of HKAS 19, all the information about the plan as a whole in accordance with paragraphs 120 to 121 of HKAS 19 (see below); and
HKAS 19.34B(d)	d) if the entity accounts for the contribution payable for the period in accordance with paragraph 34A of HKAS 19, the information about the plan as a whole required in accordance with paragraphs 120A(b) to (e), (j), (n), (o), (q) and 121 of HKAS 19 (see below). The other disclosures required by paragraph 120A of HKAS 19 do not apply.
HKAS 19.34, 34B	*Note: Defined benefit plans that share risks between various entities under common control (e.g. a parent and its subsidiaries) are not multi-employer plans. Participation in such a plan is, however, a related party transaction for each individual group entity.*
	Post-employment benefits – state plans
HKAS 19.36	An entity is required to disclose the same information for a state plan as HKAS 19 requires for a multi-employer plan (see 'multi-employer plans' section above – paragraphs 29, 30 and 32B of HKAS 19).
	Post-employment benefits – defined contribution plans
HKAS 19.46	An entity shall disclose the amount recognised as an expense for defined contribution plans.
HKAS 19.47	Where required by HKAS 24 an entity discloses information about contributions to defined contribution plans for key management personnel.
	Post-employment benefits – defined benefit plans
	Presentation
HKAS 19.116	An entity shall offset an asset relating to one plan against a liability relating to another plan when, and only when, the entity: a) has a legally enforceable right to use a surplus in one plan to settle obligations under the other plan; and b) intends either to settle the obligations on a net basis, or to realise the surplus in one plan and settle its obligation under the other plan simultaneously.
HKAS 19.117	*Notes:* *1. The offsetting criteria are similar to those established for financial instruments in HKAS 32 Financial Instruments: Presentation.*
HKAS 19.118	*2. Where the entity distinguishes current assets and liabilities from non-current assets and liabilities for statement of financial position presentation purposes, HKAS 19 does not specify whether an entity should distinguish current and non-current portions of assets and liabilities arising from post-employment benefits.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Disclosure
HKAS 19.122	*Notes:* *1) When an entity has more than one defined benefit plan, disclosures may be made in total, separately for each plan, or in such groupings as are considered to be the most useful. It may be useful to distinguish groupings by criteria such as the following:* • *the geographical location of the plans (e.g. by distinguishing domestic plans from foreign plans); or* • *whether plans are subject to materially different risks (e.g. by distinguishing flat salary pension plans from final salary pension plans and from post-employment medical plans).*
HKAS 19.122	*2) When an entity provides disclosures in total for a grouping of plans, such disclosures are provided in the form of weighted averages or of relatively narrow ranges.*
HKAS 19.120	An entity shall disclose information that enables users of financial statements to evaluate the nature of its defined benefit plans and the financial effects of changes in those plans during the period. An entity shall disclose the following information about defined benefit plans:
HKAS 19.120A(a)	a) the entity's accounting policy for recognising actuarial gains and losses;
HKAS 19.120A(b)	b) a general description of the type of plan;
HKAS 19.121	*Note: Paragraph 120A(b) requires a general description of the type of plan. Such a description distinguishes, for example, flat salary pension plans from final salary pension plans and from post-employment medical plans. The description of the plan shall include informal practices that give rise to constructive obligations included in the measurement of the defined benefit obligation in accordance with paragraph 52 of HKAS 19. Further detail is not required.*
HKAS 19.120A(c)	c) a reconciliation of opening and closing balances of the present value of the defined benefit obligation showing separately, if applicable, the effects during the period attributable to each of the following: i) current service cost; ii) interest cost; iii) contributions by plan participants; iv) actuarial gains and losses; v) foreign currency exchange rate changes on plans measured in a currency different from the entity's presentation currency; vi) benefits paid; vii) past service cost; viii) business combinations; ix) curtailments; and x) settlements;
HKAS 19.120A(d)	d) an analysis of the defined benefit obligation into amounts arising from plans that are wholly unfunded and amounts arising from plans that are wholly or partly funded;

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 19.120A(e)	e) a reconciliation of the opening and closing balances of the fair value of plan assets and of the opening and closing balances of any reimbursement right recognised as an asset in accordance with paragraph 104A of HKAS 19 showing separately, if applicable, the effects during the period attributable to each of the following: i) expected return on plan assets; ii) actuarial gains and losses; iii) foreign currency exchange rate changes on plans measured in a currency different from the entity's presentation currency; iv) contributions by the employer; v) contributions by plan participants; vi) benefits paid; vii) business combinations; and viii) settlements;
HKAS 19.120A(f)	f) a reconciliation of the present value of the defined benefit obligation in paragraph 120A(c) (see above) and the fair value of the plan assets in paragraph 120A(e) (see above) to the assets and liabilities recognised in the statement of financial position, showing at least: i) the net actuarial gains or losses not recognised in the statement of financial position (see paragraph 92 of HKAS 19); ii) the past service cost not recognised in the statement of financial position (see paragraph 96 of HKAS 19); iii) any amount not recognised as an asset, because of the limit in paragraph 58(b) of HKAS 19; iv) the fair value at the end of the reporting period of any reimbursement right recognised as an asset in accordance with paragraph 104A (with a brief description of the link between the reimbursement right and the related obligation); and v) the other amounts recognised in the statement of financial position;
HKAS 19.120A(g)	g) the total expense recognised in profit or loss for each of the following, and the line item(s) in which they are included: i) current service cost; ii) interest cost; iii) expected return on plan assets; iv) expected return on any reimbursement right recognised as an asset in accordance with paragraph 104A of HKAS 19; v) actuarial gains and losses; vi) past service cost; vii) the effect of any curtailment or settlement; and viii) the effect of the limit in paragraph 58(b) of HKAS 19;
HKAS 19.119	*Note: HKAS 19 does not specify whether an entity should present current service cost, interest cost and the expected return on plan assets as components of a single item of income or expense in the statement of comprehensive income.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 19.120A(h)	h) the total amount recognised in other comprehensive income for each of the following: i) actuarial gains and losses; and ii) the effect of the limit in paragraph 58(b) of HKAS 19;
HKAS 19.120A(i)	i) for entities that recognise actuarial gains and losses in other comprehensive income in accordance with paragraph 93A of HKAS 19, the cumulative amount of actuarial gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive income;
HKAS 19.120A(j)	j) for each major category of plan assets (which shall include, but is not limited to, equity instruments, debt instruments, property, and all other assets), the percentage or amount that each major category constitutes of the fair value of the total plan assets;
HKAS 19.120A(k)	k) the amounts included in the fair value of plan assets for: i) each category of the entity's own financial instruments; and ii) any property occupied by, or other assets used by, the entity;
HKAS 19.120A(l)	l) a narrative description of the basis used to determine the overall expected rate of return on assets, including the effect of the major categories of plan assets;
HKAS 19.120A(m)	m) the actual return on plan assets, as well as the actual return on any reimbursement right recognised as an asset in accordance with paragraph 104A of HKAS 19;
HKAS 19.120A(n)	n) the principal actuarial assumptions used as at the end of the reporting period, including, when applicable: i) the discount rates; ii) the expected rates of return on any plan assets for the periods presented in the financial statements; iii) the expected rates of return for the periods presented in the financial statements on any reimbursement right recognised as an asset in accordance with paragraph 104A of HKAS 19; iv) the expected rates of salary increases (and of changes in an index or other variable specified in the formal or constructive terms of a plan as the basis for future benefit increases); v) medical cost trend rates; and vi) any other material actuarial assumptions used;
HKAS 19.120A(n)	*Note: An entity shall disclose each actuarial assumption in absolute terms (for example, as an absolute percentage) and not just as a margin between different percentages or other variables.*
HKAS 19.120A(o)	o) the effect of an increase of one percentage point and the effect of a decrease of one percentage point in the assumed medical cost trend rates on: i) the aggregate of the current service cost and interest cost components of net periodic post-employment medical costs; and ii) the accumulated post-employment benefit obligation for medical costs;
HKAS 19.120A(o) HKAS 19.120A(o)	*Notes:* *1) For the purposes of the disclosures under paragraph 120A(o) (see above), all other assumptions shall be held constant.* *2) For plans operating in a high inflation environment, the disclosure shall be the effect of a percentage increase or decrease in the assumed medical cost trend rate of a significance similar to one percentage point in a low inflation environment.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 19.120A(p)	p) the amounts for the current annual period and previous four annual periods of: i) the present value of the defined benefit obligation, the fair value of the plan assets and the surplus or deficit in the plan; and ii) the experience adjustments arising on: a) the plan liabilities expressed either as (1) an amount or (2) a percentage of the plan liabilities at the end of the reporting period; and b) the plan assets expressed either as (1) an amount or (2) a percentage of the plan assets at the end of the reporting period; and
HKAS 19.160	*Note: An entity may disclose the amounts required by paragraph 120A(p) as the amounts are determined for each annual period prospectively from the first annual period presented in the financial statements in which the entity first applies the amendments in paragraph 120A.*
HKAS 19.120A(q)	q) the employer's best estimate, as soon as it can reasonably be determined, of contributions expected to be paid to the plan during the annual period beginning after the reporting period.
HKAS 19.124	Where required by HKAS 24, an entity discloses information about: a) related party transactions with post-employment benefit plans; and b) post-employment benefits for key management personnel.
HKAS 19.125	Where required by HKAS 37, an entity discloses information about contingent liabilities arising from post-employment benefit obligations.
	Other long-term employee benefits
HKAS 19.131	Although HKAS 19 does not require specific disclosures about other long-term employee benefits, other Standards may require disclosures (e.g. where the expense resulting from such benefits is material and so would require disclosure in accordance with HKAS 1 *Presentation of Financial Statements*, or where HKAS 24 requires an entity to disclose information about employee benefits for key management personnel).
	Termination benefits
HKAS 19.141	Where there is uncertainty about the number of employees who will accept an offer of termination benefits, the entity discloses information about the resultant contingent liability as required by HKAS 37 unless the possibility of an outflow in settlement is remote.
HKAS 19.142	As required by HKAS 1, an entity discloses the nature and amount of an expense arising from termination benefits if it is material.
HKAS 19.143	Where required by HKAS 24, an entity discloses information about termination benefits for key management personnel.

HKAS 20 Accounting for Government Grants and Disclosure of Government Assistance

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKAS 20. The Standard distinguishes between government grants (for which it prescribes the accounting treatment) and government assistance (which cannot reasonably have a value placed on it, but may have a significant impact on the entity and, therefore, should be disclosed).
	New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time
	None
	New or amended paragraphs not yet effective
	None
	Contingent liabilities and contingent assets related to government grants
HKAS 20.11	Once a government grant is recognised, any related contingent liability or contingent asset is treated (and, therefore, disclosed) in accordance with HKAS 37 *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets.*
	Grants recognised as income in the period in which the entity qualifies to receive them
HKAS 20.21	Where a government grant has been awarded for the purpose of giving immediate financial support to the entity, rather than as an incentive to undertake specific expenditures, such that the grant has been recognised in profit or loss of the period in which the entity qualifies to receive it, the entity is required to provide sufficient disclosure to ensure that the effect of the grant is clearly understood.
HKAS 20.22	Where a government grant has been awarded as compensation for expenses or losses incurred in a previous period, such that the grant has been recognised in profit or loss of the period in which the entity qualifies to receive it, the entity is required to provide sufficient disclosure to ensure that the effect of the grant is clearly understood.
	Presentation of grants related to assets
HKAS 20.24	Government grants related to assets, including non-monetary grants at fair value, shall be presented in the statement of financial position either by setting up the grant as deferred income or by deducting the grant in arriving at the carrying amount of the asset.
HKAS 20.25 to 27	*Note: Two methods of presentation in financial statements of grants (or the appropriate portions of grants) related to assets are regarded as acceptable alternatives. One method recognises the grant as deferred income that is recognised in profit or loss on a systematic basis over the useful life of the asset. The other method deducts the grant in calculating the carrying amount of the asset.*
HKAS 20.28	In order to show the gross investment in assets, the entity often discloses, as separate items in the statement of cash flows, the purchase of assets and the receipt of related grants, regardless of whether or not the grant is deducted from the related asset for presentation purposes in the statement of financial position.
	Presentation of grants related to income
HKAS 20.29	Grants related to income may be presented either: a) as a credit in the statement of comprehensive income, either separately or under a general heading such as 'other income'; or b) as a deduction in reporting the related expense.
HKAS 20.31	*Note: Both methods are regarded as acceptable for the presentation of grants related to income.*
HKAS 20.29A	If an entity presents the components of profit or loss in a separate income statement as described in paragraph 81 of HKAS 1, it presents grants related to income as required in paragraph 29 in that separate statement.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 20.31	Whichever method of presenting grants related to income has been selected, disclosure of the amount of the grant may be necessary for a proper understanding of the financial statements.
HKAS 20.31	Disclosure of the effect of grants on any item of income or expense which is required to be separately disclosed is usually appropriate.
	Government assistance
HKAS 20.36	Disclosure of the nature, extent and duration of significant government assistance may be necessary in order that the financial statements are not misleading.
	General disclosure requirements
	The following matters shall be disclosed:
HKAS 20.39(a)	a) the accounting policy adopted for government grants, including the methods of presentation adopted in the financial statements;
HKAS 20.39(b)	b) the nature and extent of government grants recognised in the financial statements and an indication of other forms of government assistance from which the entity has directly benefited; and
HKAS 20.39(c)	c) unfulfilled conditions and other contingencies attaching to government assistance that has been recognised.

HKAS 21 The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKAS 21, which prescribes the accounting treatment for transactions in foreign currencies and foreign operations as well as the presentation of an entity's financial statements in a foreign currency. The principal issues are: the determination of the method of including foreign currency transactions and foreign operations in the financial statements of an entity, how to translate the financial statements into a presentation currency and the selection of an appropriate exchange rate, and how to report the effects of changes in exchange rates in financial statements. *HKAS 21 uses the term 'functional currency', defined as "the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates", to determine the measurement of foreign transactions and balances in the entity's financial statements. Although an entity normally presents its financial statements in the same currency as its functional currency, it may choose to present its financial statements in a different currency. The currency selected by an entity in presenting its financial statements is called the "presentation currency".* ***New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time*** *None* ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *At 30 September 2010 the following new or revised Standards (issued but not yet effective) add new paragraphs to HKAS 21 or amend existing paragraphs in HKAS 21:* • *HKFRS 9* Financial Instruments *(issued November 2009) included consequential amendment to paragraph 52(a) of HKAS 21. The amendment is applicable for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2013, with earlier application permitted.* • Improvements to HKFRSs *(issued in May 2010) amended HKAS 21 (although no amendments to disclosure requirements). Those amendments are applicable for annual periods beginning on or after 1 July 2010 with earlier application permitted.*
	Allocation of exchange differences arising on the consolidation of foreign operations to non-controlling interests, where applicable
HKAS 21.41	When a foreign operation is consolidated but it is not wholly-owned, accumulated exchange differences arising from translation and attributable to non-controlling interests are allocated to, and reported as part of, the non-controlling interests in the consolidated statement of financial position.
HKAS 21.41	*Note: The translation of the financial statements of a foreign operation results in the recognition of exchange differences arising from:* • *translating income and expense items at the exchange rates at the dates of transactions and assets and liabilities at the closing rate; and* • *translating the opening net assets at a closing rate that differs from the previous closing rate.* *These exchange differences are recognised as a separate component of equity. Paragraph 41 of HKAS 21 (see above) requires an appropriate proportion to be allocated to non-controlling interests.*
	Disclosure
HKAS 21.51	*Note: In paragraphs 53 and 55 to 57 of HKAS 21 (see below), references to 'functional currency' apply, in the case of a group, to the functional currency of the parent.*
	An entity shall disclose:
HKAS 21.52(a)	a) the amount of exchange differences recognised in profit or loss (except for those arising on financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss in accordance with HKAS 39); and

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 21.52(b)	b) net exchange differences recognised in other comprehensive income and accumulated in a separate component of equity, and a reconciliation of the amount of such exchange differences at the beginning and end of the period.
HKAS 21.53	When the presentation currency is different from the functional currency of the entity: a) that fact shall be stated; b) the functional currency shall be disclosed; and c) the reason for using a different presentation currency shall be disclosed.
HKAS 21.54	When there is a change in the functional currency of either the reporting entity or a significant foreign operation, that fact and the reason for the change in functional currency shall be disclosed.
HKAS 21.55	When an entity presents its financial statements in a currency that is different from its functional currency, it shall describe the financial statements as complying with HKFRSs only if they comply with all the requirements of HKFRSs and each applicable Interpretation of those HKFRSs, including the translation method set out in paragraphs 39 and 42 of HKAS 21.
HKAS 21.57	When an entity displays its financial statements or other financial information in a currency that is different from either its functional currency or its presentation currency, and the requirements of paragraph 55 of HKAS 21 (see above) are not met, the entity shall: a) clearly identify the information as supplementary information to distinguish it from the information that complies with HKFRSs; b) disclose the currency in which the supplementary information is displayed; and c) disclose the entity's functional currency and the method of translation used to determine the supplementary information.
HKAS 21.56	*Note: For example, an entity may convert into another currency only selected items from its financial statements, or an entity whose functional currency is not the currency of a hyperinflationary economy may convert the financial statements into another currency by translating all items at the most recent closing rate. Such conversions are not in accordance with HKFRSs and the disclosures set out in paragraph 57 of HKAS 21 (see above) are required.*

HKAS 23 Borrowing Costs

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKAS 23, which prescribes the accounting treatment for borrowing costs. Following the adoption of the revised HKAS 23(2007), which is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2009, capitalisation is the only permitted accounting treatment for borrowing costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition, construction or production of a qualifying asset. ***New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time*** *None* ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *None*
	An entity shall disclose:
HKAS 23.26(a)	a) the amount of borrowing costs capitalised during the period; and
HKAS 23.26(b)	b) the capitalisation rate used to determine the amount of borrowing costs eligible for capitalisation.

HKAS 24 Related Party Disclosures

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of the identification of related parties and transactions with related parties. The primary issue is to ensure that all related parties are identified. The objective of HKAS 24 is to ensure that an entity's financial statements contain the disclosures necessary to draw attention to the possibility that its financial position and profit or loss may have been affected by the existence of related parties and by transactions and outstanding balances with such parties. *Refer to HKAS 24 for details of the Standard's scope.* *HKAS 24 requires disclosure of related party transactions and outstanding balances in the separate financial statements of a parent, venturer or investor presented in accordance with HKAS 27* Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements. *Related party transactions and outstanding balances with other entities in a group are disclosed in an entity's financial statements. Intragroup related party transactions and outstanding balances are eliminated in the preparation of consolidated financial statements of the group.* ***New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time*** *None* ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *HKAS 24* Related Party Disclosures *issued in November 2009 supersedes HKAS 24* Related Party Disclosures (as revised in 2003). *The revised Standard is applicable for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2011.* *This section of the checklist sets out the presentation and disclosure requirements of the HKAS 24 (as revised in 2003). The presentation and disclosure requirements of HKAS 24(2009) are set out in the next section of this checklist, which should be completed for entities that have adopted HKAS 24(2009) in advance of its effective date.*
	Identification of related parties
HKAS 24.9(a)(i)	A party is related to an entity if, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, the party controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the entity.
	Note:
HKAS 24.9(a)(i)	*1) This includes parents, subsidiaries and fellow subsidiaries.*
HKAS 24.9	*2) Control is the power to govern the financial and operating policies of an entity so as to obtain benefits from its activities.*
HKAS 24.9(a)(ii)	A party is related to an entity if, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, the party has an interest in the entity that gives it significant influence over the entity.
HKAS 24.9	*Note: Significant influence is the power to participate in the financial and operating policy decisions of an entity, but is not control over those policies. Significant influence may be gained by share ownership, statute or agreement.*
HKAS 24.9(a)(iii)	A party is related to an entity if, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, the party has joint control over the entity.
HKAS 24.9	*Note: Joint control is the contractually agreed sharing of control over an economic activity.*
HKAS 24.9(b)	A party is related to an entity if the party is an associate (as defined in HKAS 28 *Investments in Associates*) of the entity.
HKAS 24.9(c)	A party is related to an entity if the party is a joint venture in which the entity is a venturer (see HKAS 31 *Interests in Joint Ventures*).

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 24.9(d)	A party is related to an entity if the party is a member of the key management personnel of the entity or its parent.
HKAS 24.9	*Note: Key management personnel are those persons having authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the entity, directly or indirectly, including any director (whether executive or otherwise) of that entity.*
HKAS 24.9(e)	A party is related to an entity if the party is a close member of the family of any individual referred to in paragraphs 9(a) or 9(d) of HKAS 24 (see above).
HKAS 24.9	*Note: Close members of the family of an individual are those family members who may be expected to influence, or be influenced by, that individual in their dealings with the entity. They may include the following (the list is not exhaustive):* • *the individual's domestic partner and children;* • *children of the individual's domestic partner; and* • *dependants of the individual or the individual's domestic partner.*
HKAS 24.9(f)	A party is related to an entity if the party is an entity that is controlled, jointly controlled or significantly influenced by, or for which significant voting power in such entity resides with, directly or indirectly, any individual referred to in paragraphs 9(d) or 9(e) of HKAS 24 (see above).
HKAS 24.9(g)	A party is related to an entity if the party is a post-employment benefit plan for the benefit of employees of the entity, or of any entity that is a related party of the entity.
	Notes:
HKAS 24.10	*1) In considering each possible related party relationship, attention is directed to the substance of the relationship and not merely the legal form.*
HKAS 24.11	*2) In the context of HKAS 24, the following are not necessarily related parties:* *a) two entities simply because they have a director or other member of key management personnel in common, not withstanding (d) and (f) in the definition of related party in paragraph 9 of HKAS 24 (see above);* *b) two venturers simply because they share joint control over a joint venture;* *c) providers of finance, trade unions, public utilities, government departments and agencies, simply by virtue of their normal dealings with an entity (even though they may affect the freedom of action of an entity or participate its decision-making process); and* *d) a customer, supplier, franchisor, distributor or general agent with whom an entity transacts a significant volume of business, merely by virtue of the resulting economic dependence.*
	Related party disclosures
	Disclosure of parent and ultimate controlling party
HKAS 24.12	An entity shall disclose the name of its parent and, if different, its ultimate controlling party.
HKAS 24.12	*Note: Relationships between parents and subsidiaries shall be disclosed irrespective of whether there have been transactions between those related parties.*
HKAS 24.12	If neither the parent nor the ultimate controlling party produces financial statements for public use, the name of the next most senior parent that does produce such financial statements shall also be disclosed.
HKAS 24.15	*Note: The next most senior parent is the first parent in the group above the immediate parent that produces consolidated financial statements for public use.*
HKAS 24.13	To enable users of financial statements to form a view about the effects of related party relationships on an entity, it is appropriate to disclose the related party relationship when control exists, irrespective of whether there have been transactions between the related parties.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 24.14	*Note: The identification of related party relationships between parents and subsidiaries is in addition to the disclosure requirements in HKAS 27, HKAS 28 and HKAS 31, which require an appropriate listing and description of significant investments in subsidiaries, associates and jointly controlled entities.*
	Compensation of key management personnel
HKAS 24.16	An entity shall disclose key management personnel compensation in total.
	Notes:
	1) See above for the definition of key management personnel.
HKAS 24.9	*2) Compensation includes all employee benefits (as defined in HKAS 19* Employee Benefits*) including employee benefits to which HKFRS 2* Share-based Payment *applies. Employee benefits are all forms of consideration paid, payable or provided by the entity, or on behalf of the entity, in exchange for services rendered to the entity. It also includes such consideration paid on behalf of a parent of the entity in respect of the entity. Compensation includes:*
	a) short-term employee benefits, such as wages, salaries and social security contributions, paid annual leave and paid sick leave, profit-sharing and bonuses (if payable within twelve months of the end of the period) and non-monetary benefits (such as medical care, housing, cars and free or subsidised goods or services) for current employees;
	b) post-employment benefits such as pensions, other retirement benefits, post-employment life insurance and post-employment medical care;
	c) other long-term employee benefits, including long-service leave or sabbatical leave, jubilee or other long-service benefits, long-term disability benefits and, if they are not payable wholly within twelve months after the end of the period, profit-sharing, bonuses and deferred compensation;
	d) termination benefits; and
	e) share-based payment.
	An entity shall disclose key management personnel compensation for each of the following categories:
HKAS 24.16(a)	a) short-term employee benefits;
HKAS 24.16(b)	b) post-employment benefits;
HKAS 24.16(c)	c) other long-term benefits;
HKAS 24.16(d)	d) termination benefits; and
HKAS 24.16(e)	e) share-based payment.
	Transactions between related parties
HKAS 24.17	If there have been transactions between related parties, an entity shall disclose:
	a) the nature of the related party relationship; and
	b) information about the transactions and outstanding balances necessary for an understanding of the potential effect of the relationship on the financial statements.
HKAS 24.17	*Note: These disclosures are in addition to the requirements in paragraph 16 of HKAS 24 to disclose key management personnel compensation (see above).*
	At a minimum, the information disclosed about related party transactions and outstanding balances shall include:
HKAS 24.17(a)	a) the amount of the transactions;

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 24.17(b)	b) the amount of the outstanding balances and: i) their terms and conditions, including whether they are secured, and the nature of the consideration to be provided in settlement; and ii) details of any guarantees given or received;
HKAS 24.17(c)	c) provisions for doubtful debts related to the amount of outstanding balances; and
HKAS 24.17(d)	d) the expense recognised during the period in respect of bad or doubtful debts due from related parties.
	The disclosures required by paragraph 17 of HKAS 24 (see above) shall be made separately for each of the following categories:
HKAS 24.18(a)	a) the parent;
HKAS 24.18(b)	b) entities with joint control or significant influence over the entity;
HKAS 24.18(c)	c) subsidiaries;
HKAS 24.18(d)	d) associates;
HKAS 24.18(e)	e) joint ventures in which the entity is a venturer;
HKAS 24.18(f)	f) key management personnel of the entity or its parent; and
HKAS 24.18(g)	g) other related parties.
	Notes:
HKAS 24.19	*1) The classification of amounts payable to, and receivable from, related parties in the different categories as required in paragraph 18 of HKAS 24 (see above) is an extension of the disclosure requirement in HKAS 1* Presentation of Financial Statements *for information to be presented either in the statement of financial position or in the notes. The categories are extended to provide a more comprehensive analysis of related party balances and apply to related party transactions.*
HKAS 24.20	*2) The following are examples of transactions that are disclosed if they are with a related party:* *a) purchases or sales of goods (finished or unfinished);* *b) purchases or sales of property and other assets;* *c) rendering or receiving of services;* *d) leases;* *e) transfers of research and development;* *f) transfers under licence agreements;* *g) transfers under finance arrangements (including loans and equity contributions in cash or in kind);* *h) provision of guarantees or collateral; and* *i) settlement of liabilities on behalf of the entity or by the entity on behalf of another party.* *Participation by a parent or a subsidiary in a defined benefit plan that shares risks between group entities is a transaction between related parties (see paragraph 34B of HKAS 19).*
HKAS 24.21	Disclosures that related party transactions were made on terms equivalent to those that prevail in arm's length transactions are made only if such terms can be substantiated.
HKAS 24.22	Items of a similar nature may be disclosed in aggregate except when separate disclosure is necessary for an understanding of the effects of related party transactions on the financial statements of the entity.

HKAS 24(2009) Related Party Disclosures

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of the identification of related parties and transactions with related parties. The primary issue is to ensure that all related parties are identified. The objective of HKAS 24 is to ensure that an entity's financial statements contain the disclosures necessary to draw attention to the possibility that its financial position and profit or loss may have been affected by the existence of related parties and by transactions and outstanding balances, including commitments, with such parties. *Refer to HKAS 24(2009) for details of the Standard's scope.* *HKAS 24 requires disclosure of related party relationship, transactions and outstanding balance, including commitments, in the consolidated and separate financial statements of a parent, venturer or investor presented in accordance with HKAS 27* Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements. This standard also applies to individual financial statements. *Related party transactions and outstanding balances with other entities in a group are disclosed in an entity's financial statements. Intragroup related party transactions and outstanding balances are eliminated in the preparation of consolidated financial statements of the group.* ***New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time*** *None* ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *This standard supersedes HKAS 24 Related Party Disclosures (as revised in 2003). An entity shall apply this Standard retrospectively for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2011. Earlier application is permitted, either of the whole standard or of the partial exemption in paragraphs 25-27 for governmental-related entities. (If an entity applies either the whole Standard or that partial exemption for a period before 1 January 2011, it shall disclose that fact).*
	Identification of related parties
HKAS 24(2009).9	A related party is a person or entity that is related to the entity that is preparing its financial statements (also referred to as the "reporting entity").
HKAS 24(2009): 9(a)	a) A person or a close member of that person's family is related to a reporting entity if that person:
HKAS 24(2009): 9(a)(i)	(i) has control or joint control over the reporting entity;
HKAS 24(2009): 9(a)(ii)	(ii) has significant influence over the reporting entity; or
HKAS 24(2009): 9.(a)(iii)	(iii) is a member of the key management personnel of the reporting entity or of a parent of the reporting entity
HKAS 24(2009).9	*Note :* *1. Close members of the family of a person are those family members who may be expected to influence, or be influenced by, that person in their dealings with the entity and include:* *(i) that person's children and spouse or domestic partner;* *(ii) children of that person's spouse or domestic partner; and* *(iii) dependants of that person or that person's spouse or domestic partner.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 24(2009).9	2. *Key management personnel are those persons having authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the entity, directly or indirectly, including any director (whether executive or otherwise) of that entity.*
HKAS 24(2009).9	3. *Control is the power to govern the financial and operating policies of an entity so as to obtain benefits from its activities.*
HKAS 24(2009).9	4. *Joint control is the contractually agreed sharing of control over an economic activity.*
HKAS 24(2009).9	5. *Significant influence is the power to participate in the financial and operating policy decisions of an entity, but is not control over those policies. Significant influence may be gained by share ownership, statute or agreement.*
HKAS 24(2009).9(b)	b) An entity is related to a reporting entity if any of the following conditions applies:
HKAS 24(2009).9(b)(i)	(i) The entity and the reporting entity are members of the same group (which means that each parent, subsidiary and fellow subsidiary is related to the others).
HKAS 24(2009).9(b)(ii)	(ii) One entity is an associate or joint venture of the other entity (or an associate or joint venture of a member of a group of which the other entity is a member).
HKAS 24(2009). 9(b)(iii)	(iii) Both entities are joint ventures of the same third party.
HKAS 24(2009). 9(b)(iv)	(iv) One entity is a joint venture of a third entity and the other entity is an associate of the third entity.
HKAS 24(2009). 9(b)(v)	(v) The entity is a post-employment benefit plan for the benefit of employees of either the reporting entity or an entity related to the reporting entity. If the reporting entity is itself such a plan, the sponsoring employers are also related to the reporting entity.
HKAS 24(2009). 9(b)(vi)	(vi) The entity is controlled or jointly controlled by a person identified in HKAS 24(2009).9(a).
HKAS 24(2009). 9(b)(vii)	(vii) A person identified in HKAS 24(2009).9(a)(i) has significant influence over the entity or is a member of the key management personnel of the entity (or of a parent of the entity).
	Notes:
HKAS 24(2009).10	*1) In considering each possible related party relationship, attention is directed to the substance of the relationship and not merely the legal form.*
HKAS 24(2009).11	*2) In the context of HKAS 24(2009), the following are not related parties:*
	(a) two entities simply because they have a director or other member of key management personnel in common or because a member of key management personnel of one entity has significant influence over the other entity.
	(b) two venturers simply because they share joint control over a joint venture.
	(c) (i) providers of finance, *(ii) trade unions,* *(iii) public utilities, and* *(iv) departments and agencies of a government that does not control, jointly control or significantly influence the reporting entity,* *simply by virtue of their normal dealings with an entity (even though they may affect the freedom of action of an entity or participate in its decision-making process).*
	(d) a customer, supplier, franchisor, distributor or general agent with whom an entity transacts a significant volume of business, simply by virtue of the resulting economic dependence.
HKAS 24(2009).12	*3) In the definition of a related party, an associate includes subsidiaries of the associate and a joint venture includes subsidiaries of the joint venture. Therefore, for example, an associate's subsidiary and the investor that has significant influence over the associate are related to each other.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Related party disclosures
	All entities
HKAS 24(2009).13	An entity shall disclose the name of its parent and, if different, its ultimate controlling party.
HKAS 24(2009).13	*Note: Relationships between a parent and its subsidiaries shall be disclosed irrespective of whether there have been transactions between them.*
HKAS 24(2009).13	If neither the entity's parent nor the ultimate controlling party produces consolidated financial statements available for public use, the name of the next most senior parent that does so shall also be disclosed.
HKAS 24(2009).16	*Note: The next most senior parent in the group above the immediate parent that produces consolidated financial statements available for public use.*
HKAS 24(2009).14	To enable users of financial statements to form a view about the effects of related party relationships on an entity, it is appropriate to disclose the related party relationship when control exists, irrespective of whether there have been transactions between the related parties.
HKAS 24(2009).15	*Note: The requirement to disclose related party relationships between a parent and its subsidiaries is in addition to the disclosure requirements in HKAS 27* Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements, *HKAS 28* Investments in Associates *and HKAS 31* Interests in Joint Ventures.
	Compensation of key management personnel
HKAS 24(2009).17	An entity shall disclose key management personnel compensation in total.
HKAS 24(2009).9	*Notes:* *1) See above for the definition of key management personnel.* *2) Compensation includes all employee benefits (as defined in HKAS 19* Employee Benefits*) including employee benefits to which HKFRS 2* Share-based Payment *applies. Employee benefits are all forms of consideration paid, payable or provided by the entity, or on behalf of the entity, in exchange for services rendered to the entity. It also includes such consideration paid on behalf of a parent of the entity in respect of the entity. Compensation includes:* *(a) short-term employee benefits, such as wages, salaries and social security contributions, paid annual leave and paid sick leave, profit-sharing and bonuses (if payable within twelve months of the end of the period) and non-monetary benefits (such as medical care, housing, cars and free or subsidised goods or services) for current employees;* *(b) post-employment benefits such as pensions, other retirement benefits, post-employment life insurance and post-employment medical care;* *(c) other long-term employee benefits, including long-service leave or sabbatical leave, jubilee or other long-service benefits, long-term disability benefits and, if they are not payable wholly within twelve months after the end of the period, profit-sharing, bonuses and deferred compensation;* *(d) termination benefits; and* *(e) share-based payment.*
	An entity shall disclose key management personnel compensation in total and for each of the following categories:
HKAS 24(2009).17(a)	(a) short-term employee benefits;
HKAS 24(2009).17(b)	(b) post-employment benefits;

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 24(2009).17(c)	(c) other long-term benefits;
HKAS 24(2009).17(d)	(d) termination benefits; and
HKAS 24(2009).17(e)	(e) share-based payment.
	Transactions between related parties
HKAS 24(2009):9	*Note: A related party transaction is a transfer of resources, services or obligations between a reporting entity and a related party, regardless of whether a price is charged.*
HKAS 24(2009).18	If an entity has had related party transactions during the periods covered by the financial statements, it shall disclose: (a) the nature of the related party relationship; and (b) information about those transactions and outstanding balances, including commitments, necessary for users to understand the potential effect of the relationship on the financial statements.
HKAS 24(2009).18	*Note: These disclosures are in addition to the requirements in paragraph 17 of HKAS 24(2009) to disclose key management personnel compensation (see above).*
	At a minimum, the disclosures about related party transactions and outstanding balances shall include:
HKAS 24(2009).18(a)	(a) the amount of the transactions;
HKAS 24(2009).18(b)	(b) the amount of the outstanding balances, including commitments, and: (i) their terms and conditions, including whether they are secured, and the nature of the consideration to be provided in settlement; and (ii) details of any guarantees given or received;
HKAS 24(2009).18(c)	(c) provisions for doubtful debts related to the amount of outstanding balances; and
HKAS 24(2009).18(d)	(d) the expense recognised during the period in respect of bad or doubtful debts due from related parties.
HKAS 24(2009).19	The disclosures required by paragraph 18 of HKAS 24(2009) (see above) shall be made separately for each of the following categories:
HKAS 24(2009).19(a)	(a) the parent;
HKAS 24(2009).19(b)	(b) entities with joint control or significant influence over the entity;
HKAS 24(2009).19(c)	(c) subsidiaries;
HKAS 24(2009).19(d)	(d) associates;
HKAS 24(2009).19(e)	(e) joint ventures in which the entity is a venturer;
HKAS 24(2009).19(f)	(f) key management personnel of the entity or its parent; and
HKAS 24(2009).19(g)	(g) other related parties.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Notes:
HKAS 24(2009).20	*1) The classification of amounts payable to, and receivable from, related parties in the different categories as required in paragraph 19 of HKAS 24(2009)is an extension of the disclosure requirement in HKAS 1* Presentation of Financial Statements *for information to be presented either in the statement of financial position or in the notes. The categories are extended to provide a more comprehensive analysis of related party balances and apply to related party transactions.*
HKAS 24(2009).21	*2) The following are examples of transactions that are disclosed if they are with a related party:* *(a) purchases or sales of goods (finished or unfinished);* *(b) purchases or sales of property and other assets;* *(c) rendering or receiving of services;* *(d) leases;* *(e) transfers of research and development;* *(f) transfers under licence agreements;* *(g) transfers under finance arrangements (including loans and equity contributions in cash or in kind);* *(h) provision of guarantees or collateral;* *(i) commitments to do something if a particular event occurs or does not occur in the future, including executory contracts (recognised and unrecognised); and* *Note: HKAS 37* Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets *defines executory contracts as contracts under which neither party has performed any of its obligations or both parties have partially performed their obligations to an equal extent.* *(j) settlement of liabilities on behalf of the entity or by the entity on behalf of another party.*
HKAS 24(2009).22	*3) Participation by a parent or a subsidiary in a defined benefit plan that shares risks between group entities is a transaction between related parties (see paragraph 34B of HKAS 19).*
HKAS 24(2009).23	Disclosures that related party transactions were made on terms equivalent to those that prevail in arm's length transactions are made only if such terms can be substantiated.
HKAS 24(2009).24	Items of a similar nature may be disclosed in aggregate except when separate disclosure is necessary for an understanding of the effects of related party transactions on the financial statements of the entity.
	Government-related entities
HKAS 24(2009).25	*Note: A reporting entity is exempt from the disclosure requirements of paragraph 18 of HKAS 24(2009) in relation to related party transactions and outstanding balances, including commitments, with:* *(a) a government that has control, joint control or significant influence over the reporting entity; and* *(b) another entity that is a related party because the same government has control, joint control or significant influence over both the reporting entity and the other entity.* *Government refers to government, government agencies and similar bodies whether local, national or international.* *A government-related entity is an entity that is controlled, jointly controlled or significantly influenced by a government.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 24(2009).26	If a reporting entity applies the exemption in paragraph 25 of HKAS 24(2009), it shall disclose the following about the transactions and related outstanding balances referred to in paragraph 25 of HKAS 24(2009): (a) the name of the government and the nature of its relationship with the reporting entity (i.e. control, joint control or significant influence); (b) the following information in sufficient detail to enable users of the entity's financial statements to understand the effect of related party transactions on its financial statements: (i) the nature and amount of each individually significant transaction; and (ii) for other transactions that are collectively, but not individually, significant, a qualitative or quantitative indication of their extent. Types of transactions include those listed in paragraph 21 of HKAS 24(2009).
	Note: Types of transactions include those listed in paragraph 21 of HKAS 24(2009) (see above)
HKAS 24(2009).27	*Note:* *In using its judgement to determine the level of detail to be disclosed in accordance with the requirements in paragraph 26(b) of HKAS 24(2009), the reporting entity shall consider the closeness of the related party relationship and other factors relevant in establishing the level of significance of the transaction such as whether it is:* *(a) significant in terms of size;* *(b) carried out on non-market terms;* *(c) outside normal day-to-day business operations, such as the purchase and sale of businesses;* *(d) disclosed to regulatory or supervisory authorities;* *(e) reported to senior management;* *(f) subject to shareholder approval.*
	Adoption of amendments to Standard in advance of effective date
HKAS 24(2009).28	If an entity applies either the whole Standard or that partial exemption in paragraphs 25-27 of HKAS 24(2009) for a period beginning before 1 January 2011, it shall disclose that fact.

HKAS 26 Accounting and Reporting by Retirement Benefit Plans

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKAS 26, which should be applied in the financial statements of retirement benefit plans where such financial statements are prepared. Retirement benefit plans are sometimes referred to by various other names such as 'pension schemes', 'superannuation schemes' or 'retirement benefit schemes'. *Retirement benefit plans are normally described as either defined contribution or defined benefit plans, each having their own distinctive characteristics. Occasionally plans exist that contain characteristics of both. Such hybrid plans are considered to be defined benefit plans for the purpose of HKAS 26.* *HKAS 26 regards a retirement benefit plan as a reporting entity separate from the employees of the participants of the plan. All other HKFRSs apply to the financial statements of retirement benefit plans to the extent that they are not superseded by HKAS 26. HKAS 26 complements HKAS 19* Employee Benefits, *the Standard concerned with the determination of the cost of retirement benefits in the financial statements of employers having plans.* *HKAS 26 deals with accounting and reporting by the plan to all participants (as defined) as a group. It does not deal with reports to individual participants about their retirement benefit plans.* *HKAS 26 applies to defined contribution schemes and defined benefit schemes regardless of the creation or otherwise of a separate fund (which may or may not have a separate legal identity and may or may not have trustees) to which contributions are made and from which retirement benefits are paid.* *Retirement benefit plans with assets invested with insurance companies are subject to the same accounting and funding requirements as privately invested arrangements and, accordingly, are within the scope of HKAS 26 unless the contract with the insurance company is in the name of a specified participant or group of participants and the retirement benefit obligation is solely the responsibility of the insurance company.* ***New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time*** *None* ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *None*
	Defined contribution plans
HKAS 26.13	The financial statements of a defined contribution plan shall contain: a) a statement of net assets available for benefits; and b) a description of the funding policy. The financial statements usually include:
HKAS 26.16(a)	a) a description of significant activities for the period and the effect of any changes relating to the plan, and its membership and terms and conditions;
HKAS 26.16(b)	b) statements reporting on the transactions and investment performance for the period and the financial position of the plan at the end of the period; and
HKAS 26.16(c)	c) a description of the investment policies.
HKAS 26.16	*Note: The disclosures set out in paragraph 16 of HKAS 26 (see above) are designed to achieve the primary objective of reporting by a defined contribution plan, i.e. to provide information about the plan and the performance of its investments.*
	Defined benefit plans The financial statements of a defined benefit plan shall contain either:
HKAS 26.17(a)	a) a statement that shows:

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	i) the net assets available for benefits;
	ii) the actuarial present value of promised retirement benefits, distinguishing between vested benefits and non-vested benefits; and
	iii) the resulting excess or deficit; or
HKAS 26.17(b)	b) a statement of net assets available for benefits including either: i) a note disclosing the actuarial present value of promised retirement benefits, distinguishing between vested benefits and non-vested benefits; or
	ii) a reference to this information in an accompanying actuarial report.
HKAS 26.17	*Note: If an actuarial valuation has not been prepared at the date of the financial statements, the most recent valuation shall be used as a base.*
HKAS 26.17	If an actuarial valuation has not been prepared at the date of the financial statements, the date of the most recent valuation that has been used shall be disclosed.
HKAS 26.18	For the purposes of paragraph 17 of HKAS 26 (see above):
	a) the actuarial present value of promised retirement benefits shall be based on the benefits promised under the terms of the plan on service rendered to date using either current salary levels or projected salary levels: and
	b) the basis used shall be disclosed in the financial statements.
HKAS 26.18	The effect of any changes in actuarial assumptions that have had a significant effect on the actuarial present value of promised retirement benefits shall be disclosed.
HKAS 26.19	The financial statements shall explain the relationship between the actuarial present value of promised retirement benefits and the net assets available for benefits, and the policy for the funding of promised benefits.
	The financial statements usually include:
HKAS 26.22(a)	a) a description of significant activities for the period and the effect of any changes relating to the plan, and its membership and terms and conditions;
HKAS 26.22(b)	b) statements reporting on the transactions and investment performance for the period and the financial position of the plan at the end of the period;
HKAS 26.22(c)	c) actuarial information either as part of the statements or by way of a separate report; and
HKAS 26.22(d)	d) a description of the investment policies.
HKAS 26.22	*Note: The disclosures set out in paragraph 22 of HKAS 26 (see above) are designed to achieve the primary objective of reporting by a defined benefit plan, i.e. periodically to provide information about the financial resources and activities of the plan that is useful in assessing the relationships between the accumulation of resources and plan benefits over time. See paragraphs 28 to 31 of HKAS 26 for further considerations as to the appropriate way to present the required information.*
HKAS 26.26	In addition to the disclosure of the actuarial present value of promised retirement benefits, sufficient explanation may need to be been given so as to indicate clearly the context in which the actuarial present value of promised retirement benefits should be read.
HKAS 26.26	*Note: Such explanation may be in the form of information about the adequacy of the planned future funding and of the funding policy based on salary projections. This may be included in the financial statements or in the actuary's report.*
	All plans
HKAS 26.32	*Note: Retirement benefit plan investments shall be carried at fair value. In the case of marketable securities, fair value is market value.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 26.32	Where plan investments are held for which an estimate of fair value is not possible, disclosure shall be made of the reason why fair value is not used.
HKAS 26.33	To the extent that investments are carried at amounts other than market value or fair value, fair value is generally also disclosed.
	The financial statements of the retirement benefit plan, whether defined benefit or defined contribution, shall also contain the following information:
HKAS 26.34(a)	a) a statement of changes in net assets available for benefits;
HKAS 26.34(b)	b) a summary of significant accounting policies; and
HKAS 26.34(c)	c) a description of the plan and the effect of any changes in the plan during the period.
	The financial statements provided by retirement benefit plans include the following, if applicable:
HKAS 26.35(a)	a) a statement of net assets available for benefits disclosing:
	i) assets at the end of the period suitably classified;
	ii) the basis of valuation of assets;
	iii) details of any single investment exceeding either 5% of the net assets available for benefits or 5% of any class or type of security;
	iv) details of any investment in the employer; and
	v) liabilities other than the actuarial present value of promised retirement benefits;
HKAS 26.35(b)	b) a statement of changes in net assets available for benefits showing the following:
	i) employer contributions;
	ii) employee contributions;
	iii) investment income such as interest and dividends;
	iv) other income;
	v) benefits paid or payable (analysed, for example, as retirement, death and disability benefits, and lump sum payments);
	vi) administrative expenses;
	vii) other expenses;
	viii) taxes on income;
	ix) profits and losses on disposal of investments and changes in value of investments; and
	x) transfers from and to other plans;
HKAS 26.35(c)	c) a description of the funding policy;
HKAS 26.35(d)	d) for defined benefit plans, the actuarial present value of promised retirement benefits (which may distinguish between vested benefits and non-vested benefits) based on the benefits promised under the terms of the plan, on service rendered to date and using either current salary levels or projected salary levels; and
HKAS 26.35(d)	*Note: This information may be included in an accompanying actuarial report to be read in conjunction with the related financial information.*
HKAS 26.35(e)	e) for defined benefit plans, a description of the significant actuarial assumptions made and the method used to calculate the actuarial present value of promised retirement benefits.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	The report of a retirement benefit plan contains a description of the plan, either as part of the financial information or in a separate report. It may contain the following:
HKAS 26.36(a)	a) the names of the employers and the employee groups covered;
HKAS 26.36(b)	b) the number of participants receiving benefits and the number of other participants, classified as appropriate;
HKAS 26.36(c)	c) the type of plan - defined contribution or defined benefit;
HKAS 26.36(d)	d) a note as to whether participants contribute to the plan;
HKAS 26.36(e)	e) a description of the retirement benefits promised to participants;
HKAS 26.36(f)	f) a description of any plan termination terms; and
HKAS 26.36(g)	g) changes in items (a) to (f) above during the period covered by the report.
HKAS 26.36	*Note: It is not uncommon to refer to other documents that are readily available to users and in which the plan is described, and to include only information on subsequent changes in the report.*

HKAS 27 Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKAS 27 (as revised in July 2010 (HKAS 27(2010)), which prescribes the accounting principles for the preparation of consolidated financial statements for a group of entities under the control of a parent. The Standard also applies to the accounting for investments in subsidiaries, jointly controlled entities and associates when an entity elects, or is required by local regulations, to present separate financial statements. ***New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time*** *In July 2010, the revised version of HKAS 27 was issued, which e.g. changed the accounting for non-controlling interests and the loss of control of a subsidiary. This section of the checklist sets out the requirements of the revised Standard, which is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 July 2009.* ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *At 30 September 2010 the following new Standard (issued but not yet effective) adds new paragraphs to HKAS 27 or amends existing paragraphs in HKAS 27:* • HKFRS 9 Financial Instruments *(issued November 2009) included consequential amendments to HKAS 27 (although no amendments to disclosure requirements). The amendments are applicable for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2013, with earlier application permitted.*
	Non-controlling interests
HKAS 27.27	Non-controlling interests shall be presented in the consolidated statement of financial position within equity, separately from the equity of the owners of the parent.
	General disclosures in consolidated financial statements
	The following disclosures shall be made in consolidated financial statements:
HKAS 27.41(a)	a) the nature of the relationship between the parent and a subsidiary when the parent does not own, directly or indirectly through subsidiaries, more than half of the voting power;
HKAS 27.41(b)	b) the reasons why the ownership, directly or indirectly through subsidiaries, of more than half of the voting or potential voting power of an investee does not constitute control;
HKAS 27.41(c)	c) when the financial statements of a subsidiary used to prepare consolidated financial statements are as of a date or for a period that is different from that of the parent: i) the end of the reporting period of the financial statements of the subsidiary; and ii) the reason for using a different date or period;
HKAS 27.41(d)	d) the nature and extent of any significant restrictions (e.g. resulting from borrowing arrangements or regulatory requirements) on the ability of subsidiaries to transfer funds to the parent in the form of cash dividends or to repay loans or advances;
HKAS 27.41(e)	e) a schedule that shows the effects of any changes in a parent's ownership interest in a subsidiary that do not result in a loss of control on the equity attributable to owners of the parent; and
HKAS 27.41(f)	f) if control of a subsidiary is lost, the parent shall disclose: i) the gain or loss, if any, recognised in accordance with paragraph 34 of HKAS 27(2010); ii) the portion of that gain or loss attributable to recognising any investment retained in the former subsidiary at its fair value at the date when control is lost; and iii) the line item(s) in the statement of comprehensive income in which the gain or loss is recognised (if not presented separately in the statement of comprehensive income).

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Separate financial statements
	When separate financial statements are prepared for a parent that, in accordance with paragraph 10 of HKAS 27(2010), elects not to prepare consolidated financial statements, those separate financial statements shall disclose:
HKAS 27.42(a)	a) the following: i) the fact that the financial statements are separate financial statements; ii) the fact that the exemption from consolidation has been used; iii) the name and country of incorporation or residence of the entity whose consolidated financial statements that comply with HKFRSs have been produced for public use; and iv) the address where those consolidated financial statements are obtainable;
HKAS 27.42(b)	b) a list of significant investments in subsidiaries, jointly controlled entities and associates, including the name, country of incorporation or residence, proportion of ownership interest and, if different, proportion of voting power held; and
HKAS 27.42(c)	c) a description of the method used to account for the investments listed under paragraph 42(b) of HKAS 27(2010) (see above).
	When a parent (other than a parent covered by paragraph 42 of HKAS 27(2010) – see above), venturer with an interest in a jointly controlled entity or an investor in an associate prepares separate financial statements, those separate financial statements shall disclose:
HKAS 27.43(a)	a) the fact that the statements are separate financial statements and the reasons why those statements are prepared if not required by law;
HKAS 27.43(b)	b) a list of significant investments in subsidiaries, jointly controlled entities and associates, including the name, country of incorporation or residence, proportion of ownership interest and, if different, proportion of voting power held; and
HKAS 27.43(c)	c) a description of the method used to account for the investments listed under paragraph 43(b) of HKAS 27(20010) (see above).
HKAS 27.43	The separate financial statements referred to in paragraph 43 of HKAS 27(2010) shall identify the consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with paragraph 9 of HKAS 27(2010), HKAS 28 *Investments in Associates* and HKAS 31 *Interests in Joint Ventures* to which they relate.

HKAS 28 Investments in Associates

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKAS 28, which prescribes the accounting by an investor for investments in associates. The primary issues are identifying whether significant influence exists and the application of the equity method.
	New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time
	None
	New or amended paragraphs not yet effective
	At 30 September 2010 the following new or revised Standards (issued but not yet effective) add new paragraphs to HKAS 28 or amend existing paragraphs in HKAS 28:
	• HKFRS 9 Financial Instruments *(issued November 2009) included consequential amendments to HKAS 28 (although no amendments to disclosure requirements). The amendments are applicable for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2013, with earlier application permitted.*
	• Improvements to HKFRSs *(issued in May 2010) amended HKAS 28 (although no amendments to disclosure requirements). Those amendments are applicable for annual periods beginning on or after 1 July 2010 with earlier application permitted.*
	Presentation
HKAS 28.38	Investments in associates accounted for using the equity method shall be classified as non-current assets.
	Disclosure
	The following disclosures shall be made:
HKAS 28.37(a)	a) the fair value of investments in associates for which there are published price quotations;
HKAS 28.37(b)	b) summarised financial information of associates, including the aggregated amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and profit or loss;
HKAS 28.37(c)	c) the reasons why the presumption that an investor does not have significant influence is overcome if the investor holds, directly or indirectly through subsidiaries, less than 20 per cent of the voting or potential voting power of the investee but concludes that it has significant influence;
HKAS 28.37(d)	d) the reasons why the presumption that an investor has significant influence is overcome if the investor holds, directly or indirectly through subsidiaries, 20 per cent or more of the voting or potential voting power of the investee but concludes that it does not have significant influence;
HKAS 28.37(e)	e) when the financial statements of an associate used in applying the equity method are as of a date or for a period that is different from that of the investor: i) the end of the reporting period of the financial statements of the associate; and ii) the reason for using a different date or different period;
HKAS 28.37(f)	f) the nature and extent of any significant restrictions (e.g. resulting from borrowing arrangements or regulatory requirements) on the ability of associates to transfer funds to the investor in the form of cash dividends, or repayment of loans or advances;
HKAS 28.1	*Note: The disclosure requirements of HKAS 28.37(f) apply to investments in associates by venture capital organisations, mutual funds etc. that are generally scoped out of HKAS 28 (see paragraph 1 of HKAS 28 for details).*
HKAS 28.37(g)	g) the unrecognised share of losses of an associate, both for the period and cumulatively, if an investor has discontinued recognition of its share of losses of an associate;
HKAS 28.37(h)	h) the fact that an associate is not accounted for using the equity method in accordance with paragraph 13 of HKAS 28; and

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 28.37(i)	i) summarised financial information of associates, either individually or in groups, that are not accounted for using the equity method, including the amounts of total assets, total liabilities, revenues and profit or loss.
HKAS 28.38	The following shall be separately disclosed: a) the investor's share of the profit or loss of associates accounted for using the equity method; b) the carrying amount of those investments; and c) the investor's share of any discontinued operations of such associates.
HKAS 28.39	The investor's share of changes recognised in other comprehensive income by the associate shall be recognised by the investor in other comprehensive income. In accordance with HKAS 37 *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*, the investor shall disclose:
HKAS 28.40(a)	a) its share of the contingent liabilities of an associate incurred jointly with other investors; and
HKAS 28.40(b)	b) those contingent liabilities that arise because the investor is severally liable for all or part of the liabilities of the associate.
	Adoption of amendments to Standard in advance of effective date
HKAS 28.41E	If the entity has applied the amended paragraph 41B arising from *Improvements to HKFRSs* issued in May 2010 (amendment to the transition requirements for amendments arising as a result of HKAS 27(2010)) before 1 July 2010 it shall disclose that fact.

HKAS 29 Financial Reporting in Hyperinflationary Economics

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKAS 29, which is applied to the financial statements, including the consolidated financial statements, of any entity whose functional currency is the currency of a hyperinflationary economy. The Standard does not establish an absolute rate at which hyperinflation is deemed to arise – but cites a number of characteristics of the economic environment of a country which indicate the presence of hyperinflation. Refer to the text of the Standard for details. ***New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time*** *None* ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *None*
	Gain or loss on net monetary position
HKAS 29.9	The gain or loss on the net monetary position shall be included in profit or loss and separately disclosed.
HKAS 29.27	*Note: In a period of inflation, an entity holding an excess of monetary assets over monetary liabilities loses purchasing power and an entity with an excess of monetary liabilities over monetary assets gains purchasing power to the extent the assets and liabilities are not linked to a price level.* *This gain or loss on the net monetary position may be derived as the difference resulting from the restatement of non-monetary assets, owners' equity and items in the statement of comprehensive income and the adjustment of index linked assets and liabilities.* *The gain or loss may also be estimated by applying the change in a general price index to the weighted average for the period of the difference between monetary assets and monetary liabilities.*
HKAS 29.28	It may be helpful if other income and expense items, such as interest income and expense, and foreign exchange differences related to invested or borrowed funds, which are also associated with the net monetary position, are presented together with the gain or loss on net monetary position in the statement of comprehensive income.
HKAS 29.28	*Note: This presentation is encouraged, but not required.*
	Other disclosures
	The following disclosures shall be made:
HKAS 29.39(a)	a) the fact that the financial statements and the corresponding figures for previous periods have been restated for the changes in the general purchasing power of the functional currency and, as a result, are stated in terms of the measuring unit current at the end of the reporting period;
HKAS 29.39(b)	b) whether the financial statements are based on a historical cost approach or a current cost approach; and
HKAS 29.39(c)	c) the identity and level of the price index at the end of the reporting period and the movement in the index during the current and the previous reporting period.

HKAS 31 Interests in Joint Ventures

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKAS 31, which prescribes the accounting for interests in joint ventures and the reporting of joint venture assets, liabilities, income and expenses in the financial statements of venturers and investors. Joint ventures can be structured in many different ways. The Standard identifies three broad types of joint ventures – jointly controlled operations, jointly controlled assets and jointly controlled entities. The primary issues are identifying whether joint control exists, identifying the type of joint venture and the application of proportionate consolidation or the equity method of accounting.
	New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time
	None
	New or amended paragraphs not yet effective
	At 30 September 2010 the following new or revised Standards (issued but not yet effective) add new paragraphs to HKAS 31 or amend existing paragraphs in HKAS 31:
	• HKFRS 9 Financial Instruments *(issued November 2009) included consequential amendments to HKAS 31 (although no amendments to disclosure requirements). The amendments are applicable for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2013, with earlier application permitted.*
	• Improvements to HKFRSs *(issued in May 2010) amended HKAS 31 (although no amendments to disclosure requirements). Those amendments are applicable for annual periods beginning on or after 1 July 2010 with earlier application permitted.*
	Reporting formats for interests accounted for using proportionate consolidation
HKAS 31.30,34	When proportionate consolidation is used by a venturer to account for its interest in a jointly controlled entity, one of the following reporting formats shall be used:
	a) the venturer may combine its share of each of the assets, liabilities, income and expenses of the jointly controlled entity with the similar items, line by line, in its financial statements (e.g. it may combine its share of the jointly controlled entity's inventory with its inventory, and its share of the jointly controlled entity's property, plant and equipment with its property, plant and equipment); or
	b) the venturer may include separate line items for its share of the assets, liabilities, income and expenses of the jointly controlled entity in its financial statements (e.g. it may show its share of a current asset of the jointly controlled entity separately as part of its current assets; it may show its share of the property, plant and equipment of the jointly controlled entity separately as part of its property, plant and equipment).
HKAS 31.34	*Note: Both these reporting formats result in the reporting of identical amounts of profit or loss and of each major classification of assets, liabilities, income and expenses.*
HKAS 31.35	Whichever format is used to give effect to proportionate consolidation, it is inappropriate to offset any assets or liabilities by the deduction of other liabilities or assets, or any income or expenses by the deduction of other expenses or income, unless a legal right of set-off exists and the offsetting represents the expectation as to the realisation of the asset or the settlement of the liability.
	Disclosure
	A venturer shall disclose the aggregate amount of the following contingent liabilities, unless the probability of loss is remote, separately from the amount of other contingent liabilities:
HKAS 31.54(a)	a) any contingent liabilities that the venturer has incurred in relation to its interests in joint ventures and its share in each of the contingent liabilities that have been incurred jointly with other venturers;
HKAS 31.54(b)	b) its share of the contingent liabilities of the joint ventures themselves for which it is contingently liable; and
HKAS 31.54(c)	c) those contingent liabilities that arise because the venturer is contingently liable for the liabilities of the other venturers of a joint venture.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	A venturer shall disclose the aggregate amount of the following commitments in respect of its interests in joint ventures separately from other commitments:
HKAS 31.55(a)	a) any capital commitments of the venturer in relation to its interests in joint ventures and its share in the capital commitments that have been incurred jointly with other venturers; and
HKAS 31.55(b)	b) its share of the capital commitments of the joint ventures themselves.
HKAS 31.56	A venturer shall disclose a listing and description of interests in significant joint ventures.
HKAS 31.56	A venturer shall disclose the proportion of ownership interest held in each of its jointly controlled entities.
HKAS 31.56	A venturer that recognises its interests in jointly controlled entities using the line-by-line reporting format for proportionate consolidation or the equity method, shall disclose the aggregate amounts of each of current assets, long-term assets, current liabilities, long-term liabilities, income and expenses related to its interests in joint ventures.
HKAS 31.1	*Note: The disclosure requirements of paragraphs 55 and 56 of HKAS 31 also apply to interests in jointly controlled entities held by venture capital organisations, mutual funds etc. that are generally scoped out of HKAS 31 (see paragraph 1 of HKAS 31 for details).*
HKAS 31.57	A venturer shall disclose the method it uses to recognise its interests in jointly controlled entities.
	Adoption of amendments to Standard in advance of effective date
HKAS 31.58D	If the entity has applied the amended paragraph 58A arising from *Improvements to HKFRSs* issued in May 2010 (amendment to the transition requirements for amendments arising as a result of HKAS 27(2008)) before 1 July 2010 it shall disclose that fact.

HKAS 32 Financial Instruments: Presentation

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses HKAS 32, which prescribes the presentation of financial instruments. The presentation requirements apply to the classification of financial instruments, from the perspective of the issuer, into financial assets, financial liabilities and equity instruments; the classification of related interest, dividends, losses and gains; and the circumstances in which financial assets and financial liabilities should be offset.
	The Application Guidance issued as an integral part of HKAS 32 explains the application of particular aspects of the Standard. Additional references are provided in this section to the relevant paragraphs of the Application Guidance (AG). The Illustrative Examples (IE) accompanying HKAS 32 provide additional guidance.
	For users' convenience, the requirements under the heading 'Liabilities and Equity' in this section are shown separately for those entities that have adopted the amendments and for those entities that have not yet adopted the amendments.
	New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time
	None
	New or amended paragraphs not yet effective
	At 30 September 2010 the following new or revised Standards (issued but not yet effective) add new paragraphs to HKAS 32 or amend existing paragraphs in HKAS 32:
	• Classification of Rights Issues (Amendment to HKAS 32) *amended paragraphs 11 and 16 of HKAS 32. The amendments are applicable for accounting periods beginning on or after 1 February 2010. Earlier application is permitted.*
	• HKFRS 9 Financial Instruments *(issued November 2009) included consequential amendments to HKAS 32 (although no amendments to disclosure requirements). The amendments are applicable for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2013, with earlier application permitted.*
	• Improvements to HKFRSs *(issued in May 2010) amended HKAS 32 (although no amendments to disclosure requirements). Those amendments are applicable for annual periods beginning on or after 1 July 2010 with earlier application permitted.*
	Liabilities and equity
HKAS 32.15 IE 2 to IE 31	On initial recognition, the issuer of a financial instrument shall classify the instrument, or its component parts, as a financial liability, a financial asset or an equity instrument.
	Note: Detailed requirements for the classification of financial instruments and their component parts are set out below.
HKAS 32.15	The issuer shall classify a financial instrument in accordance with the substance of the contractual arrangement rather than the legal form, and in accordance with the definitions of a financial liability, a financial asset and an equity instrument.
HKAS 32.13	*Note: 'Contract' and 'contractual' refer to an agreement between two or more parties that has clear economic consequences that the parties have little, if any, discretion to avoid, usually because the agreement is enforceable by law.*
HKAS 32.16 AG 25 to AG 29 IE 2 to IE 31	When an issuer applies the definitions in paragraph 11 of HKAS 32 to determine whether a financial instrument is an equity instrument rather than a financial liability, the instrument is an equity instrument if, and only if, both conditions (a) and (b) below are met:
	a) the instrument includes no contractual obligation:
HKAS 32.16(a)(i)	i) to deliver cash or another financial asset to another entity: or
HKAS 32.16(a)(ii)	ii) to exchange financial assets or financial liabilities with another entity under conditions that are potentially unfavourable to the issuer; and

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	b) if the instrument will or may be settled in the issuer's own equity instruments, it is:
HKAS 32.16(b)(i)	i) a non-derivative instrument that includes no contractual obligation for the issuer to deliver a variable number of its own equity instruments; or
HKAS 32.16(b)(ii)	ii) a derivative that will be settled only by the issuer exchanging a fixed amount of cash or another financial asset for a fixed number of its own equity instruments. For this purpose, the issuer's own equity instruments do not include instruments that have all the features and meet the conditions described in paragraphs 16A and 16B or paragraphs 16C and 16D of HKAS 32 (see below), or instruments that are contracts for the future receipt or delivery of the issuer's own equity instruments.
HKAS 32.16(b)(ii)	ii) A derivative that will be settled only by the issuer exchanging a fixed amount of cash or another financial asset for a fixed number of its own equity instruments. For this purpose, rights, options or warrants to acquire a fixed number of the entity's own equity instruments for a fixed amount of any currency are equity instruments if the entity offers the rights, options or warrants pro rata to all of its existing owners of the same class of its own non-derivative equity instruments. Also, for these purposes the issuer's own equity instruments do not include instruments that have all the features and meet the conditions described in paragraphs 16A and 16B or paragraphs 16C and 16D of HKAS 32 (see below), or instruments that are contracts for the future receipt or delivery of the issuer's own equity instruments.
	Note: Paragraph 16(b)(ii) was amended by Classification of Rights Issues (Amendment to HKAS 32) *issued in October 2009. An entity shall apply that amendment for annual periods beginning on or after 1 February 2010. Earlier application is permitted.*
	Notes:
	<u>No contractual obligation to deliver cash or another asset</u>
HKAS 32.17 to 20	*1) With the exception of the circumstances described in paragraphs 16A and 16B (or paragraphs 16C and 16D)(see below), a critical feature in differentiating a financial liability from an equity instrument is the existence of a contractual obligation of one party (the issuer) either to deliver cash or another financial asset to another party (the holder) or to exchange financial assets or liabilities with the holder under conditions that are potentially unfavourable to the issuer. For example, the issuer of an equity instrument does not usually have a contractual obligation to make dividend distributions and the instrument is therefore equity because the entity cannot be required to deliver cash or another financial asset.*
	2) If an entity does not have an unconditional right to avoid delivering cash or another financial asset to settle a contractual obligation, the obligation meets the definition of a financial liability, except for those instruments classified as equity instruments in accordance with paragraphs 16A and 16B or paragraphs 16C and 16D. A financial instrument that does not explicitly establish a contractual obligation to deliver cash or another financial asset may establish an obligation indirectly through its terms and conditions.
	<u>Settlement in the entity's own equity instruments</u>
HKAS 32.22, 22A	*3) With the exception of puttable financial instruments with the features and meeting the conditions described in paragraphs 16A and 16B (or 16C and 16D) (see below), a contract that will be settled by the entity receiving or delivering a fixed number of its own equity instruments in exchange for a fixed amount of cash or another financial asset is an equity instrument. Exposure to changes in the fair value of such a contract, arising from variations in market interest rates that do not affect the amount of cash /financial asset /equity instruments to be received or delivered, on settlement of the contract, do not preclude the contract from being an equity instrument. Any consideration received or paid is added or deducted directly to/from equity.*
HKAS 32.23, 24	*4) With the exception of the circumstances described in paragraphs 16A and 16B (or paragraphs 16C and 16D) (see below) a contract that contains an obligation for an entity to purchase its own equity instruments for cash or another financial asset gives rise to a financial liability for the present value of the redemption amount. A contract that will be settled by the entity delivering or receiving a fixed number of its own equity instruments in exchange for a variable amount of cash or another financial asset is a financial asset or liability. An example is a contract for the entity to deliver 100 of its own equity instruments in return for an amount of cash calculated to equal the value of 100 ounces of gold.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Puttable instruments
HKAS 32.16A – 16F	A puttable financial instrument (i.e. a financial instrument that gives the holder the right to put the instrument back to the issuer for cash or another financial asset or automatically put back to the issuer on the occurrence of an uncertain future event or the death or retirement of the instrument holder) includes a contractual obligation for the issuer to repurchase or redeem the instrument for cash or another financial asset on exercise of the put. As an exception to the definition of a financial liability, an instruments that includes such an obligation is classified as an equity instrument if it contains all of the following features:
HKAS 32.16A(a)	a) it entitles the holder to a pro rata share of the entity's net assets in the event of the entity's liquidation;
	Note: The entity's net assets are those assets that remain after deducting all other claims on its assets. A pro rata share is determined by: • *dividing the entity's net assets on liquidation into units of equal amount; and* • *multiplying that amount by the number of the units held by the financial instrument holder.*
HKAS 32.16A(b)	b) the instrument is in the class of instruments that is subordinate to all other classes of instruments;
	Note: To be in such a class, the instrument: • *has no priority over other claims to the assets of the entity on liquidation; and* • *does not need to be converted into another instrument before it is in the class of instruments that is subordinate to all other classes of instruments.*
HKAS 32.16A(c)	c) all financial instruments in the class of instruments that is subordinate to all other classes of instruments have identical features (e.g. they must all be puttable, and the formula or other method used to calculate the repurchase or redemption price is the same for all instruments in that class);
HKAS 32.16A(d)	d) apart from the contractual obligation for the issuer to repurchase or redeem the instrument for cash or another financial asset, the instrument does not include any contractual obligation to deliver cash or another financial asset to another entity, or to exchange financial assets or financial liabilities with another entity under conditions that are potentially unfavourable to the entity, and it is not a contract that will or may be settled in the entity's own equity instruments as set out in paragraph 9(b) of HKAS 32 which specifies the definition of a financial liability; and
HKAS 32.16A(e)	e) the total expected cash flows attributable to the instrument over the life of the instrument are based substantially on the profit or loss, the change in the recognised net assets or the change in the fair value of the recognised and unrecognised net assets of the entity over the life of the instrument (excluding any effects of the instrument).
HKAS 32.16B	For an instrument to be classified as an equity instrument, in addition to the instrument having all the features described in paragraph 16A of HKAS 32 (see above), the issuer must have no other financial instrument or contract that has:
HKAS 32.16B(a)	a) total cash flows based substantially on the profit or loss, the change in the recognised net assets or the change in the fair value of the recognised and unrecognised net assets of the entity (excluding any effects of such instrument or contract); and
HKAS 32.16B(b)	b) the effect of substantially restricting or fixing the residual return to the puttable instrument holders.
HKAS 32.16B	*Note: For the purposes of applying this condition, the entity shall not consider non-financial contracts with a holder of an instrument described in paragraph 16A that have contractual terms and conditions that are similar to the contractual terms and conditions of an equivalent contract that might occur between a non-instrument holder and the issuing entity. If the entity cannot determine that this condition is met, it shall not classify the puttable instrument as an equity instrument.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Instruments, or components of instruments, that impose on the entity an obligation to deliver to another party a pro rata share of the net assets of the entity only on liquidation
HKAS 32.16C	Some financial instruments include a contractual obligation for the issuing entity to deliver to another entity a pro rata share of its net assets only on liquidation. The obligation arises because liquidation either is certain to occur and outside the control of the entity (e.g. a limited life entity) or is uncertain to occur but is at the option of the instrument holder. As an exception to the definition of a financial liability, an instrument that includes such an obligation is classified as an equity instrument if it has all of the following features:
HKAS 32.16C(a)	a) it entitles the holder to a pro rata share of the entity's net assets in the event of the entity's liquidation;
	Note: The entity's net assets are those assets that remain after deducting all other claims on its assets. A pro rata share is determined by: • *dividing the entity's net assets on liquidation into units of equal amount; and* • *multiplying that amount by the number of the units held by the financial instrument holder.*
HKAS 32.16C(b)	b) the instrument is in the class of instruments that is subordinate to all other classes of instruments; and
	Note: To be in such a class, the instrument: • *has no priority over other claims to the assets of the entity on liquidation; and* • *does not need to be converted into another instrument before it is in the class of instruments that is subordinate to all other classes of instruments.*
HKAS 32.16C(c)	c) all financial instruments in the class of instruments that is subordinate to all other classes of instruments must have an identical contractual obligation for the issuing entity to deliver a pro rata share of its net assets on liquidation.
HKAS 32.16D	For an instrument to be classified as an equity instrument, in addition to the instrument having all the features described in paragraph 16C of HKAS 32, the issuer must have no other financial instrument or contract that has: a) total cash flows based substantially on the profit or loss, the change in the recognised net assets or the change in the fair value of the recognised and unrecognised net assets of the entity (excluding any effects of such instrument or contract); and b) the effect of substantially restricting or fixing the residual return to the instrument holders.
HKAS 32.16D	*Note: For the purposes of applying this condition, the entity shall not consider non-financial contracts with a holder of an instrument described in paragraph 16C of HKAS 32 that have contractual terms and conditions that are similar to the contractual terms and conditions of an equivalent contract that might occur between a non-instrument holder and the issuing entity. If the entity cannot determine that this condition is met, it shall not classify the instrument as an equity instrument.*
	Reclassification of puttable instruments and instruments that impose on the entity an obligation to deliver to another party a pro rata share of the net assets of the entity only on liquidation
HKAS 32.16E	An entity shall classify a financial instrument as an equity instrument in accordance with paragraphs 16A and 16B or paragraphs 16C and 16D of HKAS 32 from the date when the instrument has all the features and meets the conditions set out in those paragraphs. An entity shall reclassify a financial instrument from the date when the instrument ceases to have all the features or meet all the conditions set out in those paragraphs.
HKAS 32.16E	*Note: For example, if an entity redeems all its issued non-puttable instruments and any puttable instruments that remain outstanding have all of the features and meet all the conditions in paragraphs 16A and 16B of HKAS 32, the entity shall reclassify the puttable instruments as equity instruments from the date when it redeems the non-puttable instruments.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 32.16F	An entity shall account as follows for the reclassification of an instrument in accordance with paragraph 16E of HKAS 32:
HKAS 32.16F(a)	a) it shall reclassify an equity instrument as a financial liability from the date when the instrument ceases to have all of the features or meet the conditions in paragraphs 16A and 16B or paragraphs 16C and 16D of HKAS 32. The financial liability shall be measured at the instrument's fair value at the date of reclassification. The entity shall recognise in equity any difference between the carrying value of the equity instrument and the fair value of the financial liability at the date of reclassification; and
HKAS 32.16F(b)	b) it shall reclassify a financial liability as equity from the date when the instrument has all of the features and meets the conditions set out in paragraphs 16A and 16B or paragraphs 16C and 16D of HKAS 32. An equity instrument shall be measured at the carrying value of the financial liability at the date of reclassification.
	Compound financial instruments
HKAS 32.28	The issuer of a non-derivative financial instrument shall evaluate the terms of the financial instrument to determine whether it contains both a liability and an equity component. Such components shall be classified separately as financial liabilities, financial assets or equity instruments in accordance with paragraph 15 of HKAS 32 (see above).
	Notes:
HKAS 32.29	*1) An entity recognises separately the components of a financial instrument that (a) creates a financial liability of the entity and (b) grants an option to the holder of the instrument to convert it into an equity instrument of the entity. For example, a bond or similar instrument convertible by the holder into a fixed number of ordinary shares of the entity is a compound financial instrument. From the perspective of the entity, such an instrument comprises two components: a financial liability (a contractual arrangement to deliver cash or another financial asset) and an equity instrument (a call option granting the holder the right, for a specified period of time, to convert it into a fixed number of ordinary shares of the entity). The economic effect of issuing such an instrument is substantially the same as issuing simultaneously a debt instrument with an early settlement provision and warrants to purchase ordinary shares, or issuing a debt instrument with detachable share purchase warrants. Accordingly, in all cases, the entity presents the liability and equity components separately in its statement of financial position.*
HKAS 32.30	*2) Classification of the liability and equity components of a convertible instrument is not revised as a result of a change in the likelihood that a conversion option will be exercised, even when exercise of the option may appear to have become economically advantageous to some holders.*
HKAS 32.31	*3) HKAS 39 deals with the measurement of financial assets and financial liabilities. Equity instruments are instruments that evidence a residual interest in the assets of an entity after deducting all of its liabilities. Therefore, when the initial carrying amount of a compound financial instrument is allocated to its equity and liability components, the equity component is assigned the residual amount after deducting from the fair value of the instrument as a whole the amount separately determined for the liability component. The value of any derivative features (such as a call option) embedded in the compound financial instrument other than the equity component (such as an equity conversion option) is included in the liability component. The sum of the carrying amounts assigned to the liability and equity components on initial recognition is always equal to the fair value that would be ascribed to the instrument as a whole. No gain or loss arises from initially recognising the components of the instrument separately.*
HKAS 32.31	*3) HKFRS 9 and HKAS 39 deal with the measurement of financial assets and financial liabilities respectively. Equity instruments are instruments that evidence a residual interest in the assets of an entity after deducting all of its liabilities. Therefore, when the initial carrying amount of a compound financial instrument is allocated to its equity and liability components, the equity component is assigned the residual amount after deducting from the fair value of the instrument as a whole the amount separately determined for the liability component. The value of any derivative features (such as a call option) embedded in the compound financial instrument other than the equity component (such as an equity conversion option) is included in the liability component. The sum of the carrying amounts assigned to the liability and equity components on initial recognition is always equal to the fair value that would be ascribed to the instrument as a whole. No gain or loss arises from initially recognising the components of the instrument separately.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Note: Paragraph 31 of HKAS 32 (see above) was amended due to HKFRS 9 issued in November 2009. An entity shall apply the amendment when it applies HKFRS 9.
HKAS 32.32	*4) Under the approach described in paragraph 31 of HKAS 32 (see above), the issuer of a bond convertible into ordinary shares first determines the carrying amount of the liability component by measuring the fair value of a similar liability (including any embedded non-equity derivative features) that does not have an associated equity component. The carrying amount of the equity instrument represented by the option to convert the instrument into ordinary shares is then determined by deducting the fair value of the financial liability from the fair value of the compound financial instrument as a whole.*
HKAS 32.AG36	**Treasury shares**
	Where the entity (or another member of the consolidated group) has reacquired (acquired) the entity's own equity instruments ('treasury shares'):
HKAS 32.33	a) those treasury shares shall be deducted from equity;
HKAS 32.33	b) no gain or loss shall be recognised in profit or loss on the purchase, sale, issue or cancellation of an entity's own equity instruments;
HKAS 32.33	c) consideration paid or received shall be recognised directly in equity;
HKAS 32.34	d) the amount of treasury shares held is disclosed separately, either in the statement of financial position or in the notes, in accordance with HKAS 1 *Presentation of Financial Statements*; and
HKAS 32.34	e) an entity makes appropriate disclosures in accordance with HKAS 24 *Related Party Disclosures* if the entity reacquires its own equity instruments from related parties.
HKAS32.AG 37	**Interest, dividends, losses and gains**
HKAS 32.35	Interest, dividends, losses and gains relating to a financial instrument or a component of a financial instrument that is a financial liability shall be recognised as income or expense in profit or loss.
HKAS 32.35	Distributions to holders of an equity instrument shall be debited by the entity directly to equity, net of any related income tax benefit.
HKAS 32.36	*Note: The classification of a financial instrument as a financial liability or an equity instrument determines whether interest, dividends, losses and gains relating to that instrument are recognised as income or expense in profit or loss. Thus, dividend payments on shares wholly recognised as liabilities are recognised as expenses in the same way as interest on a bond. Similarly, gains and losses associated with redemptions or refinancings of financial liabilities are recognised in profit or loss, whereas redemptions or refinancings of equity instruments are recognised as changes in equity. Changes in the fair value of an equity instrument are not recognised in the financial statements.*
HKAS 32.35	Transaction costs of an equity transaction shall be accounted for as a deduction from equity, net of any related income tax benefit.
HKAS 32.37	The costs of an equity transaction that is abandoned are recognised as an expense.
HKAS 32.38	Transaction costs that relate to the issue of a compound financial instrument are allocated to the liability and equity components of the instrument in proportion to the allocation of the proceeds.
HKAS 32.38	Transaction costs that relate jointly to more than one transaction (e.g. costs of a concurrent offering of some shares and a stock exchange listing of other shares) are allocated to the transactions using a basis of allocation that is rational and consistent with similar transactions.
HKAS 32.39	The amount of transaction costs accounted for as a deduction from equity in the period is disclosed separately under HKAS 1.
HKAS 32.39	The related amount of income taxes recognised directly in equity is included in the aggregate amount of current and deferred income tax credited or charged to equity that is disclosed under HKAS 12 *Income Taxes*.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 32.40	Dividends that are classified as an expense may be presented in the statement of comprehensive income or separate income statement (if presented) either with interest on other liabilities or as a separate item.
HKAS 32.40	*Note: In addition to the requirements of HKAS 32, disclosure of interest and dividends is subject to the requirements of HKAS 1 and HKFRS 7. In some circumstances, because of the differences between interest and dividends with respect to matters such as tax deductibility, it is desirable to disclose them separately in the statement of comprehensive income or separate income statement (if presented). Disclosures of the tax effects are made in accordance with HKAS 12.*
HKAS 32.41	Gains and losses related to changes in the carrying amount of a financial liability are recognised as income or expense in profit or loss even when they relate to an instrument that includes a right to the residual interest in the assets of the entity in exchange for cash or another financial asset (see paragraph 18(b) of HKAS 32).
HKAS 32.41	*Note: Under HKAS 1 the entity presents any gain or loss arising from remeasurement of such an instrument separately in the statement of comprehensive income when it is relevant in explaining the entity's performance.*
HKAS32.AG38 to AG39	**Offsetting a financial asset and a financial liability**
	A financial asset and a financial liability shall be offset and the net amount presented in the statement of financial position when, and only when, an entity:
HKAS 32.42(a)	a) currently has a legally enforceable right to set off the recognised amounts; and
HKAS 32.42(b)	b) intends either to settle on a net basis, or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.
	Notes:
HKAS 32.42	*1) In accounting for a transfer of a financial asset that does not qualify for derecognition, the entity shall not offset the transferred asset and the associated liability (see paragraph 36 of HKAS 39).*
HKAS 32.44	*2) Offsetting does not give rise to recognition of a gain or loss.*
HKAS 32.49	*3) The conditions for offsetting set out in paragraph 42 of HKAS 32 (see above) are generally not satisfied and offsetting is therefore inappropriate when:* • *several different financial instruments are used to emulate the features of a single financial instrument (a 'synthetic' financial instrument);* • *financial assets and financial liabilities arise from financial instruments having the same primary risk exposure but involve different counterparties;* • *financial or other assets are pledged as collateral for non-recourse financial liabilities;* • *financial assets are set aside in trust by a debtor for the purpose of discharging an obligation without those assets having been accepted by the creditor in settlement of the obligation; or* • *obligations incurred as a result of events giving rise to losses are expected to be recovered from a third party by virtue of a claim made under an insurance contract.*
HKAS 32.50	*4) An entity that undertakes a number of financial instrument transactions with a single counterparty may enter into a "master netting arrangement' which provides for a single net settlement of all financial instruments covered by the agreement in the event of default on, or termination of, any one contract. A master netting arrangement does not provide a basis for offsetting unless both of the criteria in paragraph 42 of HKAS 32 (see above) are satisfied. When financial assets and financial liabilities subject to a master netting arrangement are not offset, the effect of the arrangement on an entity's exposure to credit risk is disclosed in accordance with paragraph 36 of HKFRS 7 (see relevant section of this checklist).*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Adoption of amendments to Standard in advance of effective date
HKAS 32.97E	If the entity has applied the amended paragraphs 11 and 16 arising from *Classification of Rights Issues* issued in October 2009 before 1 February 2010 it shall disclose that fact.

HKAS 33 Earnings per Share

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKAS 33, which prescribes principles for the determination and presentation of earnings per share (EPS). *HKAS 33 shall be applied by entities whose ordinary shares or potential ordinary shares are publicly traded and by entities that are filed or in the process of issuing ordinary shares or potential ordinary shares in public markets. An entity that discloses EPS shall calculate and disclose EPS in accordance with the Standard.* *When an entity presents both consolidated financial statements and separate financial statements prepared in accordance with HKAS 27* Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements*, the disclosures required by HKAS 33 need to be presented only on the basis of the consolidated information. An entity that chooses to disclose EPS based on its separate financial statements shall present such EPS information only in its separate statement of comprehensive income. An entity shall not present such EPS information in the consolidated financial statements.* *The Illustrative Examples accompanying HKAS 33 include a comprehensive example of the statement of comprehensive income presentation of EPS.*
HKAS 33.3	An entity that discloses earnings per share shall calculate and disclose earnings per share in accordance with HKAS 33.
HKAS 33.4A	If an entity presents the components of profit or loss in a separate income statement as described in paragraph 81 of HKAS 1 *Presentation of Financial Statements*, it presents earnings per share only in that separate statement.
	Retrospective adjustments
HKAS 33.64	If the number of ordinary or potential ordinary shares outstanding increases as a result of a capitalisation or bonus issue or share split, or decreases as a result of a reverse share split, the calculation of basic and diluted earnings per share for all periods presented shall be adjusted retrospectively.
HKAS 33.64	If these changes occur after the reporting period but before the financial statements are authorised for issue, the per share calculations for those and any prior period financial statements shall be based on the new number of shares.
HKAS 33.64	The fact that per share calculations reflect such changes in the number of shares shall be disclosed.
HKAS 33.64	Basic and diluted earnings per share for all periods presented shall be adjusted for the effects of errors and adjustments resulting from changes in accounting policies accounted for retrospectively.
	Presentation
HKAS 33.66	An entity shall present earnings per share information (see detailed requirements below) separately for each class of ordinary shares that has a different right to share in profit for the period.
HKAS 33.66	An entity shall present in the statement of comprehensive income: a) basic and diluted earnings per share for profit or loss from continuing operations attributable to the ordinary equity holders of the parent entity; and b) basic and diluted earnings per share for profit or loss for the period attributable to the ordinary equity holders of the parent entity.
HKAS 33.67	*Note: Earnings per share is presented for every period for which a statement of comprehensive income is presented. If diluted earnings per share is reported for at least one period, it shall be reported for all periods presented, even if it equals basic earnings per share. If bas and diluted earnings per share are equal, dual presentation can be accomplished in one line in the statement of comprehensive income.*
HKAS 33.66	An entity shall present basic and diluted earnings per share with equal prominence for all periods presented.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 33.67A	*Note: If an entity presents the components of profit or loss in a separate income statement as described in paragraph 81 of HKAS 1, it presents basic and diluted earnings per share, as required in paragraphs 66 and 67 of HKAS 33, in that separate statement.*
HKAS 33.68	An entity that reports a discontinued operation shall disclose the basic and diluted amounts per share for the discontinued operation either in the statement of comprehensive income or in the notes.
HKAS 33.68A	*Note: If an entity presents the components of profit or loss in a separate income statement as described in paragraph 81 of HKAS 1, it presents basic and diluted earnings per share for the discontinued operation, as required in paragraph 68 of HKAS 33, in that separate statement or in the notes.*
HKAS 33.69	An entity shall present basic and diluted earnings per share, even if the amounts disclosed are negative (i.e. a loss per share).
	Disclosure
	An entity shall disclose the following:
HKAS 33.70(a)	a) the amounts used as the numerators in calculating basic and diluted earnings per share, and a reconciliation of those amounts to profit or loss attributable to the parent entity for the period***;***
HKAS 33.70(a)	*Note: The reconciliation shall include the individual effect of each class of instruments that affects earnings per share.*
HKAS 33.70(b)	b) the weighted average number of ordinary shares used as the denominator in calculating basic and diluted earnings per share, and a reconciliation of these denominators to each other;
HKAS 33.70(b)	*Note: The reconciliation shall include the individual effect of each class of instruments that affects earnings per share.*
HKAS 33.70(c)	c) instruments (including contingently issuable shares) that could potentially dilute basic earnings per share in the future, but were not included in the calculation of diluted earnings per share because they are anti-dilutive for the period(s) presented; and
HKAS 33.70(d)	d) a description of ordinary share transactions or potential ordinary share transactions, other than those accounted for in accordance with paragraph 64 of HKAS 33 (see above), that occur after the reporting period and that would have changed significantly the number of ordinary shares or potential ordinary shares outstanding at the end of the period if those transactions had occurred before the end of the reporting period.
HKAS 33.71	*Note: Examples of such transactions include:* *a) the issue of shares for cash;* *b) the issue of shares when the proceeds are used to repay debt or preference shares outstanding at the end of the reporting period;* *c) the redemption of ordinary shares outstanding;* *d) the conversion or exercise of potential ordinary shares, outstanding at the end of the reporting period, into ordinary shares;* *e) the issue of warrants, options or convertible instruments; and* *f) the achievement of conditions that would result in the issue of contingently issuable shares.*
HKAS 33.72	Entities are <u>encouraged</u> (if not otherwise required) to disclose the terms and conditions of financial instruments and other contracts generating potential ordinary shares, which affect the measurement of basic and diluted earnings per share.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 33.72	*Note: These terms and conditions may determine whether or not any potential ordinary shares are dilutive and, if so, the effect on the weighted average number of shares outstanding and any consequent adjustments to the net profit or loss attributable to ordinary equity holders. Whether or not the disclosure of the terms and conditions is required by HKFRS 7* Financial Instruments: Disclosures *such disclosure is encouraged by HKAS 33.*
HKAS 33.73	If an entity discloses, in addition to basic and diluted earnings per share, amounts per share using a reported component of the statement of comprehensive income other than one required by HKAS 33: a) such amounts shall be calculated using the weighted average number of ordinary shares determined in accordance with HKAS 33; b) basic and diluted per share amounts shall be disclosed with equal prominence; c) the amounts shall be presented in the notes; d) an entity shall indicate the basis on which the numerator(s) is (are) determined, including whether amounts per share are before or after tax; and e) if a component of the statement of comprehensive income is used that is not reported as a line item in the statement of comprehensive income, a reconciliation shall be provided between the component used and a line item that is reported in the statement of comprehensive income.
HKAS 33.73A	*Note: Paragraph 73 of HKAS 33 applies also to an entity that discloses, in addition to basic and diluted earnings per share, amounts per share using a reported component of the separate income statement (as described in paragraph 81 of HKAS 1), other than one required by HKAS 33.*

HKAS 34 Interim Financial Reporting

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses HKAS 34 which prescribes the accounting treatment for interim financial reporting. The principal issues are the minimum content required for an interim financial report and the recognition and measurement principles for complete or condensed interim financial reports. *HKFRS 1* First-time Adoption of Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards *includes additional disclosure requirements for interim periods covered by an entity's first HKFRS financial statements. See relevant section of this checklist for details.* *Where an entity elects to present a complete set of financial statements at the end of the interim reporting period, HKAS 1* Presentation of Financial Statements *will apply to those financial statements. Even where a condensed interim financial report is prepared, certain requirements of HKAS 1) apply. The sections applicable to condensed interim financial reports, as set out in paragraph 4 of HKAS 1, deal with:* • *fair presentation and compliance with HKFRSs;* • *going concern;* • *accrual basis of accounting;* • *materiality and aggregation; and* • *offsetting.* ***New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time*** *None* ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *At 30 September 2010 the following revised Standards (issued but not yet effective) adds new paragraphs to HKAS 34 or amends existing paragraphs in HKAS 34:* • Improvements to HKFRSs *(issued in May 2010) amended HKAS 34. Those amendments are applicable for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2011 with earlier application permitted.*
	Minimum components of an interim financial report
HKAS 34.6	*Note: HKAS 34 defines the minimum content of an interim financial report as including condensed financial statements and selected explanatory notes. The interim financial report is intended to provide an update on the latest complete set of annual financial statements. Accordingly, it focuses on new activities, events and circumstances, and does not duplicate information previously reported.*
	An interim financial report shall include, at a minimum, the following components:
HKAS 34.8(a)	a) a condensed statement of financial position;
HKAS 34.8(b)	b) a condensed statement of comprehensive income, presented as either; i) a condensed single statement; or ii) a condensed separate income statement and a condensed statement of comprehensive income;
HKAS 34.8(c)	c) a condensed statement of changes in equity:
HKAS 34.8(d)	d) a condensed statement of cash flows; and
HKAS 34.8(e)	e) selected explanatory notes.
HKAS 34. 8A	*Note: If an entity presents the components of profit or loss in a separate income statement as described in paragraph 81 of HKAS 1, it presents interim condensed information from that separate statement.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Form and content of interim financial statements
HKAS 34.9	If an entity publishes a complete set of financial statements in its interim financial report, the form and content of those statements shall conform to the requirements of HKAS 1 for a complete set of financial statements.
	Note: Even where the entity prepares a condensed interim report, some sections of HKAS 1 apply – see the introductory notes at the beginning of this section.
HKAS 34.10	If an entity publishes a set of condensed financial statements in its interim financial report, those condensed statements shall include, at a minimum, each of the headings and subtotals that were included in the entity's most recent annual financial statements and the selected explanatory notes as required by HKAS 34.
HKAS 34.10	Additional line items or notes shall be included if their omission would make the condensed interim financial statements misleading.
HKAS 34.7	*Note: Where the entity has opted to publish a complete set of financial statements for the interim period, the recognition and measurement guidance in HKAS 34 applies to those financial statements, and such statements should include all of the disclosures required by HKAS 34 (particularly the selected note disclosures in paragraph 16 of HKAS 34) as well as those required by other HKFRSs.*
HKAS 34.11	In the statement that presents the components of profit or loss for an interim period, an entity shall present basic and diluted earnings per share for that period when the entity is within scope of HKAS 33.
HKAS 34.11A	*Note: If an entity presents the components of profit or loss in a separate income statement as described in paragraph 81 of HKAS 1, it presents basic and diluted earnings per share in that separate statement.*
HKAS 34.14	An interim report is prepared on a consolidated basis if the entity's most recent annual financial statements were consolidated statements.
HKAS 34.14	*Note: The parent's separate financial statements are not consistent or comparable with the consolidated statements in the most recent annual financial report. If an entity's annual financial report included the parent's separate financial statements in addition to consolidated financial statements, HKAS 34 neither requires nor prohibits the inclusion of the parent's separate statements in the entity's interim financial report.*
	Selected explanatory notes
	Note: Paragraph 15 was amended, new headings and paragraphs 15A-15C and 16A were added and paragraphs 16-18 were deleted by Improvements to HKFRSs *issued in May 2010. An entity shall apply those amendments for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2011. Earlier application is permitted. For entities applying those amendments for 2010, the requirements listed below (under the header "Selected explanatory notes") are not relevant. Instead reference is made to the header "Significant events and transactions" below.*
HKAS 34.15	*Note: A user of an entity's interim financial report will also have access to the most recent annual financial report of that entity. It is unnecessary, therefore, for the notes to an interim financial report to provide relatively insignificant updates to the information that was already reported in the notes in the most recent annual report. At an interim date, an explanation of events and transactions that are significant to an understanding of the changes in financial position and performance of the entity since the end of the last annual reporting period is more useful.*
	An entity shall include the following information, as a minimum, in the notes to its interim financial statements, if material and if not disclosed elsewhere in the interim financial report:
HKAS 34.16(a)	a) a statement that the same accounting policies and methods of computation are followed in the interim financial statements as compared with the most recent annual financial statements or, if those policies or methods have been changed, a description of the nature and effect of the change;
HKAS 34.16(b)	b) explanatory comments about the seasonality or cyclicality of interim operations;
HKAS 34.16(c)	c) the nature and amount of items affecting assets, liabilities, equity, net income, or cash flows that are unusual because of their nature, size, or incidence;

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 34.16(d)	d) the nature and amount of changes in estimates of amounts reported in prior interim periods of the current financial year or changes in estimates of amounts reported in prior financial years, if those changes have a material effect in the current interim period;
HKAS 34.16(e)	e) issuances, repurchases, and repayments of debt and equity securities;
HKAS 34.16(f)	f) dividends paid (aggregate or per share) separately for ordinary shares and other shares;
HKAS 34.16(g)	g) if HKFRS 8 *Operating Segments* requires the entity to disclose segment information in its annual financial statements, the following segment information: i) revenues from external customers, if included in the measure of segment profit or loss reviewed by the chief operating decision maker or otherwise regularly provided to the chief operating decision maker; ii) intersegment revenues, if included in the measure of segment profit or loss reviewed by the chief operating decision maker or otherwise regularly provided to the chief operating decision maker; iii) a measure of segment profit or loss; iv) total assets for which there has been a material change from the amount disclosed in the last annual financial statements; v) a description of differences from the last annual financial statements in the basis of segmentation or in the basis of measurement of segment profit or loss; and vi) a reconciliation of the total of the reportable segments' measures of profit or loss to the entity's profit or loss before tax expense (tax income) and discontinued operations. However, if an entity allocates to reportable segments items such as tax expense (tax income), the entity may reconcile the total of the segments' measures of profit or loss to profit or loss after those items. Material reconciling items shall be separately identified and described in that reconciliation;
HKAS 34.16(h)	h) material events subsequent to the end of the interim period that have not been reflected in the financial statements for the interim period;
HKAS 34.16(i)	i) the effect of changes in the composition of the entity during the interim period, including business combinations, obtaining or losing control of subsidiaries and long-term investments, restructurings, and discontinued operations; and
HKAS 34.16(i)	*Note: In the case of business combinations, the entity shall disclose the information required by HKFRS 3* Business Combinations *(see relevant section of this checklist).*
HKAS 34.16(j)	j) changes in contingent liabilities or contingent assets since the end of the last annual reporting period.
HKAS 34.16	The explanatory notes outlined above (paragraph 16 of HKAS 34) shall normally be reported on a financial year-to-date basis.
HKAS 34.16	Notwithstanding that the explanatory notes outlined above (paragraph 16 of HKAS 34) are normally reported on a financial year-to-date basis, the entity shall also disclose any events or transactions that are material to an understanding of the current interim period.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 34.17	*Notes:* *1) Examples of the kinds of disclosures that are required by paragraph 16 of HKAS 34 are set out below. Individual HKFRSs provide guidance regarding disclosures for many of these items:* *a) the write-down of inventories to net realisable value and the reversal of such a write-down;* *b) recognition of a loss from the impairment of property, plant and equipment, intangible assets, or other assets, and the reversal of such an impairment loss;* *c) the reversal of any provisions for the costs of restructuring;* *d) acquisitions and disposals of items of property, plant and equipment;* *e) commitments for the purchase of property, plant and equipment;* *f) litigation settlements;* *g) corrections of prior period errors;* *h) any loan default or breach of a loan agreement that has not been remedied on or before the end of the reporting period; and* *i) related party transactions.*
HKAS 34.18	*2) Other HKFRSs specify disclosures that should be made in financial statements. In that context, financial statements means complete sets of financial statements of the type normally included in an annual financial report and sometimes included in other reports. Except as required by paragraph 16(i) (business combinations – see above), the disclosures required by those other HKFRSs are not required if an entity's interim financial report includes only condensed financial statements and selected explanatory notes rather than a complete set of financial statements.*
	Significant events and transactions *Paragraph 15 was amended, new headings and paragraphs 15A-15C and 16A were added and paragraphs 16-18 were deleted by* Improvements to HKFRSs *issued in May 2010. An entity shall apply those amendments for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2011. Earlier application is permitted.* *Notes:*
HKAS 34.15	1. *An entity shall include in its interim financial report an explanation of events and transactions that are significant to an understanding of the changes in financial position and performance of the entity since the end of the last annual reporting period. Information disclosed in relation to those events and transactions shall update the relevant information presented in the most recent annual financial report.*
HKAS 34.15A	2. *A user of an entity's interim financial report will have access to the most recent annual financial report of that entity. Therefore, it is unnecessary for the notes to an interim financial report to provide relatively insignificant updates to the information that was reported in the notes in the most recent annual financial report.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 34.15B	*The following is a list of events and transactions for which disclosures would be required if they are significant: the list is not exhaustive:* *a) the write-down of inventories to net realisable value and the reversal of such a write-down;* *b) recognition of a loss from the impairment of financial assets, property, plant and equipment, intangible assets, or other assets, and the reversal of such an impairment loss;* *c) the reversal of any provisions for the costs of restructuring;* *d) acquisitions and disposals of items of property, plant and equipment;* *e) commitments for the purchase of property, plant and equipment;* *f) litigation settlements;* *g) corrections of prior period errors;* *h) changes in the business or economic circumstances that affect the fair value of the entity's financial assets and financial liabilities, whether those assets or liabilities are recognised at fair value or amortised cost;* *i) any loan default or breach of a loan agreement that has not been remedied on or before the end of the reporting period;* *j) related party transactions;* *k) transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy used in measuring the fair value of financial instruments;* *l) changes in the classification of financial assets as a result of a change in the purpose or use of those assets; and* *m) changes in contingent liabilities or contingent assets.*
HKAS 34.15C	*When an event or transaction is significant to an understanding of the changes in an entity's financial position or performance since the last annual reporting period, its interim financial report should provide an explanation of and an update to the relevant information included in the financial statements of the last annual reporting period.*
	Note: Individual HKFRSs provide guidance regarding disclosure requirements for many of the items listed in paragraph 15B of HKAS 34 (above).

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Other Disclosures
HKAS 34.16A	In addition to disclosing significant events and transactions in accordance with paragraphs 15-15C of HKAS 34 (see above), an entity shall include the following information, in the notes to its interim financial statements, if not disclosed elsewhere in the interim financial report. The information shall normally be reported on a financial year-to-date basis.
HKAS 34.16A(a)	a) a statement that the same accounting policies and methods of computation are followed in the interim financial statements as compared with the most recent annual financial statements or, if those policies or methods have been changed, a description of the nature and effect of the change;
HKAS 34.16A(b)	b) explanatory comments about the seasonality or cyclicality of interim operations;
HKAS 34.16A(c)	c) the nature and amount of items affecting assets, liabilities, equity, net income or cash flows that are unusual because of their nature, size or incidence;
HKAS 34.16A(d)	d) the nature and amount of changes in estimates of amounts reported in prior interim periods of the current financial year or changes in estimates of amounts reported in prior financial years;
HKAS 34.16A(e)	e) issues, repurchases and repayments of debt and equity securities;
HKAS 34.16A(f)	f) dividends paid (aggregate or per share) separately for ordinary shares and other shares;
HKAS 34.16A(g)	g) the following segment information (disclosure of segment information is required in an entity's interim financial report only if HKFRS 8 *Operating Segments* requires that entity to disclose segment information in its annual financial statements): i) revenues from external customers, if included in the measure of segment profit or loss reviewed by the chief operating decision maker or otherwise regularly provided to the chief operating decision maker; ii) intersegment revenues, if included in the measure of segment profit or loss reviewed by the chief operating decision maker or otherwise regularly provided to the chief operating decision maker; iii) a measure of segment profit or loss; iv) total assets for which there has been a material change from the amount disclosed in the last annual financial statements; vi) a description of differences from the last annual financial statements in the basis of segmentation or in the basis of measurement of segment profit or loss; vii) a reconciliation of the total of the reportable segments' measures of profit or loss to the entity's profit or loss before tax expense (tax income) and discontinued operations. However, if an entity allocates to reportable segments items such as tax expense (tax income), the entity may reconcile the total of the segments' measures of profit or loss to profit or loss after those items. Material reconciling items shall be separately identified and described in that reconciliation;
HKAS 34.16A(h)	h) events after the interim period that have not been reflected in the financial statements for the interim period;
HKAS 34.16A(i)	i) the effect of changes in the composition of the entity during the interim period, including business combinations, obtaining or losing control of subsidiaries and long-term investments, restructurings, and discontinued operations. In the case of business combinations, the entity shall disclose the information required by HKFRS 3 *Business Combinations*
	Disclosure of compliance with HKFRSs
HKAS 34.19	If an entity's interim financial report is in compliance with HKAS 34, that fact shall be disclosed.
HKAS 34.19	*Note: An interim financial report shall not be described as complying with HKFRSs unless it complies with all of the requirements of HKFRSs.*
	Periods for which interim financial statements are required to be presented
	Interim reports shall include interim financial statements (condensed or complete) for periods as follows:
HKAS 34.20(a)	a) statement of financial position as of the end of the current interim period and a comparative statement of financial position as of the end of the immediately preceding financial year;

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 34.20(b)	b) statements of comprehensive income for the current interim period and cumulatively for the current financial year to date, with comparative statements of comprehensive income for the comparable interim periods (current and year-to-date) of the immediately preceding financial year;
HKAS 34.20(b)	*Note: As permitted by HKAS 1, an interim report may present for each period either a single statement of comprehensive income, or a statement displaying components of profit or loss (separate income statement) and a second statement beginning with profit or loss and displaying components of other comprehensive income (statement of comprehensive income).*
HKAS 34.20(c)	c) statement of changes in equity cumulatively for the current financial year to date, with a comparative statement for the comparable year-to-date period of the immediately preceding financial year; and.
HKAS 34.20(d)	d) statement of cash flows cumulatively for the current financial year to date, with a comparative statement for the comparable year-to-date period of the immediately preceding financial year.
HKAS 34.22	*Note: Appendix A to HKAS 34 illustrates the periods required to be presented by an entity that reports half-yearly and an entity that reports quarterly.*
HKAS 34.21	Entities whose business is highly seasonal are encouraged (but not required) to report financial information for the twelve months up to the end of the interim period, and comparative information for the prior twelve-month period.
HKAS 34.21	*Note: If such information is reported, on the basis that it may be useful to users of the interim financial report, it is in addition to the information required in paragraph 20 of HKAS 34 (see above).*
	Materiality
HKAS 34.23	In deciding how to recognise, measure, classify, or disclose an item for interim financial reporting purposes, materiality shall be assessed in relation to the interim period financial data.
HKAS 34.23	*Notes:*
	1) In making assessments of materiality, it should be recognised that interim measurements may rely on estimates to a greater extent than measurements of annual financial data.
HKAS 34.24	*2) HKAS 1* Presentation of Financial Statements *and HKAS 8* Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors *define an item as material if its omission or misstatement could influence the economic decisions of users of the financial statements. HKAS 1 requires separate disclosure of material items, including (for example) discontinued operations, and HKAS 8 requires disclosure of changes in accounting estimates, errors and changes in accounting policies. Neither Standard contains quantified guidance as to materiality.*
HKAS 34.25	*3) While judgement is always required in assessing materiality, HKAS 34 bases the recognition and disclosure decision on data for the interim period by itself for reasons of understandability of the interim figures. Thus, for example, unusual items, changes in accounting policies or estimates, and errors are recognised and disclosed on the basis of materiality in relation to interim period data to avoid misleading inferences that might result from non-disclosure. The overriding goal is to ensure that an interim financial report includes all information that is relevant to understanding an entity's financial position and performance during the interim period.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Disclosure in annual financial statements
HKAS 34.26	If an estimate of an amount reported in an interim period is changed significantly during the final interim period of the financial year, but a separate financial report is not published for that final interim period, the nature and amount of that change in estimate shall be disclosed in a note to the annual financial statements for that financial year.
HKAS 34.27	*Note: HKAS 8 requires disclosure of the nature and (if practicable) the amount of a change in estimate that either has a material effect in the current period or is expected to have a material effect in subsequent periods. Paragraph 16(d) of HKAS 34 requires similar disclosure in an interim financial report. Examples include changes in estimate in the final interim period relating to inventory write-downs, restructurings, or impairment losses that were reported in an earlier interim period of the financial year. The disclosure required by paragraph 26 of HKAS 34 is consistent with the HKAS 8 requirement and is intended to be narrow in scope – relating only to the change in estimate. An entity is not required to include additional interim period financial information in its annual financial statements.*
	Recognition and measurement
HKAS 34.40	*Note: Appendix B to HKAS 34 provides examples of applying the general recognition and measurement principles set out in paragraphs 28 to 39 of HKAS 34.*
	Same accounting policies as annual financial statements
HKAS 34.28	An entity shall apply the same accounting policies in its interim financial statements as are applied in its annual financial statements, except for accounting policy changes made after the date of the most recent annual financial statements that are to be reflected in the next annual financial statements.
HKAS 34.28	However, the frequency of an entity's reporting (annual, half-yearly, or quarterly) shall not affect the measurement of its annual results. To achieve that objective, measurements for interim reporting purposes shall be made on a year-to-date basis.
	Note: Paragraphs 29 to 36 of HKAS 34 provide more guidance on the application of the principles set out in paragraph 28 (see above).
	Revenues received seasonally, cyclically, or occasionally
HKAS 34.37	Revenues that are received seasonally, cyclically, or occasionally within a financial year shall not be anticipated or deferred as of an interim date if anticipation or deferral would not be appropriate at the end of the entity's financial year.
HKAS 34.38	*Note: Examples include dividend revenue, royalties, and government grants. Additionally, some entities consistently earn more revenues in certain interim periods of a financial year than in other interim periods, for example, seasonal revenues of retailers. Such revenues are recognised when they occur.*
	Costs incurred unevenly during the financial year
HKAS 34.39	Costs that are incurred unevenly during an entity's financial year shall be anticipated or deferred for interim reporting purposes if, and only if, it is also appropriate to anticipate or defer that type of cost at the end of the financial year.
	Use of estimates
HKAS 34.41	The measurement procedures to be followed in an interim financial report shall be designed to ensure that the resulting information is reliable and that all material financial information that is relevant to an understanding of the financial position or performance of the entity is appropriately disclosed.
	Notes:
HKAS 34.41	*1) While measurements in both annual and interim financial reports are often based on reasonable estimates, the preparation of interim financial reports generally will require a greater use of estimation methods than annual financial reports.*
HKAS 34.42	*2) Appendix C to HKAS 34 provides examples of the use of estimates in interim periods.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Restatement of previously reported interim periods
	A change in accounting policy (other than one for which the transition is specified by a new HKFRS) shall be reflected by:
HKAS 34.43(a)	a) restating the financial statements of prior interim periods of the current financial year and the comparable interim periods of any prior financial years that will be restated in the annual financial statements in accordance with HKAS 8; or
HKAS 34.43(b)	b) when it is impracticable to determine the cumulative effect at the beginning of the financial year of applying a new accounting policy to all prior periods, adjusting the financial statements of prior interim periods of the current financial year and comparable interim periods of prior financial years to apply the new accounting policy prospectively from the earliest date practicable.
HKAS 34.44	*Note: One objective of the principle in paragraph 43 of HKAS 34 is to ensure that a single accounting policy is applied to a particular class of transactions throughout an entire financial year. Under HKAS 8, a change in accounting policy is reflected by retrospective application, with restatement of prior period financial data as far back as is practicable. However, if the cumulative amount of the adjustment relating to prior financial years is impracticable to determine, then under HKAS 8 the new policy is applied prospectively from the earliest date practicable. The effect of the principle in paragraph 43 of HKAS 34 (see above) is to require that within the current financial year any change in accounting policy is applied either retrospectively or, if that is not practicable, prospectively, from no later than the beginning of the financial year.*
	Restatement of previously reported segment information
HKFRS 8.29	If an entity changes the structure of its internal organisation in a manner that causes the composition of its reportable segments to change, the corresponding information for earlier interim periods shall be restated, unless the information is not available and the cost to develop it would be excessive.
HKFRS 8.29	*Note: The determination of whether the information is not available and the cost to develop it would be excessive shall be made for each individual item of disclosure.*
HKFRS 8.29	Following a change in the composition of its reportable segments, an entity shall disclose whether it has restated the corresponding items of segment information for earlier interim periods.
HKFRS 8.30	If an entity has changed the structure of its internal organisation in a manner that causes the composition of its reportable segments to change and if segment information for earlier interim periods is not restated to reflect the change, the entity shall disclose in the year in which the change occurs segment information for the current period on both the old basis and the new basis of segmentation.
HKFRS 8.30	*Note: The disclosures set out in paragraph 30 of HKFRS 8 (see above) are not required where the necessary information is not available and the cost to develop it would be excessive*
	Adoption of amendments to Standard in advance of effective date
HKAS 34.49	If the entity has applied paragraphs 15A-15C and 16A and the amended paragraph 15 (and the deletion of paragraphs 16-18) arising from *Improvements to HKFRSs* issued in May 2010 before 1 January 2011 it shall disclose that fact.

HKAS 36 Impairment of Assets

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKAS 36. The objective of this Standard is to ensure that assets are not carried at an amount that is greater than their recoverable amount. If an asset is carried at more than its recoverable amount, the asset is described as impaired and HKAS 36 requires the entity to recognise an impairment loss. *The principal issues are: how to determine whether impairment exists, how to recognise an impairment loss and when an entity should reverse an impairment loss.* ***New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time*** *None* ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *At 30 September 2010 the following new Standard (issued but not yet effective) adds new paragraphs to HKAS 36 or amends existing paragraphs in HKAS 36:* • HKFRS 9 Financial Instruments *(issued November 2009) included consequential amendments to HKAS 36 (although no amendments to disclosure requirements). The amendments are applicable for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2013, with earlier application permitted.*
	General disclosures An entity shall disclose, for each class of assets:
HKAS 36.126(a)	a) the amount of impairment losses recognised in profit or loss during the period and the line item(s) of the statement of comprehensive income in which those impairment losses are included;
HKAS 36.126(b)	b) the amount of reversals of impairment losses recognised in profit or loss during the period and the line item(s) of the statement of comprehensive income in which those impairment losses are reversed;
HKAS 36.126(c)	c) the amount of impairment losses on revalued assets recognised in other comprehensive income during the period; and
HKAS 36.126(d)	d) the amount of reversals of impairment losses on revalued assets recognised in other comprehensive income during the period.
	Notes:
HKAS 36.127	*1) A class of assets is a grouping of assets of similar nature and use in an entity's operations.*
HKAS 36.128	*2) The information required by paragraph 126 of HKAS 36 (see above) may be presented with other information disclosed for the class of assets. For example, this information may be included in a reconciliation of the carrying amount of property, plant and equipment, at the beginning and end of the period, as required under HKAS 16* Property, Plant and Equipment.
	Entities reporting segment information An entity that reports segment information in accordance with HKFRS 8 *Operating Segments* shall disclose the following for each reportable segment:
HKAS 36.129(a)	a) the amount of impairment losses recognised in profit or loss and in other comprehensive income during the period; and
HKAS 36.129(b)	b) the amount of reversals of impairment losses recognised in profit or loss and in other comprehensive income during the period.
	Impairment losses or reversals that are individually material An entity shall disclose the following for each material impairment loss recognised or reversed during the period for an individual asset, including goodwill, or a cash-generating unit:

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 36.130(a)	a) the events and circumstances that led to the recognition or reversal of the impairment loss;
HKAS 36.130(b)	b) the amount of the impairment loss recognised or reversed;
HKAS 36.130(c)	c) for an individual asset: i) the nature of the asset; and\ ii) if the entity reports segment information under HKFRS 8, the reportable segment to which the asset belongs;
HKAS 36.130(d)	d) for a cash-generating unit: i) a description of the cash-generating unit (such as whether it is a product line, a plant, a business operation, a geographical area, or a reportable segment as defined in HKFRS 8); ii) the amount of the impairment loss recognised or reversed by class of assets and, if the entity reports segment information in accordance with HKFRS 8, by reportable segment; and iii) if the aggregation of assets for identifying the cash-generating unit has changed since the previous estimate of the cash-generating unit's recoverable amount (if any), a description of the current and former ways of aggregating assets and the reasons for changing the way the cash-generating unit is identified;
HKAS 36.130(e)	e) whether the recoverable amount of the asset (cash-generating unit) is its fair value less cost to sell or its value in use;
HKAS 36.130(f)	f) if recoverable amount is fair value less cost to sell, the basis used to determine fair value less cost to sell (such as whether fair value was determined by reference to an active market); and
HKAS 36.130(g)	g) if recoverable amount is value in use, the discount rate(s) used in the current estimate and previous estimate (if any) of value in use.
	Impairment losses or reversals that are not individually material
	An entity shall disclose the following information for the aggregate impairment losses and the aggregate reversals of impairment losses recognised during the period for which no information is disclosed in accordance with paragraph 130 of HKAS 36 (see above):
HKAS 36.131(a)	a) the main classes of assets affected by impairment losses and the main classes of assets affected by reversals of impairment losses; and
HKAS 36.131(b)	b) the main events and circumstances that led to the recognition of these impairment losses and reversals of impairment losses.
	Key assumptions used to determine recoverable amount
HKAS 36.132	An entity is encouraged to disclose key assumptions used to determine the recoverable amount of assets (cash-generating units) during the period.
HKAS 36.132	*Note: This disclosure is encouraged for (cash-generating units containing) assets other than goodwill and intangible assets with indefinite useful lives. Paragraph 134 of HKAS 36 (see below) requires an entity to disclose information about the estimates used to measure the recoverable amount of a cash-generating unit when goodwill or an intangible asset with an indefinite useful life is included in the carrying amount of that unit.*
	Goodwill not yet allocated to a cash-generating unit
HKAS 36.133	If, in accordance with paragraph 84 of HKAS 36, any portion of the goodwill acquired in a business combination during the period has not been allocated to a cash-generating unit (group of units) at the end of the reporting period, the amount of the unallocated goodwill shall be disclosed, together with the reasons why that amount remains unallocated.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Estimates used to measure recoverable amounts of cash-generating units containing goodwill or intangible assets with indefinite useful lives
	An entity shall disclose the information required by (a)-(f) below for each cash-generating unit (group of units) for which the carrying amount of goodwill or intangible assets with indefinite useful lives allocated to that unit (group of units) is significant in comparison with the entity's total carrying amount of goodwill or intangible assets with indefinite useful lives:
HKAS 36.134(a)	a) the carrying amount of goodwill allocated to the unit (group of units);
HKAS 36.134(b)	b) the carrying amount of intangible assets with indefinite useful lives allocated to the unit (group of units);
HKAS 36.134(c)	c) the basis on which the unit's (group of units') recoverable amount has been determined (i.e. value in use or fair value less costs to sell);
HKAS 36.134(d)	d) if the unit's (group of units') recoverable amount is based on value in use:
	i) a description of each key assumption on which management has based its cash flow projections for the period covered by the most recent budgets/forecasts;
	Note: Key assumptions are those to which the unit's (group of units') recoverable amount is most sensitive.
	ii) a description of management's approach to determining the value(s) assigned to each key assumption, whether those value(s) reflect past experience or, if appropriate, are consistent with external sources of information, and, if not, how and why they differ from past experience or external sources of information;
	iii) the period over which management has projected cash flows based on financial budgets/forecasts approved by management and, when a period greater than five years is used for a cash-generating unit (group of units), an explanation of why that longer period is justified;
	iv) the growth rate used to extrapolate cash flow projections beyond the period covered by the most recent budgets/forecasts, and the justification for using any growth rate that exceeds the long-term average growth rate for the products, industries, or country or countries in which the entity operates, or for the market to which the unit (group of units) is dedicated; and
	v) the discount rate(s) applied to the cash flow projections;
HKAS 36.134(e)	e) if the unit's (group of units') recoverable amount is based on fair value less costs to sell, the methodology used to determine fair value less costs to sell;
HKAS 36.134(e)	f) if fair value less costs to sell is not determined using an observable market price for the unit (group of units), the following information shall also be disclosed:
	i) a description of each key assumption on which management has based its determination of fair value less costs to sell; and
HKAS 36.134(e)	*Note: Key assumptions are those to which the unit's (group of units') recoverable amount is most sensitive.*
	ii) a description of management's approach to determining the value (or values) assigned to each key assumption, whether those values reflect past experience or, if appropriate, are consistent with external sources of information, and, if not, how and why they differ from past experience or external sources of information; and
HKAS 36.134(e)	If fair value less costs to sell is determined using discounted cash flow projections, the following information shall also be disclosed:
	iii) the period over which management has projected cash flows.
	iv) the growth rate used to extrapolate cash flow projections.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	v) the discount rate(s) applied to the cash flow projections.
HKAS 36.134(f)	g) if a reasonably possible change in a key assumption on which management has based its determination of the unit's (group of units') recoverable amount would cause the unit's (group of units') carrying amount to exceed its recoverable amount: i) the amount by which the unit's (group of units') recoverable amount exceeds its carrying amount; ii) the value assigned to the key assumption; and iii) the amount by which the value assigned to the key assumption must change, after incorporating any consequential effects of that change on the other variables used to measure recoverable amount, in order for the unit's (group of units') recoverable amount to be equal to its carrying amount.
HKAS 36.135	If some or all of the carrying amount of goodwill or intangible assets with indefinite useful lives is allocated across multiple cash-generating units (groups of units), and the amount so allocated to each unit (group of units) is not significant in comparison with the entity's total carrying amount of goodwill or intangible assets with indefinite useful lives, that fact shall be disclosed, together with the aggregate carrying amount of goodwill or intangible assets with indefinite useful lives allocated to those units (groups of units).
HKAS 36.135	In addition to the requirement above (paragraph 135 of HKAS 36), if the recoverable amounts of any of the cash-generating units (groups of units) are based on the same key assumption(s) and the aggregate carrying amount of goodwill or intangible assets with indefinite useful lives allocated to them is significant in comparison with the entity's total carrying amount of goodwill or intangible assets with indefinite useful lives, an entity shall disclose:
HKAS 36.135	a) that fact;
HKAS 36.135(a)	b) the aggregate carrying amount of goodwill allocated to those units (groups of units);
HKAS 36.135(b)	c) the aggregate carrying amount of intangible assets with indefinite useful lives allocated to those units (groups of units);
HKAS 36.135(c)	d) a description of the key assumption(s);
HKAS 36.135(d)	e) a description of management's approach to determining the value(s) assigned to the key assumption(s), whether those value(s) reflect past experience or, if appropriate, are consistent with external sources of information, and, if not, how and why they differ from past experience or external sources of information; and
HKAS 36.135(e)	f) if a reasonably possible change in the key assumption(s) would cause the aggregate of the units' (groups of units') carrying amounts to exceed the aggregate of their recoverable amounts: i) the amount by which the aggregate of the units' (groups of units') recoverable amounts exceeds the aggregate of their carrying amounts; ii) the value(s) assigned to the key assumption(s); and iii) the amount by which the value(s) assigned to the key assumption(s) must change, after incorporating any consequential effects of the change on the other variables used to measure recoverable amount, in order for the aggregate of the units' (groups of units') recoverable amounts to be equal to the aggregate of their carrying amounts.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Notes:
HKAS 36.136	*1) The most recent detailed calculation made in a preceding period of the recoverable amount of a cash-generating unit (group of units) may, in accordance with paragraph 24 or paragraph 99 of HKAS 36, be carried forward and used in the impairment test for that unit (group of units) in the current period provided specified criteria are met. When this is the case, the information for that unit (group of units) that is incorporated into the disclosures required by paragraphs 134 and 135 of HKAS 36 relate to the carried forward calculation of the recoverable amount.*
HKAS 36.137	*2) Illustrative Example 9 accompanying the Standard illustrates the disclosures required by paragraphs 134 and 135 of HKAS 36.*

HKAS 37 Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKAS 37, which prescribes the accounting for provisions (including provisions for restructuring and onerous contracts), contingent liabilities and contingent assets.
	New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time
	None
	New or amended paragraphs not yet effective
	None
	Reimbursements
HKAS 37.53	Where some or all of the expenditure required to settle a provision is expected to be reimbursed by another party, and that reimbursement is recognised in the statement of financial position, it shall be treated as a separate asset.
HKAS 37.53	*Note: The reimbursement shall be recognised when, and only when, it is virtually certain that reimbursement will be received if the entity settles the obligation. The amount recognised for the reimbursement shall not exceed the amount of the provision.*
HKAS 37.54	In the statement of comprehensive income, the expense relating to a provision may be presented net of the amount recognised for a reimbursement.
HKAS 37.54	*Note: A net presentation as described is permitted, but not required.*
	Provisions
	For each class of provision, an entity shall disclose:
HKAS 37.84(a)	a) the carrying amount at the beginning and end of the period;
HKAS 37.84(b)	b) additional provisions made in the period, including increases to existing provisions;
HKAS 37.84(c)	c) amounts used (i.e. incurred and charged against the provision) during the period;
HKAS 37.84(d)	d) unused amounts reversed during the period; and
HKAS 37.84(e)	e) the increase during the period in the discounted amount arising from the passage of time and the effect of any change in the discount rate.
	Notes:
HKAS 37.84	*1) Comparative information is not required for the reconciliation prescribed in paragraph 84 of HKAS 37.*
HKAS 37.87	*2) In determining which provisions or contingent liabilities may be aggregated to form a class, it is necessary to consider whether the nature of the items is sufficiently similar for a single statement about them to fulfil the requirements of paragraphs 85(a) and (b) and 86(a) and (b) of HKAS 37 (see below). Thus, it may be appropriate to treat as a single class of provision amounts relating to warranties of different products, but it would not be appropriate to treat as a single class amounts relating to normal warranties and amounts that are subject to legal proceedings.*
	An entity shall disclose the following for each class of provision:
HKAS 37.85(a)	a) a brief description of the nature of the obligation and the expected timing of any resulting outflows of economic benefits;
HKAS 37.85(b)	b) an indication of the uncertainties about the amount or timing of those outflows;

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 37.85(b)	c) where necessary to provide adequate information, the major assumptions made concerning future events, as addressed in paragraph 48 of HKAS 37; and
HKAS 37.85(c)	d) the amount of any expected reimbursement, stating the amount of any asset that has been recognised for that expected reimbursement.
	Notes:
HKAS 37.9	*1) Where a restructuring meets the definition of a discontinued operation, additional disclosures may be required by HKFRS 5* Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations.
HKAS 37.26	*2) In the extremely rare case where no reliable estimate of an obligation can be made, and therefore a liability exists that cannot be recognised, that liability is disclosed as a contingent liability (see paragraph 86 of HKAS 37).*
HKAS 37.75	*3) If an entity has started to implement a restructuring plan, or announced its main features to those affected, only after the reporting period, disclosure is required under HKAS 10* Events after the Reporting Period, *if the restructuring is material and non-disclosure could influence the economic decisions that users make on the basis of the financial statements.*
	Contingent liabilities
	Unless the possibility of any outflow in settlement is remote, an entity shall disclose for each class of contingent liability at the end of the reporting period:
HKAS 37.86	a) a brief description of the nature of the contingent liability;
HKAS 37.86(a)	b) an estimate of its financial effect, measured under paragraphs 36 to 52 of HKAS 37 (where practicable);
HKAS 37.86(b)	c) an indication of the uncertainties relating to the amount or timing of any outflow (where practicable); and
HKAS 37.86(c)	d) the possibility of any reimbursement (where practicable).
HKAS 37.88	Where a provision and a contingent liability arise from the same set of circumstances, an entity makes the disclosures required by paragraphs 84 to 86 of HKAS 37 in a way that shows the link between the provision and the contingent liability.
	Contingent assets
HKAS 37.89	Where an inflow of economic benefits is probable, an entity shall disclose:
	a) a brief description of the nature of the contingent assets at the end of the reporting period; and
	b) where practicable, an estimate of their financial effect, measured using the principles set out for provisions in paragraphs 36 to 52 of HKAS 37.
HKAS 37.90	It is important that disclosures for contingent assets avoid giving misleading indications of the likelihood of income arising.
	Explanation of information not disclosed
HKAS 37.91	Where any of the information required by paragraphs 86 and 89 of HKAS 37 (see above) is not disclosed because it is not practicable to do so, that fact shall be stated.
HKAS 37.92	In the extremely rare cases where disclosure of some or all of the information required by paragraphs 84 to 89 of HKAS 37 (see above) can be expected to prejudice seriously the position of the entity in a dispute with other parties on the subject matter of the provision, contingent liability or contingent asset, an entity need not disclose the information, but instead shall disclose the general nature of the dispute, together with the fact that, and reason why, the information has not been disclosed.

HKAS 38 Intangible Assets

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKAS 38, which prescribes the accounting treatment for intangible assets that are not specifically dealt with in another Standard. The principal issues are when an intangible asset may be recognised, as well as the determination of the subsequent carrying amount. The Standard prescribes certain criteria that should be met before an intangible asset may be recognised.
	New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time
	None
	New or amended paragraphs not yet effective
	None
	Disclosures – general
	An entity shall disclose the following for each class of intangible assets, distinguishing between internally generated intangible assets and other intangible assets:
HKAS 38.118(a)	a) whether the useful lives are indefinite or finite;
HKAS 38.118(a)	b) the useful lives or the amortisation rates used for intangible assets with finite useful lives;
HKAS 38.118(b)	c) the amortisation methods used for intangible assets with finite useful lives;
HKAS 38.118(c)	d) the gross carrying amount and any accumulated amortisation (aggregated with accumulated impairment losses) at the beginning and end of the period;
HKAS 38.118(d)	e) the line item(s) of the statement of comprehensive income in which any amortisation of intangible assets is included; and
HKAS 38.118(e)	f) a reconciliation of the carrying amount at the beginning and end of the period showing:
	i) additions, indicating separately; those from internal development, those acquired separately, and those acquired through business combinations;
	ii) assets classified as held for sale or included in a disposal group classified as held for sale in accordance with HKFRS 5 and other disposals;
	iii) increases or decreases during the period resulting from revaluations under paragraphs 75, 85 and 86 of HKAS 38 and from impairment losses recognised or reversed in other comprehensive income in accordance with HKAS 36 (if any);
	iv) impairment losses recognised in profit or loss during the period in accordance with HKAS 36 (if any);
	v) impairment losses reversed in profit or loss during the period in accordance with HKAS 36 (if any);
	vi) any amortisation recognised during the period;
	vii) net exchange differences arising on the translation of the financial statements into the presentation currency and on the translation of a foreign operation into the presentation currency of the entity; and
	viii) other changes in the carrying amount during the period.
HKAS 38.119	The classes of intangible assets are disaggregated (aggregated) into smaller (larger) classes if this results in more relevant information for the users of the financial statements.
	Note: A class of intangible assets is defined as a grouping of assets of a similar nature and use in an entity's operations. Examples of separate classes may include:

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 38.119(a)	• *brand names;*
HKAS 38.119(b)	• *mastheads and publishing titles;*
HKAS 38.119(c)	• *computer software;*
HKAS 38.119(d)	• *licences and franchises;*
HKAS 38.119(e)	• *copyrights, patents and other industrial property rights, service and operating rights;*
HKAS 38.119(f)	• *recipes, formulae, models, designs and prototypes; and*
HKAS 38.119(g)	• *intangible assets under development.*
HKAS 38.120	An entity discloses information on impaired intangible assets in accordance with HKAS 36 *Impairment of Assets* in addition to the information required by paragraphs 118(e)(iii) to (v) of HKAS 38 (see above).
HKAS 38.121	An entity discloses the nature and amount of any change in an accounting estimate relating to intangible assets that has a material effect in the current period or that is expected to have a material effect in subsequent periods, under HKAS 8 *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*.
	Note: Such disclosure may arise from changes in:
HKAS 38.121(a)	• *the assessment of an intangible asset's useful life;*
HKAS 38.121(b)	• *the amortisation method; or*
HKAS 38.121(c)	• *residual values.*
	An entity shall also disclose:
HKAS 38.122(a)	a) for an intangible asset assessed as having an indefinite useful life, the carrying amount of that asset;
HKAS 38.122(a)	b) for an intangible asset assessed as having an indefinite useful life:
	i) the reasons supporting the assessment of an indefinite useful life; and
	ii) a description of the factor(s) that played a significant role in determining that the asset has an indefinite useful life.
HKAS 38.123	*Note: When an entity describes the factor(s) that played a significant role in determining whether the useful life of an intangible asset is indefinite or finite, the entity considers the list of factors in paragraph 90 of HKAS 38.*
HKAS 38.122(b)	c) a description, the carrying amount and remaining amortisation period of any individual intangible asset that is material to the financial statements of the entity;
HKAS 38.122(c)	d) for intangible assets acquired by way of a government grant and initially recognised at fair value (see paragraph 44 of HKAS 38):
	i) the fair value initially recognised for these assets;
	ii) their carrying amount; and
	iii) whether they are measured after recognition under the cost model or the revaluation model;
HKAS 38.122(d)	e) the existence and carrying amounts of intangible assets whose title is restricted and the carrying amounts of intangible assets pledged as security for liabilities; and
HKAS 38.122(e)	f) the amount of contractual commitments for the acquisition of intangible assets.
	Intangible assets measured after recognition using the revaluation model
	If intangible assets are accounted for at revalued amounts, an entity shall disclose the following:

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 38.124(a)	a) by class of intangible assets: i) the effective date of the revaluation; ii) the carrying amount of revalued intangible assets; and iii) the carrying amount that would have been recognised had the revalued class of intangible assets been measured after recognition using the cost model as described in paragraph 74 of HKAS 38;
HKAS 38.124(b)	b) in respect of the revaluation surplus relating to intangible assets: i) the amount of the surplus at the beginning and end of the period; ii) the changes during the period; and iii) any restrictions on the distribution of the balance to shareholders; and
HKAS 38.124(c)	c) the methods and significant assumptions applied in estimating the assets' fair values.
HKAS 38.125	It may be necessary to aggregate the classes of revalued assets into larger classes for disclosure purposes.
HKAS 38.125	*Note: Classes are not aggregated if this would result in the combination of a class of intangible assets that includes amounts measured under both the cost and revaluation models.*
	Research and development expenditure
HKAS 38.126	An entity shall disclose the aggregate amount of research and development expenditure recognised as an expense during the period.
HKAS 38.127	*Note: Research and development expenditure comprises all expenditure that is directly attributable to research or development activities (see paragraphs 66 and 67 of HKAS 38 for guidance on the type of expenditure to be included for the purpose of the disclosure requirement in paragraph 126 of HKAS 38).*
	Additional encouraged disclosures
	An entity is encouraged, but not required, to disclose the following information:
HKAS 38.128(a)	a) a description of any fully amortised intangible asset that is still in use; and
HKAS 38.128(b)	b) a brief description of significant intangible assets controlled by the entity but not recognised as assets because they did not meet the recognition criteria of HKAS 38 or because they were acquired or generated before SSAP 29, Intangible Assets (issued in 2001) was effective.

HKAS 39 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKAS 39, which establishes principles for recognising, derecognising and measuring financial assets (until the application of HKFRS 9 (see below) and financial liabilities and some contracts to buy and sell non-financial items. HKAS 39 does not generally deal with presentation and disclosure – HKFRS 7 Financial Instruments: Disclosures *and HKAS 32* Financial Instruments: Presentation *are the standards providing guidance in these areas (see relevant sections of this checklist). However, the points set out in this section continue to be dealt with in HKAS 39 and should be considered in relevant circumstances.* ***New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time*** *None* ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *At 30 September 2010 the following new or revised Standards (issued but not yet effective) add new paragraphs to HKAS 39 or amend existing paragraphs in HKAS 39:* • HKFRS 9 Financial Instruments *(issued November 2009)* amends *HKAS 39. HKFRS 9 provided guidance on the accounting for financial assets and replaces the guidance on the accounting for financial assets in HKAS 39. The amendments are applicable for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2013, with earlier application permitted.* • Improvements to HKFRSs *(issued in May 2010) amends HKAS 39 (although no amendments to disclosure requirements within HKAS 39). Those amendments are applicable for annual periods beginning on or after 1 July 2010 with earlier application permitted.*
	Classification of financial assets
HKAS 39.45	The entity may use descriptors or categorisations for its financial assets other than those defined in paragraph 9 of HKAS 39 when presenting information in the financial statements.
	Note: For the purpose of measuring a financial asset after initial recognition, paragraph 9 of HKAS 39 classifies financial assets into the following four categories: • *financial assets at fair value through profit or loss;* • *held-to-maturity investments;* • *loans and receivables; and* • *available-for-sale financial assets.* *These categories apply to measurement and profit or loss recognition under HKAS 39 but do not necessarily place a restriction on descriptors or categorisations for financial instruments and other contracts in the scope of HKAS 39. The entity shall disclose in the notes the information required by HKFRS 7.* *Note: Paragraph 45 of HKAS 39 was deleted as a consequential amendment to HKFRS 9* Financial Instruments *issued in November 2009, as the classification of financial assets is no longer within the scope of HKAS 39, when HKFRS 9 is applied. The entity shall apply the amendment to paragraph 45 of HKAS 39, when it applies HKFRS 9.*
	Fair value hedges
HKAS 39.89A	For a fair value hedge of the interest rate exposure of a portion of a portfolio of financial assets or financial liabilities (and only in such a hedge), the requirement in paragraph 89(b) of HKAS 39 may be met by presenting the gain or loss attributable to the hedged item either: a) in a single separate line item within assets, for those repricing time periods for which the hedged item is an asset; or b) in a single separate line item within liabilities, for those repricing time periods for which the hedged item is a liability.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 39.89A	The separate line items referred to in paragraphs 89A(a) and 89A(b) of HKAS 39 (see above) shall be presented next to financial assets or financial liabilities. Amounts included in these line items shall be removed from the statement of financial position *when the assets or liabilities to which they relate are derecognised.*
	Notes:
HKAS 39.89(b)	*1) The gain or loss on the hedged item attributable to the hedged risk shall adjust the carrying amount of the hedged item and be recognised in profit or loss. This applies if the hedged item is otherwise measured at cost. Recognition of the gain or loss attributable to the hedged risk in profit or loss applies if the hedged item is an available-for-sale financial asset.*
HKAS 39.89(b)	*1) The gain or loss on the hedged item attributable to the hedged risk shall adjust the carrying amount of the hedged item and be recognised in profit or loss. This applies if the hedged item is otherwise measured at cost.* *Note: Paragraph 89(b) of HKAS 39 was amended as a consequential amendment to HKFRS 9* Financial Instruments *issued in November 2009. The entity shall apply the amendment to paragraph 89(b) of HKAS 39, when it applies HKFRS 9.*

HKAS 40 Investment Property

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKAS 40, which prescribes the accounting treatment for the recognition and measurement of investment property and the related disclosure requirements. The Standard allows entities to choose between a fair value model and a cost model for the measurement of investment property, except in the case of investment property held under an operating lease, when the fair value model is required to be applied. One of the key issues is the determination of whether a property meets the definition of an investment property, or is excluded from the scope of this Standard and is instead covered by HKAS 16 Property, Plant and Equipment*, or HKFRS 5* Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations. *Where investment property is held under leases, the disclosure requirements in this section apply in addition to those of HKAS 17* Leases *(see relevant section of this checklist). In accordance with HKAS 17, the owner of an investment property provides lessors' disclosures about leases into which it has entered. An entity that holds an investment property under a finance or operating lease provides lessees' disclosures for finance leases and lessors' disclosures for any operating leases into which it has entered.* ***New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time*** *None* ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *None*
	General disclosure requirements An entity shall disclose:
HKAS 40.75(a)	a) whether it applies the fair value model or the cost model;
HKAS 40.75(b)	b) if it applies the fair value model, whether, and in what circumstances, property interests held under operating leases are classified and accounted for as investment property;
HKAS 40.75(c)	c) when classification is difficult (see paragraph 14 of HKAS 40), the criteria it uses to distinguish investment property from owner-occupied property and from property held for sale in the ordinary course of business;
HKAS 40.75(d)	d) the methods and significant assumptions applied in determining the fair value of investment property, including a statement whether the determination of fair value was supported by market evidence or was more heavily based on other factors (which the entity shall disclose) because of the nature of the property and lack of comparable market data;
HKAS 40.75(e)	e) the extent to which the fair value of investment property (as measured or disclosed in the financial statements) is based on a valuation by an independent valuer who holds a recognised and relevant professional qualification and has recent experience in the location and category of the investment property being valued;
HKAS 40.75(e)	f) if there has been no valuation by an appropriately qualified independent valuer, disclose that fact;
HKAS 40.75(f)	g) the amounts recognised in profit or loss for: i) rental income from investment property; ii) direct operating expenses (including repairs and maintenance) arising from investment property that generated rental income during the period; iii) direct operating expenses (including repairs and maintenance) arising from investment property that did not generate rental income during the period; and

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	iv) where the entity has selected a different model (cost or fair value) to account for its investment property backing liabilities that pay a return linked directly to the fair value of, or the returns from, specified assets (including the investment property), the cumulative change in fair value recognised in profit or loss on a sale of investment property from a pool of assets in which the cost model is used into a pool in which the fair value model is used (see paragraph 32C of HKAS 40);
HKAS 40.75(g)	h) the existence and amounts of restrictions on the realisability of investment property or the remittance of income and proceeds of disposal; and
HKAS 40.75(h)	i) contractual obligations to purchase, construct or develop investment property or for repairs, maintenance or enhancements.
	Fair value model
HKAS 40.76	In addition to the disclosures required by paragraph 75 of HKAS 40 (see above), an entity that applies the fair value model (as described in paragraphs 33 to 55 of HKAS 40) shall disclose a reconciliation between the carrying amounts of investment property at the beginning and end of the period.
	The reconciliation required by paragraph 76 of HKAS 40 (see above) shall show the following:
HKAS 40.76(a)	a) additions, disclosing separately those additions resulting from acquisitions and those resulting from subsequent expenditure recognised in the carrying amount of an asset;
HKAS 40.76(b)	b) additions resulting from acquisitions through business combinations;
HKAS 40.76(c)	c) assets classified as held for sale or included in a disposal group classified as held for sale in accordance with HKFRS 5 *Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations* and other disposals;
HKAS 40.76(d)	d) net gains or losses from fair value adjustments;
HKAS 40.76(e)	e) the net exchange differences arising on the translation of the financial statements into a different presentation currency, and on translation of a foreign operation into the presentation currency of the reporting entity;
HKAS 40.76(f)	f) transfers to and from inventories and owner-occupied property; and
HKAS 40.76(g)	g) other changes.
HKAS 40.77	When a valuation obtained for investment property is adjusted significantly for the purpose of the financial statements (e.g. to avoid double-counting of assets or liabilities that are recognised as separate assets and liabilities as described in paragraph 50 of HKAS 40), the entity shall disclose a reconciliation between the valuation obtained and the adjusted valuation included in the financial statements, showing separately the aggregate amount of any recognised lease obligations that have been added back, and any other significant adjustments.
HKAS 40.78	In the exceptional cases when an entity measures investment property using the cost model in HKAS 16 *Property, Plant and Equipment,* because of the lack of a reliable fair value (see paragraph 53 of HKAS 40), the reconciliation required by paragraph 76 of HKAS 40 (see above) shall disclose amounts relating to that investment property separately from amounts relating to other investment property.
	In the exceptional cases when an entity measures investment property using the cost model in HKAS 16 because of the lack of a reliable fair value (see paragraph 53 of HKAS 40), an entity shall disclose:
HKAS 40.78(a)	a) a description of the investment property;
HKAS 40.78(b)	b) an explanation of why fair value cannot be reliably determined;
HKAS 40.78(c)	c) if possible, the range of estimates within which fair value is highly likely to lie; and
HKAS 40.78(d)	d) on disposal of investment property not carried at fair value:
	i) the fact that the entity has disposed of investment property not carried at fair value;

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	ii) the carrying amount of that investment property at the time of sale; and
	iii) the amount of gain or loss recognised.
	Cost model
	In addition to the disclosures required by paragraph 75 of HKAS 40 (see above), an entity that applies the cost model in paragraph 56 of HKAS 40 shall also disclose:
HKAS 40.79(a)	a) the depreciation methods used;
HKAS 40.79(b)	b) the useful lives or the depreciation rates used;
HKAS 40.79(c)	c) the gross carrying amount and the accumulated depreciation (aggregated with accumulated impairment losses) at the beginning and end of the period;
HKAS 40.79(d)	d) a reconciliation of the carrying amount of investment property at the beginning and end of the period, showing the following:
	i) additions, disclosing separately those additions resulting from acquisitions and those resulting from subsequent expenditure recognised as an asset;
	ii) additions resulting from acquisitions through business combinations;
	iii) assets classified as held for sale or included in a disposal group classified as held for sale in accordance with HKFRS 5 and other disposals;
	iv) depreciation;
	v) the amount of impairment losses recognised, and the amount of impairment losses reversed, during the period in accordance with HKAS 36;
	vi) the net exchange differences arising on the translation of the financial statements into a different presentation currency, and on translation of a foreign operation into the presentation currency of the reporting entity;
	vii) transfers to and from inventories and owner-occupied property; and
	viii) other changes; and
HKAS 40.79(e)	e) the fair value of investment property.
HKAS 40.79(e)	In the exceptional cases described in paragraph 53 of HKAS 40, when an entity cannot determine the fair value of the investment property reliably, it shall disclose:
	a) a description of the investment property;
	b) an explanation of why fair value cannot be determined reliably; and
	c) if possible, the range of estimates within which fair value is highly likely to lie.

HKAS 41 Agriculture

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HKAS 41, which prescribes the accounting treatment for agricultural activity. Agricultural activity is the management by an entity of the biological transformation and harvest of living animals or plants (biological assets) for sale, or for conversion into agricultural produce, or into additional biological assets. The primary issues are determining whether the Standard is applicable to the activities undertaken by the entity, and the determination of fair value of biological assets and agricultural produce. *HKAS 41 is applied to agricultural produce, which is the harvested product of the entity's biological assets, only at the point of harvest (e.g. fruit hanging on the fruit tree, ready to be picked – not packaged and ready for sale). Once agricultural produce has been harvested, it is inventory and should be accounted for under HKAS 2, Inventories. Also, the subsequent processing of agricultural produce after harvest (e.g. grapes into wine) is not covered by HKAS 41, but by HKAS 2.* ***New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time*** *None* ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *None*
	General disclosure
HKAS 41.40	An entity shall disclose the aggregate gain or loss arising during the current period on initial recognition of biological assets and agricultural produce and from the change in fair value less estimated costs to sell of biological assets.
HKAS 41.41	An entity shall provide a description of each group of biological assets.
HKAS 41.42	*Note: The disclosure required by paragraph 41 of HKAS 41 (see above) may take the form of a narrative or quantified description.*
HKAS 41.43	An entity is encouraged to provide a quantified description of each group of biological assets, distinguishing between consumable and bearer biological assets or between mature and immature biological assets, as appropriate.
HKAS 41.43	*Note: For example, an entity may disclose the carrying amounts of consumable biological assets and bearer biological assets by group. An entity may further divide those carrying amounts between mature and immature assets. These distinctions provide information that may be helpful in assessing the timing of future cash flows.*
HKAS 41.43	An entity discloses the basis for making the distinctions between consumable and bearer biological assets, or between mature and immature biological assets, as appropriate.
HKAS 41.44 HKAS 41.45	*Notes:* *1) Consumable biological assets are those that are to be harvested as agricultural produce or sold as biological assets. Examples of consumable biological assets are livestock intended for the production of meat, livestock held for sale, fish in farms, crops such as maize and wheat, and trees being grown for lumber. Bearer biological assets are those other than consumable biological assets: for example, livestock from which milk is produced, grape vines, fruit trees, and trees from which firewood is harvested while the tree remains. Bearer biological assets are not agricultural produce but, rather, are self-regenerating.* *2) Biological assets may be classified either as mature biological assets or immature biological assets. Mature biological assets are those that have attained harvestable specifications (for consumable biological assets) or are able to sustain regular harvests (for bearer biological assets).*
	If not disclosed elsewhere in information published with the financial statements, an entity shall describe:

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 41.46(a)	a) the nature of its activities involving each group of biological assets; and
HKAS 41.46(b)	b) non-financial measures or estimates of the physical quantities of: i) each group of the entity's biological assets at the end of the period; and ii) output of agricultural produce during the period.
HKAS 41.47	An entity shall disclose the methods and significant assumptions applied in determining the fair value of each group of agricultural produce at the point of harvest and each group of biological assets.
HKAS 41.48	An entity shall disclose the fair value less estimated costs to sell of agricultural produce harvested during the period, determined at the point of harvest.
	An entity shall disclose:
HKAS 41.49(a)	a) the existence and carrying amounts of biological assets whose title is restricted, and the carrying amounts of biological assets pledged as security for liabilities;
HKAS 41.49(b)	b) the amount of commitments for the development or acquisition of biological assets; and
HKAS 41.49(c)	c) financial risk management strategies related to agricultural activity.
HKAS 41.50	An entity shall present a reconciliation of changes in the carrying amount of biological assets between the beginning and the end of the current period.
	The reconciliation required by paragraph 50 of HKAS 41 (see above) shall include:
HKAS 41.50(a)	a) the gain or loss arising from changes in fair value less estimated costs to sell;
HKAS 41.50(b)	b) increases due to purchases;
HKAS 41.50(c)	c) decreases attributable to sales and biological assets classified as held for sale (or included in a disposal group that is classified as held for sale) in accordance with HKFRS 5;
HKAS 41.50(d)	d) decreases due to harvest;
HKAS 41.50(e)	e) increases resulting from business combinations;
HKAS 41.50(f)	f) net exchange differences arising on the translation of financial statements into a different presentation currency, and on the translation of a foreign operation into the presentation currency of the reporting entity; and
HKAS 41.50(g)	g) other changes.
HKAS 41.51	When there is a production cycle of more than one year, an entity is <u>encouraged</u> to disclose separately, by group or otherwise, the amount of change in fair value less costs to sell of biological assets included in profit or loss due to physical changes and due to price changes.
HKAS 41.51	*Note: The fair value less costs to sell of a biological asset can change due to both physical changes and price changes in the market. Separate disclosure of physical and price changes is useful in appraising current period performance and future prospects, particularly when there is a production cycle of more than one year. This information is generally less useful when the production cycle is less than one year (e.g. when raising chickens or growing cereal crops).*
HKAS 41.53	If an event occurs that gives rise to a material item of income or expense, the nature and amount of that item are disclosed in accordance with HKAS 1 *Presentation of Financial Statements*.
HKAS 41.53	*Note: Agricultural activity is often exposed to climatic, disease, and other natural risks. Examples include an outbreak of a virulent disease, a flood, severe droughts or frosts, and a plague of insects.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Additional disclosures for biological assets where fair value cannot be measured reliably
	If an entity measures biological assets at their cost less any accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses (see paragraph 30 of HKAS 41) at the end of the period, the entity shall disclose for such biological assets:
HKAS 41.54(a)	a) a description of the biological assets;
HKAS 41.54(b)	b) an explanation of why fair value cannot be measured reliably;
HKAS 41.54(c)	c) if possible, the range of estimates within which fair value is highly likely to lie;
HKAS 41.54(d)	d) the depreciation method used;
HKAS 41.54(e)	e) the useful lives or the depreciation rates used; and
HKAS 41.54(f)	f) the gross carrying amount and the accumulated depreciation (aggregated with accumulated impairment losses) at the beginning and end of the period.
HKAS 41.55	If, during the current period, an entity measures biological assets at their cost less any accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses (see paragraph 30 of HKAS 41):
	a) an entity shall disclose any gain or loss recognised on disposal of such biological assets;
	b) the reconciliation required by paragraph 50 of HKAS 41 (see above) shall disclose amounts related to such biological assets separately; and
	c) the reconciliation required by paragraph 50 of HKAS 41 (see above) shall include the following amounts included in profit or loss related to those biological assets:
	i) impairment losses;
	ii) reversals of impairment losses; and
	iii) depreciation.
HKAS 41.56	If the fair value of biological assets previously measured at their cost less any accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses becomes reliably measurable during the current period, an entity shall disclose for those biological assets:
HKAS 41.56(a)	a) a description of the biological assets;
HKAS 41.56(b)	b) an explanation of why fair value has become reliably measurable; and
HKAS 41.56(c)	c) the effect of the change.
	Government grants
	An entity shall disclose the following related to agricultural activity covered by HKAS 41:
HKAS 41.57(a)	a) the nature and extent of government grants recognised in the financial statements;
HKAS 41.57(b)	b) unfulfilled conditions and other contingencies attaching to government grants; and
HKAS 41.57(c)	c) significant decreases expected in the level of government grants.

HK(IFRIC)-Int 1 Changes in Existing Decommissioning, Restoration and Similar Liabilities

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HK(IFRIC)-Int 1, which contains guidance on accounting for changes in decommissioning, restoration and similar liabilities that have previously been recognised both as part of the cost of an item of property, plant and equipment under HKAS 16 Property, Plant and Equipment, *and as a provision (liability) under HKAS 37* Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets. ***New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time*** *None* ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *None*
	Separate disclosure of movements in revaluation surplus For assets measured using the revaluation model under HKAS 16:
HK(IFRIC)-Int 1.6(d)	In complying with HKAS 1 *Presentation of Financial Statements*, which requires disclosure in the statement of comprehensive income of each component of other comprehensive income or expense, any change in a revaluation surplus arising from a change in the related decommissioning liability shall be separately identified and disclosed as such.
HK(IFRIC)-Int 1.6(a)	*Note: For assets accounted for using the revaluation model under HKAS 16, a change in the decommissioning liability (which, under the cost model would be added to the carrying amount of the asset) increases or decreases the revaluation surplus or deficit that has previously been recognised for the asset. Such movements are required to be separately disclosed.*

HK(IFRIC)-Int 2 Members' Shares in Co-operative Entities and Similar Instruments

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HK(IFRIC)-Int 2, which interprets HKAS 32 Financial Instruments: Presentation. *The Interpretation deals with the classification under HKAS 32 of members' interests in co-operatives and similar entities (members' shares) that give the holder the right to request redemption for cash or another financial asset.* *HK(IFRIC)-Int 2 applies to financial instruments within the scope of HKAS 32, including financial instruments issued to members of co-operative entities that evidence the members' ownership interest in the entity. The Interpretation does not apply to financial instruments that will or may be settled in the entity's own equity instruments.* *The Appendix to HK(IFRIC)-Int 2 provides a number of examples illustrating the application of the Interpretation.* ***New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time*** *None* ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *None*
	Presentation
HK(IFRIC)-Int 2.5	The contractual right of the holder of a financial instrument (including members' shares in co-operative entities) to request redemption does not, in itself, require that financial instrument to be classified as a financial liability. Rather, the entity must consider all of the terms and conditions of the financial instrument in determining its classification as a financial liability or equity. Those terms and conditions include relevant local laws, regulations and the entity's governing charter in effect at the date of classification, but not expected future amendments to those laws, regulations or charter.
HK(IFRIC)-Int 2.6	Members' shares that would be classified as equity if the members did not have a right to request redemption are equity if either of the conditions described in paragraphs 7 and 8 of HK(IFRIC)-Int 2 (see below) is present or the members' shares have all the features and meet the condition in paragraphs 16A and 16B or paragraphs 16C and 16D of HKAS 32. Demand deposits, including current accounts, deposit accounts and similar contracts that arise when members act as customers are financial liabilities of the entity.
HK(IFRIC)-Int 2.7	Members' shares are equity if the entity has an unconditional right to refuse redemption of the members' shares.
HK(IFRIC)-Int 2.8	Local law, regulation or the entity's governing charter can impose various types of prohibitions on the redemption of members' shares, e.g. unconditional prohibitions or prohibitions based on liquidity criteria. If redemption is unconditionally prohibited by local law, regulation or the entity's governing charter, members' shares are equity. However, provisions in local law, regulation or the entity's governing charter that prohibit redemption only if conditions – such as liquidity constraints – are met (or are not met) do not result in members' shares being equity.
HK(IFRIC)-Int 2.9	Members' shares in excess of the prohibition against redemption are liabilities, unless the entity has the unconditional right to refuse redemption as described in paragraph 7 of HK(IFRIC)-Int 2 (see above) or the members' shares have all the features and meet the conditions in paragraph 16A and 16B or paragraphs 16C or 16D of HKAS 32.
	Notes:
HK(IFRIC)-Int 2.9	*1) An unconditional prohibition may be absolute, in that all redemptions are prohibited. An unconditional prohibition may be partial, in that it prohibits redemption of members' shares if redemption would cause the number of members' shares or amount of paid-in capital from members' shares to fall below a specified level.*
HK(IFRIC)-Int 2.9	2) *In some cases, the number of shares or the amount of paid-in capital subject to a redemption prohibition may change from time to time. Such a change in the redemption prohibition leads to a transfer between financial liabilities and equity.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HK(IFRIC)-Int 2.11	As required by paragraph 35 of HKAS 32, distributions to holders of equity instruments are recognised directly in equity, net of any income tax benefits. Interest, dividends and other returns relating to financial instruments classified as financial liabilities are expenses, regardless of whether those amounts paid are legally characterised as dividends, interest or otherwise.
	Disclosure
HK(IFRIC)-Int 2.13	When a change in the redemption prohibition leads to a transfer between financial liabilities and equity, the entity shall disclose separately the amount, timing and reason for the transfer.

HK(IFRIC) - Int 4 Determining whether an Arrangement contains a Lease

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HK(IFRIC)-Int 4, the object of which is to provide guidance to assist in determining whether an arrangement is, or contains, a lease. Any arrangement that is determined to involve a lease will fall within the scope of HKAS 17 Leases, *and will be subject to the presentation and disclosure requirements of that Standard (see relevant section of this checklist).* ***New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time*** *None* ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *None*
	Separating payments for the lease from other payments
HK(IFRIC)-Int 4.15(b)	If a purchaser concludes that it is impracticable to separate reliably payments for the lease (i.e. the right to use the asset) from payments for other elements in the same arrangement (e.g. for services and the cost of inputs), in the case of an operating lease: a) all payments under the arrangement shall be treated as lease payments for the purposes of complying with the disclosure requirements of HKAS 17; b) those payments shall be disclosed separately from minimum lease payments of other arrangements that do not include payments for non-lease payments; and c) the fact that the disclosed payments also include payments for non-lease elements in the arrangement shall be stated.
HK(IFRIC)-Int 4.13	*Note: HK(IFRIC)-Int 4 requires payments and other consideration to be separated at the inception of the arrangement or upon a reassessment of the arrangement into those for the lease and those for other elements of the arrangement, on the basis of their relative fair values, unless it is impracticable to separate the payments reliably. The minimum lease payments as defined in paragraph 4 of HKAS 17* Leases *include only payments for the lease.*

HK(IFRIC) - Int 5 Rights to Interests arising from Decommissioning, Restoration and Environmental Rehabilitation Funds

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HK(IFRIC)-Int 5, which deals with the accounting, in the financial statements of the contributor, for interests in decommissioning, restoration and environmental rehabilitation funds established to fund some or all of the costs of decommissioning assets or to undertake environmental rehabilitation. ***New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time*** *None* ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *None*
HK(IFRIC)-Int 5.11	A contributor shall disclose the nature of its interest in a fund and any restrictions on access to the assets in the fund.
HK(IFRIC)-Int 5.12	When a contributor has an obligation to make potential additional contributions that is not recognised as a liability (see paragraph 10 of HK(IFRIC)-Int 5), it shall make the disclosures required by paragraph 86 of HKAS 37 *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets* (contingent liabilities – see relevant section of this checklist).
HK(IFRIC)-Int 5.13	When a contributor accounts for its interest in the fund in accordance with paragraph 9 of HK(IFRIC)-Int 5, it shall make the disclosures required by paragraph 85(c) of HKAS 37 (reimbursements – see relevant section of this checklist).
HK(IFRIC)-Int 5.9	*Note: In the absence of control, joint control or significant influence, paragraph 9 of HK(IFRIC)-Int 5 requires that the contributor's right to reimbursement from the fund is accounted for in accordance with the rules for reimbursements set out in HKAS 37.*

HK(IFRIC) - Int 13 Customer Loyalty Programmes

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HK(IFRIC)-Int 13, which deals with the accounting for customer loyalty programmes.
	New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time
	None
	New or amended paragraphs not yet effective
	At 30 September 2010 the following new Standard (issued but not yet effective) adds new paragraphs to HK(IFRIC)-Int 13 or amends existing paragraphs in HK(IFRIC)-Int 13:
	Improvements to HKFRSs *(issued May 2010)* amended HK(IFRIC)-Int 13. *The amendments are applicable for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2011, with earlier application permitted.*
	Adoption of amendments to Interpretation in advance of effective date
HK(IFRIC)-Int 13.10A	Paragraph AG2 of HK(IFRIC)-Int 13 was amended by *Improvements to HKFRSs* issued in May 2010. An entity shall apply that amendment for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2011. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendment for an earlier period it shall disclose that fact.
	Note: The improvement clarifies that the "fair value" of award credits should take into account i) the amount of discounts or incentives that would otherwise be offered to customers who have not earned award credits from an initial sale, and ii) any expected forfeitures.

HK(IFRIC) - Int 14 HKAS 19 – The Limit on a Defined Benefit Asset, Minimum Funding Requirements and their Interaction

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HK(IFRIC)-Int 14, which applies to post-employment defined benefits and other long-term employee defined benefits and provides guidance on: *a) when refunds or reductions in future contributions should be regarded as available in accordance with paragraph 58 of HKAS 19* Employee Benefits*;* *b) how a minimum funding requirement might affect the availability of reductions in future contributions; and* *c) when a minimum funding requirement might give rise to a liability.* ***New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time*** *None* ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *At 30 September 2010 the following revised Interpretation (issued but not yet effective) adds new paragraphs to HK(IFRIC)-Int 14 or amends existing paragraphs in HK(IFRIC)-Int 14:* • Prepayments of a Minimum Funding Requirement (Amendments to HK(IFRIC)-Int 14) *(issued November 2009) amended HK(IFRIC)-Int 14 to remove an unintended consequence arising from the treatment of prepayments of future contributions in some circumstances when there is a minimum funding requirement. The amendments are applicable for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2011, with earlier application permitted.*
HK(IFRIC)-Int 14.10	In accordance with HKAS 1 *Presentation of Financial Statements*, the entity shall disclose information about the key sources of estimation uncertainty at the end of the reporting period that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amount of the net asset or liability recognised in the statement of financial position. *Note: This might include disclosure of any restrictions on the current realisability of the surplus or disclosure of the basis used to determine the amount of the economic benefit available.*
	Adoption of amendments to Standard in advance of effective date
HK(IFRIC)-Int 14.27B	*Prepayments of a Minimum Funding Requirement (Amendments to HK(IFRIC 14)* added paragraph 3A and amended paragraphs 16-18 and 20-22. An entity shall apply those amendments for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2011. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendments for an earlier period, it shall disclose that fact.

HK(IFRIC) - Int 15 Agreements for the Construction of Real Estate

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HK(IFRIC)-Int 15 which deals with the accounting for revenue and associated expenses by entities that undertake the construction of real estate directly or indirectly through subcontractors. The Interpretation considers the classification of such contracts (whether within the scope of HKAS 11 Construction Contracts *or HKAS 18* Revenue*) and the recognition of revenue from the construction of real estate.* ***New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time*** *None* ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *None*
HK(IFRIC)-Int 15.20	When an entity recognises revenue using the percentage of completion method for agreements for the construction of real estate that meet all the criteria in paragraph 14 of HKAS 18 continuously as construction progresses (see paragraph 17 of HK(IFRIC)-Int 15), it shall disclose: a) how it determines which agreements meet all the criteria in paragraph 14 of HKAS 18 continuously as construction progresses; b) the amount of revenue arising from such agreements in the period; and c) the methods used to determine the stage of completion of agreements in progress.
HK(IFRIC)-Int 15.21	For the agreements described in paragraph 20 of HK(IFRIC)-Int 15 (see above) that are in progress at the reporting date, the entity shall also disclose: a) the aggregate amount of costs incurred and recognised profits (less recognised losses) to date; and b) the amount of advances received.

HK(IFRIC) - Int 17 Distributions of Non-cash Assets to Owners

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HK(IFRIC)-Int 17 which provides guidance on distribution of non-cash assets to owners. ***New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time*** *None* ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *None*
HK(IFRIC)-Int 17.15	An entity shall present the difference described in paragraph 14 of HK(IFRIC)-Int 17 as a separate line item in profit or loss.
HK(IFRIC)-Int 17.14	*Note: When an entity settles the dividend payable, it shall recognise the difference, if any between the carrying amount of the assets distributed and the carrying amount of the dividend payable in profit or loss.*
HK(IFRIC)-Int 17.16	An entity shall disclose the following information, if applicable: a) the carrying amount of the dividend payable at the beginning and end of the period; and b) the increase or decrease in the carrying amount recognised in the period in accordance with paragraph 13 of HK(IFRIC)-Int 17 as result of a change in the fair value of the assets to be distributed.
HK(IFRIC)-Int 17.13	*Note: At the end of each reporting period and at the date of settlement, the entity shall review and adjust the carrying amount of the dividend payable, with any changes in the carrying amount of the dividend payable recognised in equity as adjustments to the amount of the distribution.*
HK(IFRIC)-Int 17.17	If, after the end of a reporting period but before the financial statements are authorised for issue, an entity declares a dividend to distribute a non-cash asset, it shall disclose: a) the nature of the asset to be distributed; b) the carrying amount of the asset to be distributed as of the end of the reporting period; and c) the estimated fair value of the asset to be distributed as of the end of the reporting period, if it is different from its carrying amount, and the information about the method used to determine that fair value required by HKFRS 7 *Financial Instruments: Disclosure* paragraph 27(a) and (b).

HK(IFRIC) - Int 19 Extinguishing Financial Liabilities with Equity Instruments

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HK(IFRIC)-INT 19 which provides guidance on extinguishing financial liabilities with equity instruments. ***New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time*** *None* ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *HK(IFRIC)-Int 19* Extinguishing Financial Liabilities with Equity Instruments *was issued in November 2009. The Interpretation is applicable for annual periods beginning on or after 1 July 2010.*
HK(IFRIC)-Int 19.11	An entity shall disclose a gain or loss recognised in accordance with paragraphs 9 and 10 of HK(IFRIC)-Int 19 as a separate line item in profit or loss or in the notes.
	Adoption of amendments to Interpretation in advance of effective date
HK(IFRIC)-Int 19.22	An entity shall apply this Interpretation for annual periods beginning on or after 1 July 2010. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies this interpretation for a period beginning before 1 July 2010, it shall disclose that fact.

HK(SIC) - Int 27 Evaluating the Substance of Transactions involving the Legal Form of a Lease

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HK(SIC)-Int 27. Not all transactions that involve the legal form of a lease will fall within the definition of a lease for the purposes of HKAS 17 Leases. *In some cases, such transactions may be designed to achieve a particular tax effect, which is shared between the parties, rather than conveying the right to use an asset. HK(SIC)-Int 27 addresses issues that may arise when an entity enters into a transaction or a series of structured transactions with an unrelated party or parties that involves the legal form of a lease.* ***New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time*** *None* ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *None*
HK(SIC)-Int 27.10	All aspects of an arrangement involving the legal form of a lease but that does not, in substance, involve a lease under HKAS 17 (as determined using the principles set out in HK(SIC)-Int 27) shall be considered in determining the appropriate disclosures that are necessary to understand the arrangement and the accounting treatment adopted. An entity shall disclose the following in each period that an arrangement exists that involves the legal form of a lease but that does not, in substance, involve a lease under HKAS 17 (as determined using the principles set out in HK(SIC)-Int 27):
HK(SIC)-Int 27.10(a)	a) a description of the arrangement, including: i) the underlying asset and any restrictions on its use; ii) the life and other significant terms of the arrangement; and iii) the transactions that are linked together, including any options; and
HK(SIC)-Int 27.10(b)	b) the accounting treatment applied to any fee received, the amount recognised as income in the period, and the line item of the statement of comprehensive income in which it is included.
	Notes:
HK(SIC)-Int 27.11	*1) The disclosures required in accordance with paragraph 10 of HK(SIC)-Int 27 (see above) should be provided individually for each arrangement or in aggregate for each class of arrangement. A class is a grouping of arrangements with underlying assets of a similar nature (e.g. power plants).*
HK(SIC)-Int 27.9	*2) Any fee that the entity (as a lessor) might receive from the Investor (which may be the mechanism used by the Investor to share a tax advantage with the entity) shall be presented in the statement of comprehensive income based on its economic substance and nature.*

HK(SIC) - Int 29 Service Concession Arrangements: Disclosures

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of HK(SIC)-Int 29, which deals with what information should be disclosed in the notes in the financial statements of the operator and the grantor involved in a service concession arrangement. Under such arrangements, an entity (the operator) may enter into an arrangement with another entity (the grantor) to provide services that give the public access to major economic and social facilities. The grantor may be a public or private sector entity, including a governmental body. Examples of service concession arrangements involve water treatment and supply facilities, motorways, car parks, tunnels, bridges, airports and telecommunication networks. Examples of arrangements that are not service concession arrangements include an entity outsourcing the operation of its internal services (e.g. employee cafeteria, building maintenance, and accounting or information technology functions). *Following the implementation of HK(IFRIC)-Int 12* Service Concession Arrangements, *HK(SIC)-Int 29 has been retitled and certain consequential amendments made. These consequential amendments are reflected in this section.* ***New or amended presentation/ disclosure requirements effective for the first time*** *None* ***New or amended paragraphs not yet effective*** *None*
HK(SIC)-Int 29.6	All aspects of a service concession arrangement shall be considered in determining the appropriate disclosures in the notes. An operator and a grantor shall disclose the following in each period:
HK(SIC)-Int 29.6(a)	a) a description of the arrangement;
HK(SIC)-Int 29.6(b)	b) significant terms of the arrangement that may affect the amount, timing and certainty of future cash flows (e.g. the period of the concession, re-pricing dates and the basis upon which re-pricing or re-negotiation is determined);
HK(SIC)-Int 29.6(c)	c) the nature and extent (e.g. quantity, time period or amount as appropriate) of: i) rights to use specified assets; ii) obligations to provide or rights to expect provision of services; iii) obligations to acquire or build items of property, plant and equipment; iv) obligations to deliver or rights to receive specified assets at the end of the concession period; v) renewal and termination options; and vi) other rights and obligations (e.g. major overhauls); and
HK(SIC)-Int 29.6(d)	d) changes in the arrangement occurring during the period; and
HK(SIC)-Int 29.6(e)	e) how the service arrangement has been classified.
HK(SIC)-Int 29.6A	An operator shall disclose the amount of revenue and profits or losses recognised in the period on exchanging construction services for a financial asset or an intangible asset.
HK(SIC)-Int 29.7	*Note: The disclosures required by paragraph 6 of HK(SIC)-Int 29 (see above) should be provided individually for each service concession arrangement or in aggregate for each class of service concession arrangements. A class is a grouping of service concession arrangements involving services of a similar nature (e.g. toll collections, telecommunications and water treatment services).*

AG 5 Merger Accounting for Common Control Combinations

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	This section of the checklist addresses the presentation and disclosure requirements of AG 5, which applies to business combination involving entities or businesses under common control, that is a business combination in which all of the combing entities or businesses are ultimately controlled by the same party or parties both before and after the business combination, and that control is not transitory.
AG 5.17	An entity should disclose the accounting policy applied in accounting for a common control combination by using the principles of merger accounting. Details of the accounting policy should include, but not be limited to, a discussion of the specific principles and bases applied under merger accounting.
AG 5.16	An entity applying AG 5 *Merger Accounting for Common Control Combinations* in accounting for a common control combination using the principles of merger accounting should disclose in their consolidated financial statements the fact that this Guideline has been used.
AG 5.18	An entity applying AG 5 *Merger Accounting for Common Control Combinations* should disclose in the consolidated financial statements significant details of the common control combinations.
AG 5.19	For each common control combination accounted for using merger accounting, the following information should be disclosed: (a) the names of the combing entities (other than the reporting entity); (b) the date of the common control combination; (c) the composition of the consideration and fair value of the consideration other than shares issued; (d) the nature and amount of significant accounting adjustments made to the net assets and net profit or loss of any entities or businesses to achieve consistency of accounting policies, and an explanation of any other significant adjustments made to the net assets and net profit or loss of any entity or business as a consequence of the common control combination; and (e) a statement of the adjustments to consolidated reserves.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement

HKAS 1 Presentation of Financial Statements was revised in 2007. The revised HKAS 1, which is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2009, has made changes to the titles of financial statements. Under HKAS 1 (revised 2007), the title for a 'balance sheet' is changed to 'statement of financial position' and the title for a 'cash flow statement' is changed to 'statement of cash flows'. In addition, HKAS 1 (revised 2007) requires changes in non-owners' equity to be presented in either a single statement (i.e. a statement of comprehensive income) or in two statements (i.e. an income statement and a statement of comprehensive income).

The SEHK has not yet made equivalent terminology changes to the Listing Rules/GEM Rules. The Listing Rules/GEM Rules state that, at a minimum, an annual report should include (a) a balance sheet, (b) an income statement, (c) a cash flow statement and (d) a statement of changes in equity. [App 16.2; GR 18.07] A 'balance sheet' and a 'cash flow statement' are equivalent to a 'statement of financial position' and a 'statement of cash flows' respectively. Therefore, for users' convenience, this section of the checklist uses 'statement of financial position' and 'statement of cash flows' in place of 'balance sheet' and 'cash flow statement' respectively. However, the requirement in the Listing Rules/GEM Rules to include an income statement in an annual report is not very clear as to whether entities are required to present a statement of comprehensive income or a statement that merely shows profit or loss items. We noted that the Listing Rules/GEM Rules do require entities to comply with HKFRSs for the purposes of the preparation of annual accounts. Therefore, to be consistent with HKFRSs requirements, we believe that entities should present a statement of comprehensive income in order to satisfy the requirements in Listing Rules/GEM Rules. Specifically, when entities choose to present non-owner changes in equity in two statements, they should present the two statements (see above). Likewise, the Listing Rules/GEM Rules require entities to include an income statement in their preliminary announcements of annual results. To be consistent, we believe that a statement of comprehensive income should be presented in preliminary announcements of results for the financial year. Throughout this section of the checklist, we use 'statement of comprehensive income' in place of 'income statement' when we prescribe the Listing Rules/GEM Rules requirements to include an 'income statement' in annual reports and preliminary announcements of results for the financial year.

ANALYSIS OF THE GROUP'S PERFORMANCE AND FACTORS UNDERLYING ITS RESULTS AND FINANCIAL POSITION

App 16.32

GR 18.41

A separate statement is required, containing a discussion and analysis of the entity's performance during the financial year and the material factors underlying its results and financial position. The statement should emphasise trends and identify significant events or transactions during the financial year under review. As a minimum, the directors of the entity should comment on the following:

(a) the entity's liquidity and financial resources. This may include comments on the level of borrowings at the end of the reporting period, the seasonality of borrowing requirements, and the maturity profile of borrowings and committed borrowing facilities. Reference may also be made to the funding requirements for capital expenditure commitments and authorisations;

(b) the capital structure of the entity in terms of maturity profile of debt and obligation, type of capital instruments used, currency and interest rate structure; the discussion may cover:

- (i) funding and treasury policies and objectives in terms of the manner in which treasury activities are controlled;
- (ii) the currencies in which borrowings are made and in which cash and cash equivalents are held;
- (iii) the extent to which borrowings are at fixed interest rates;
- (iv) the use of financial instruments for hedging purposes; and
- (v) the extent to which foreign currency net investments are hedged by currency borrowings and other hedging instruments;

(c) the state of the entity's order book (where applicable) and prospects for new business including new products and services introduced or announced;

(d) significant investments held, their performance during the financial year and their future prospects;

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	(e) details of material acquisitions and disposals of subsidiaries and associated companies in the course of the financial year;
	(f) comments on segment information. This may cover changes in industry segments, developments within the segment and their effect on the results of that segment. It may also include changes in market conditions, new products and services introduced or announced and their impact on the entity's performance and changes in turnover and margins;
	(g) where applicable, details of the number and remuneration of employees, remuneration policies, bonus and share option schemes and training schemes;
	(h) details of charges on entity assets;
	(i) details of future plans for material investments or capital assets and their expected sources of funding in the coming year;
App 16 Note 32.1 GR 18.41 Note 1	*Note: It is the responsibility of the directors of the entity to determine what investment or capital asset is material in the context of the entity's business, operations and financial performance. The materiality of an investment or a capital asset varies from one entity to another according to its financial performance, assets and capitalisation, the nature of its operations and other factors.*
	(j) gearing ratio;
App 16 Note 32.2 GR 18.41 Note 2	*Note: The basis on which the gearing ratio is computed should be disclosed.*
	(k) exposure to fluctuations in exchange rates and any related hedges; and
	(l) details of contingent liabilities, if any.
App 16.52 GR 18.83	The entity is encouraged to disclose the following additional commentary on management discussion and analysis in their interim and annual reports:
	(a) efficiency indicators (e.g. return on equity, working capital ratios) for the last five financial years indicating the bases of computation;
	(b) industry specific ratios, if any, for the last five financial years indicating the bases of computation;
	(c) a discussion of the entity's purpose, corporate strategy and principal drivers of performance;
	(d) an overview of trends in the industry and business;
	(e) a discussion on business risks (including known events, uncertainties and other factors which may substantially affect future performance) and risks management policy;
	(f) a discussion on the entity's environmental policies and performance, including compliance with the relevant laws and regulations;
	(g) a discussion on the entity's policies and performance on community, social, ethical and reputational issues;
	(h) an account of the entity's key relationships with employees, customers, suppliers and others, on which its success depends; and
	(i) receipts from, and returns to, shareholders.
	Notes: *1) Both Main Board and GEM listed entities are required to address each of the points listed at App 16.32/GR 18.41 (see above) and are encouraged to address the points listed at App 16.52/GR 18.83 (see above).*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	*2) Additional guidance on the recommended content for a MDA can be found in the HKICPA's **Corporate Governance Disclosure in Annual Reports** and the **Reference for Disclosures in Annual Reports** issued by the SEHK.*
	DISCLOSURES FOR THE ANNUAL REPORT
	CONVERTIBLE AND REDEEMABLE SECURITIES
App 16.10(1) GR 18.11	The entity should disclose details of the classes, numbers and terms of any convertible securities, options, warrants or similar rights issued or granted by the entity or any of its subsidiaries, together with the consideration received by the entity or any of its subsidiaries thereof.
App 16.10(2) GR 18.12	The entity should disclose particulars of any exercise of any conversion or subscription rights under any convertible securities, options, warrants or similar rights issued or granted at any time by the entity or any of its subsidiaries.
App 16.10(3) GR 18.13	The annual report should disclose particulars of any redemption or purchase or cancellation by the entity, or any of its subsidiaries, of its redeemable securities and the amount of such securities outstanding at the end of the reporting period.
App 16.10(4) GR 18.14	The annual report should disclose particulars of any purchase, sale or redemption by the entity, or any of its subsidiaries, of the listed securities during the financial year, or an appropriate negative statement.
	Notes:
App 16.10(4) GR 18.14	*1) The statement required by above should distinguish between those listed securities that are purchased by the entity (and, therefore cancelled) and those which are purchased by a subsidiary of the entity.*
App 16.10(4) GR 18.14	*2) The statement required by above should include the aggregate price paid or received by the entity for such purchases, sales or redemptions and should distinguish between those securities purchased or sold:* *(a) on the SEHK;* *(b) on another stock exchange;* *(c) by private arrangement; and* *(d) by way of a general offer.*
LR 10.06(4)(b) GR 13.13(2)	The annual report should: (a) make reference to purchases of shares made during the year and the reasons for making such purchase; and (b) include a monthly breakdown of purchases of shares made during the financial year under review, showing the number of shares purchased each month (whether on the Exchange or otherwise) and the purchase price per share or the highest and lowest price paid by the entity for all such purchases, where relevant, and the aggregate price paid by the entity for such purchases.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	INTERESTS AND SHORT POSITIONS IN SHARES
	Part XV of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (SFO) deals with the notification of interests and short positions held by directors and chief executives, and substantial shareholders, to the listed entity concerned and to the SEHK, and with the requirements for the listed entity to keep registers of such interests and short positions. Correspondingly, the Listing Rules and GEM Rules have set out annual report disclosure requirements. In particular, separate disclosure is required of: (a) the interests and short positions in any shares, underlying shares and debentures of the entity or any of its associated corporations, held by directors and chief executives at the end of the financial period; (b) the interests and short positions in the voting shares and underlying voting shares of the entity, held by substantial shareholders at the end of the financial period; and (c) the interests and short positions notified to the entity and to the SEHK by other persons in accordance with the requirements of the SFO.
	Directors' and Chief Executives' Interests and Short Positions in Shares
App 16.13(1) GR 18.15(1)	A statement is required at the end of the financial period showing: (a) the interests of each director and chief executive of the entity in the shares, underlying shares and debentures of the entity or any associated corporations; and (b) the short positions of each director and chief executive of the entity in the shares, underlying shares and debentures of the entity or any associated corporations, as recorded in the register required to be kept under section 352 of the SFO or as otherwise notified to the entity and the SEHK pursuant to the Model Code for Securities Transactions by Directors of Listed Companies for Main Board listed entities (for GEM listed entities - the required standard of dealings by directors as referred to is in GR 5.46) or, if there are no such interest or right that has been granted or exercised, a statement of that fact.
App 16.13(2) GR 18.15(2)	The statement required under App 16.13(1)/GR 18.15(1) (see above) must specify the entity in which each interest or short positions are held, the class to which those securities belong, and the number of such securities held.
PN 5(3.2) GR 18.17	The statement required under App 16.13(1)/GR 18.15(1) (see above) should describe the capacity in which each interest or short position is held, and the nature of the interest and short position, as disclosed in the prescribed form required to be used by substantial shareholders and certain other persons, and director and chief executive when notifying the entity and the SEHK of the interest or short position. Where interests or short positions are attributable on account of holdings through corporations that are not wholly-owned by the person making disclosure, the percentage interests held by such person in such corporation should be disclosed.
PN 5(3.3) GR 18.17A	The following details are required to be disclosed for each director and chief executive: (a) the aggregate long position in shares and (in respect of positions held pursuant to equity derivatives) underlying shares and in debentures of the entity and its associated corporation showing separately: (i) interests in shares (other than pursuant to equity derivatives such as share options, warrants to subscribe or convertible bonds); (ii) interests in debentures; and (iii) interests under equity derivatives showing separately for listed and unlisted equity derivatives, interests in underlying shares of the entity pursuant to physically settled equity derivatives, cash settled equity derivatives, other equity derivatives.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	(b) the aggregate short position in any shares, underlying shares and in debentures of the entity and its associated corporation(s) showing separately: (i) short positions in respect of shares arising under a stock borrowing and lending agreement; and (ii) short positions under equity derivatives showing separately for listed or unlisted equity derivatives, interests in underlying shares of the entity pursuant to physically settled equity derivatives, cash settled equity derivatives, other equity derivatives.
PN 5(3.3) GR 18.17	The information required by PN 5(3.3)/GR 18.17A (see above) is required to be separately disclosed for each entity in which an interest or a short position is held.
PN 5(3.3)(1) Note 1 PN 5(3.3)(2) Note 1 GR 18.17A(1) Note 1 GR 18.17A(2) Note 1	The percentages of the issued share capital of the entity or its associated corporation, which the aggregate long position or the aggregate short position in shares represents, should be disclosed.
PN 5(3.2) GR 18.17	Where interests or short positions are held attributable on account of holdings through corporations that are not wholly-owned by the director or chief executive, the percentage interests held by the director or chief executive in such corporations should be disclosed.
PN 5(4) App 16 Note 13.2 GR 18.16 Note	Particulars should be given of the extent of any duplication that occurs, between the interests of directors, chief executives or such other person.
App 16.13(2) GR 18.15(2)	Where interests arising from the holding of securities as qualifying shares are not disclosed pursuant to the exception allowed in App 16.13(2)/GR 18.15(2), a general statement should be made to indicate that the directors or chief executives hold qualifying shares.
	Note: App 16.13(2)/GR 18.15(2) allow that non-beneficial interests of directors and chief executives need not be disclosed if they are holdings of qualification shares or if the interest is held solely for the purpose of ensuring that the relevant subsidiary has more than one member and there is a legally enforceable declaration of trust in favour of the parent company of that subsidiary.
PN 5(3.3)(1) Note 3 GR 18.17A(1) Note 3	Where share options are granted to directors and chief executives, particulars of the share options and movements as required under LR 17.07(1)/GR 23.07(1) (see below) should be disclosed.
	Notes:
SFO Schedule 1	*1) For these purposes, a "director" includes a shadow director and any person occupying the position of director by whatever name called. A "shadow director" means a person in accordance with whose directions or instructions the directors of a company are accustomed to act.*
SFO s308	*2) For these purposes, a "chief executive" means a person employed or otherwise engaged by a corporation who, either alone or together with one or more persons, is or will be responsible, under the immediate authority of the board of directors, for the conduct of the business of the corporation.*
SFO s308	*3) "Associated corporation" means a corporation:* • *which is a subsidiary or holding company of the company or a subsidiary of the company's holding company; or* • *(not being a subsidiary of the company) in which the company has an interest in the shares of a class of exceeding 20% of the nominal value of the issued shares of that class.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
SFO s344(1) SFO s344(2) SFO s344(3) SFO s344(4) SFO s346 SFO s345(4)(b) SFO s345(4)(a)	*4) Interests and short positions of a director or a chief executive extend to include interests held by the following persons and trusts:* • *his or her spouse;* • *his or her children under the age of 18;* • *their respective controlled companies (with control of management or one third of the voting rights, either directly or indirectly through another corporation in which they control one third of the voting rights);* • *persons having a joint interest or short position with him or her;* • *a trust, if he or she is a trustee of the trust (other than a trust where he or she is a bare trustee);* • *a discretionary trust, if he or she is a founder of the trust; or* • *a trust, if he or she is a beneficiary.*
PN 5(3.3)(1) Note 2 GR 18.17A(1) Note 2	*5) A long position arises where a person is a party to an equity derivative, by virtue of which the person:* • *has a right to take the underlying shares;* • *is under an obligation to take the underlying shares;* • *has a right to receive money if the price of the underlying shares increases; or* • *has a right to avoid or reduce a loss if the price of the underlying shares increases.*
PN 5(3.3)(2) Note 2 GR 18.17A(2) Note 2	*6) A short position arises:* *(i) where the person is the borrower of shares under a securities borrowing and lending agreement, or has an obligation to deliver the underlying shares to another person who has lent shares;* *(ii) where the person is the holder, writer or issuer of any equity derivatives, by virtue of which the person:* *(a) has a right to require another person to take the underlying shares of the equity derivatives;* *(b) is under an obligation to deliver the underlying shares of the equity derivatives to another person;* *(c) has a right to receive from another person money if the price of the underlying shares declines; or* *(d) has a right to avoid a loss if the price of the underlying shares declines.*
App 16.13(1) GR 18.15(1)	*7) Compliance with the requirements in respect of the interests and short positions of each director and chief executive in any associated corporation may be modified or waived if, in the opinion of the SEHK, full disclosure would result in particulars being given which are not material in the context of the entity and are of excessive length.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Substantial Shareholders' Interests and Short Positions in Shares
App 16.13(3) GR 18.16	A statement is required, as at the end of the financial period, showing interests and short positions of every person, other than a director and chief executives of the entity, in the shares and underlying shares of the entity as recorded in the register required to be kept under section 336 of the SFO, and the amount of such interests and short positions or, if there is no such interest or short position recorded in the register, a statement of that fact.
PN 5(3.2) GR 18.17	The statement required under App 16.13(3)/GR 18.16 (see above) should describe the capacity in which such interest and short position are held, and the nature of such interest and short position, as disclosed in the prescribed form used by the substantial shareholder when notifying the entity and the SEHK of the interest or short position.
PN 5(3.4) GR 18.17B	The following details are required to be disclosed for each substantial shareholder: (a) the aggregate long position in the shares and underlying shares of the entity, showing separately: (i) interests in shares (in respective of position held pursuant to equity derivatives); and (ii) interests under equity derivatives (e.g. share options, warrants) showing separately for listed or unlisted equity derivatives, interest in underlying shares of the entity pursuant to be settled by shares or by cash; and (b) the aggregate short position in shares and underlying shares of the entity, showing separately: (i) short positions in respect of shares arising under a stock borrowing and lending agreement; and (ii) short positions under equity derivatives showing separately for listed or unlisted equity derivatives, interests in underlying shares of the entity pursuant to they are to be settled by shares or by cash.
PN 5(3.4)(1) Note 2 PN 5(3.4)(2) Note 1 GR 18.17B(1) Note 1 GR 18.17B(2) Note 1	The percentages of the issued share capital of the entity, which the aggregate long position or the aggregate short position in shares represents, should be disclosed.
PN 5(3.2) GR 18.17	Where interests or short positions are attributable on account of holdings through corporations that are not wholly-owned by the person making disclosure, the percentage interests held by such person should be disclosed.
PN 5(3.4)(1) Note 4 GR 18.17B(1) Note 3	Where share options are granted to substantial shareholders, particulars of the share options schemes and movements as required under LR 17.07(1)/GR 23.07(1) should be disclosed (see below).
	Notes:
SFO s311(3) SFO s315(1)	*1) A duty to disclose under this section arises where a person has a notifiable interest. A person has a notifiable interest at any time where he is interested in shares comprised in the relevant share capital of the entity with an aggregate nominal value representing not less than 5%, or such other percentage prescribed by regulations, of the issued equity share capital.*
SFO s313(5) SFO s315(2)	*2) A duty to disclose short positions arises where a person has a notifiable interest (as defined in the previous paragraph), and has a short position in shares comprised in the relevant share capital of the entity, representing not less than 1%, or such other percentage prescribed by regulations, of the issued equity share capital.*
SFO s308	*3) "Relevant share capital" means the entity's issued share capital of a class which carry rights to vote in all circumstances at general meetings of the corporation, including unissued shares in the entity's share capital of a class which, if issued, would carry rights to vote in all circumstances at general meetings of the entity.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
SFO s308	*4) "Issued equity share capital" means the entity's issued share capital of a class which carries rights to vote in all circumstances at general meetings of the entity.*
	5) A person's interests and short positions in shares include those held by the following persons and trusts:
SFO s316(1)	• *his or her spouse, or any of his/hers child under 18;*
SFO s316(2)	• *their respective controlled companies (with control of management or one third of the voting rights of such companies either directly or through another corporation in which they control one third of the voting rights);*
SFO s317	• *parties to any agreement to acquire shares in the relevant share capital of the entity, if (i) the agreement includes provisions imposing obligations or restrictions on the use, retention or disposal of their interest; (ii) the agreement provides for the making of a loan or the providing of security for a loan, by a controlling person or a director of the entity to any person on the understanding or with the knowledge that such loan would be used for the acquisition of the interests; and (iii) any interest in the entity's shares is in fact acquired by any of the parties pursuant to an agreement;*
SFO s323	• *a trust, if he or she is a trustee of the trust, other than a trust where he or she is a bare trustee;*
SFO s322(4)(b)	• *a discretionary trust, where he or she is the founder of the trust; or*
SFO s322(4)(a)	• *a trust, where he or she is a beneficiary, other than a discretionary trust.*
	Interests and short positions held by controlled companies on behalf of their customers in the ordinary course of their businesses as an investment manager, custodian or trustee are excluded, provided that specific conditions under section 316(5) of the SFO are met.
PN 5(3.4)(1) Note 3 GR 18.17B(1) Note 2	*6) The circumstances in which a long position arises under an equity derivative are set out in Note 5 to the previous section "Directors' and Chief Executives' Interests or Short Positions in Shares".*
PN 5(3.4)(2) Note 2 GR 18.17B(2) Note 2	*7) The circumstances in which a short position arises under a securities borrowing agreement or an equity derivative are set out in Note 6 to the previous section "Directors' and Chief Executives' Interests or Short Positions in Shares".*
	Other Notifiable Interests
App 16.13(3) PN 5(3.5) GR 18.16 GR 18.17C	A statement is required of other interests recorded in the register kept by the entity under section 336 of the SFO.
	Note: Under the SFO, certain persons other than directors and chief executives, and substantial shareholders, are required to make notification of interests and short positions in shares and underlying shares of the entity to the entity and to the SEHK. To the extent that such interests and short positions are recorded in the entity's register (kept under section 336 of the SFO), disclosures in the annual report are required. The disclosure requirements are the same as those set out in the previous section in relation to substantial shareholders.
	SHARE OPTION SCHEMES
LR 17.07 GR 23.07	*Notes:* *1) The information listed at LR 17.07/GR 23.07 (see below) is required to be disclosed in respect of each share option scheme of the entity and any of its subsidiaries.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
LR 17.07 GR 23.07	*2) The information should be provided separately for (i) each of the directors, chief executives, substantial shareholders and, for GEM listed entities, and their respective associates; (ii) each participant with options granted in excess of the individual limit; (iii) aggregate figures for employees; (iv) aggregate figures for suppliers of goods or services; and (v) all other participants as an aggregate whole.*
	Summary of Scheme(s)
LR 17.09 GR 23.09	The entity is required to include in its annual report a summary of each share option scheme approved by its shareholders, setting out: (a) the purpose of the scheme; (b) the participants of the scheme; (c) the total number of securities available for issue under the scheme, together with the percentage of the issued share capital that it represents as at the date of the annual report; (d) the maximum entitlement of each participant under the scheme; (e) the period within which the securities must be taken up under an option; (f) the minimum period, if any, for which an option must be held before it can be exercised; (g) the amount, if any, payable on application or acceptance of the option, and the period within which payments or calls must or may be made or loans for such purposes must be repaid; (h) the basis of determining the exercise price; and (i) the remaining life of the scheme.
	Details of Options Outstanding and Movements in the Period
LR 17.07 GR 23.07	The annual report should disclose the following information: (a) particulars of outstanding options at the beginning and at the end of the year/period, including the number of options, date of grant, vesting period, exercise period and exercise price; (b) particulars of options granted during the year/period, including the number of options, date of grant, vesting period, exercise period, exercise price and the closing price of the shares immediately before the date on which the options were granted; (c) the number of options exercised during the period, with the exercise price and the weighted average closing price of the securities immediately before the dates on which the options were exercised; (d) the number of options cancelled during the period, together with the exercise price of the cancelled options; and (e) the number of options which lapsed in accordance with the terms of the scheme during the period.
	Fair Value of Options Granted in the Period
LR 17.08 GR 23.08	The entity is encouraged to disclose in its annual report the value of options granted to participants during the period.
LR 17.08 Note 1 GR 23.08 Note 1	The entity should disclose a description of the model and significant assumptions used to estimate the value of the options, taking into account factors such as risk-free interest rate, expected life, expected volatility and expected dividend, if applicable.
	Notes:
LR 17.08 Note GR 23.08 Note	*1) In respect of the disclosure of the value of options in the annual report, the entity should use the Black-Scholes option pricing model, the binomial model or a comparable generally accepted methodology to calculate the value of options.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
LR 17.08 Note 1(i) GR 23.08 Note 1(i)	*2) Where the calculation of the value is referable to a risk-free interest rate, such rate should be the rate prevailing on debt securities issued by the state, such as the Exchange Fund Notes in the case of Hong Kong based entities.*
LR 17.08 Note 2 GR 23.08 Note 2	The entity should disclose the measurement date, which should be the date on which the options were granted.
LR 17.08 Note 3 GR 23.08 Note 3	The entity should disclose the treatment of forfeiture prior to the expiry date.
LR 17.08 Note 4 GR 23.08 Note 4	The entity should disclose a warning statement with regard to the subjectivity and uncertainty of the values of options to the effect that such values are subject to a number of assumptions and with regard to the limitations of the model.
LR 17.08 Note 1(ii) GR 23.08 Note 1(ii)	The listed entity should set out the expected volatility used in calculating the value, with an explanation of any deviations from the historical volatility of the securities.
	Note: The listed entity may choose the period of time that it considers appropriate for calculating such historical volatility. However, such period may not be less than one year or, where securities have been listed for less than one year from the date of commencement of dealings in such securities, such period is to be from the date of commencement of such dealings to the date of the calculation.
LR 17.08 Note 1(iii) GR 23.08 Note 1(iii)	An explanation should be provided of any adjustments made to dividend estimates for publicly-available information indicating that future performance is reasonably expected to differ from past performance.
	Note: Expected dividends should generally be based on historical dividends.
LR 17.08 GR 23.08	Where the entity considers that disclosure of the value of options granted during the period as encouraged by LR 17.08/GR 23.08 (see above) is not appropriate, it should state the reason for such non-disclosure in its annual report.
LR 17.08 GR 23.08	The entity should disclose the accounting policy adopted for share options granted in the period.
	EQUITY ISSUES UNDER GENERAL MANDATE
App 16.11 GR 18.32	In the case of any issue of equity securities for cash made otherwise than to the entity's shareholders in proportion to their shareholdings, and which has not been specifically authorised by the entity's shareholders, the entity should disclose: (a) the reasons for making the issue; (b) the classes of equity securities issued; (c) in respect of each class of equity securities, the number being issued, and their aggregate nominal value; (d) the issue price of each security; (e) the net price to the entity of each security; (f) the names of the allottees, if less than six in number, and, in cases of six or more allottees, a brief generic description of them; (g) the market price of the securities concerned on a named date, being the date on which the terms of the issue were fixed; and (h) the use of the proceeds.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	DIRECTORS' BIOGRAPHICAL DETAILS
App 16.12 GR 18.39	Brief biographical details should be provided in respect of the directors and senior managers of the entity. Such details will include name, age, positions held with the entity and other members of the Group, length of service with the entity and the Group and such other information (which may include business experience) of which shareholders should be aware, pertaining to the ability or integrity of such persons.
	Notes:
App 16.12 GR 18.39	*1) Where any of the directors or senior managers are related, by having any one of the relationships with other director or senior manager set out below, that fact should be stated. The relationships are spouse; any person cohabiting with the director or senior manager as a spouse; and any relative, meaning a child or step-child regardless of age, a parent or step-parent, a brother, sister, step-brother or step-sister, a mother in-law, a father-in law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law or sister-in-law.*
App 16.12 GR 18.39	*2) Where any director of the entity is a director or employee of a entity which has an interest in the shares or underlying shares of the entity which would fall to be disclosed to the entity under Part XV of the Securities and Futures Ordinance, that fact should be stated.*
App 16 Note 12.1 GR 18.39	*3) It is the responsibility of the directors of the entity to determine which individual or individuals constitute senior management. Senior management may include directors of subsidiaries, heads of divisions, departments or other operating units within the group, in the opinion of the entity's directors, as appropriate.*
App 16 Note 12.2	*4) If the entity is incorporated or otherwise established in the PRC, references to directors and senior managers under App 16.12/GR 18.39 should also mean and include supervisors.*
	DIRECTORS' SERVICE CONTRACTS
App 16.14 GR 18.24(1)	A statement is required as to the unexpired period of any service contract of any director, which is not determinable by the employer within one year without payment of compensation (other than statutory compensation), who proposed for re-election at the forthcoming annual general meeting or, if there are no such service contracts, a statement to that fact.
App 16.14A LR 13.69 GR 18.24A GR 17.91	For any service contracts that are exempt from the shareholders' approval requirement under LR 13.69/GR17.91, the entity must include particulars of such service contracts in its annual report during the term of any such service contracts.
App 23.2(e) GR App 16.2(e)	The term of appointment of non-executive directors should be disclosed in the Corporate Governance Report (see below).
	DIRECTORS' INTERESTS IN CONTRACTS
App 16.15 GR 18.25	Particulars are required of any contract of significance subsisting during or at the end of the financial year in which a director of the entity is or was materially interested, either directly or indirectly, or, if there has been no such contract, a statement of that fact.
	Notes:
App 16 Note 15.2 GR 18.25 Note 1	*1) A "contract of significance" is one where any of the percentage ratios of the transaction is 1% or more.*
	2) The expression "percentage ratios" refers to the percentages resulting from each of the calculations of assets ratio, profits ratio, revenue ratio, consideration ratio and equity capital ratio set out in LR 14.04(9) and LR 14.07/GR 19.04(9) and GR 19.07.
App 16 Note 15.3 GR 18.25 Note 2	*3) Notwithstanding the percentage specified in Note 1 above, a contract is regarded as a "contract of significance" to the entity if the omission of information relating to that contract could have changed or influenced the judgement or decision of a person relying on the relevant information.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	CONTROLLING SHAREHOLDERS' INTERESTS IN CONTRACTS
	The entity should disclose:
App 16.16(1) GR 18.26	(a) particulars of any contract of significance between the entity (or one of its subsidiaries) and a controlling shareholder (or any of its subsidiaries); and
App 16.16(2) GR 18.27	(b) particulars of any contract of significance for the provision of services to the entity (or any of its subsidiaries) by a controlling shareholder (or any of its subsidiaries).
	Notes:
App 16 Note 16.1 GR 18.26 Note	*1) "Controlling shareholder" means any shareholder entitled to exercise, or to control the exercise of, 30% (or such other amounts as are specified in the Takeovers Code as being the level for triggering a mandatory general offer) or more of the voting power at general meetings of the entity, or one which is in a position to control the composition of a majority of the board of directors.*
	2) For this purpose, a contract of significance has the meaning set out in App 16 Note 15.2/GR 18.25 Note 1 (see above).
	DIVIDEND
App 16.4(1)(f) GR 18.50B(1)(k)	Where no dividends are paid or proposed, listed entities are required to include a statement to that fact.
App 16.17 GR 18.31	The entity should disclose particulars of any arrangement under which a shareholder has waived or agreed to waive any dividends.
App 16 Note 17.1 GR 18.31 Note	*Note: Where a shareholder has agreed to waive future dividends, particulars of such waiver must be given together with those relating to dividends which were payable during the past financial year. Waivers of dividends of a minor amount may be disregarded provided that some payment has been made on each share during the relevant calendar year.*
	DIVERGENCE FROM PUBLISHED FORECASTS
App 16.18 GR 18.18	The annual report should contain an explanation for the difference if net income shown in the financial statements differs materially from any profit forecast published by the entity.
	FIVE YEAR SUMMARY
App 16.19 GR 18.33	A summary should accompany the financial statements, in the form of a comparative table, of the published results and of the assets and liabilities of the entity, for the previous five financial years. Where they have not been prepared on a consistent basis, that fact should be explained.
	Note: In consolidated financial statements, the information required by App 16.19/GR 18.33 need only be presented in relation to the group. Separate parent company details are not required.
	PRE-EMPTIVE RIGHTS
App 16.20	A statement is required, where applicable, that no pre-emptive rights exist in the jurisdiction in which the entity is incorporated or otherwise established (overseas and PRC companies only).
GR 17.39	*Note: Subject to specified exemptions, all GEM listed entities are required to give their shareholders pre-emptive rights to protect their proportion of the total equity by having the opportunity to subscribe for any new issue of equity.*
	TAX RELIEF FOR SHAREHOLDERS
App 16.21 GR 24.19 GR 25.31	The entity is required to disclose the information necessary to enable holders of listed securities to obtain any relief from taxation to which they are entitled by reason of their holding of such securities (overseas and PRC companies only).

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	DETAILS OF PROPERTIES
App 16.23 GR 18.23	Where any of the percentage ratios (as set out in LR 14.04(9)/GR 19.04(9)) of the entity's properties held for development and/or sale or for investment purposes exceeds 5%, the following information should be shown:
App 16.23(1) GR 18.23(1)	(i) in the case of property held for development and/or sale: • an address sufficient to identify the property, which generally must include the postal address, lot number and such further designation as is registered with the appropriate government authorities in the jurisdiction in which the property is located; • if in the course of construction, the stage of completion and the expected completion date; • the existing use (e.g. shops, offices, factories, residential etc.); • the site and gross floor area of the property; and • the percentage interest in the property.
App 16.23(2) GR 18.23(2)	(ii) in the case of property held for investment: • an address sufficient to identify the property, which generally must include the postal address, lot number and such further designation as is registered with the appropriate government authorities in the jurisdiction in which the property is located; • the existing use (e.g. shops, offices, factories, residential etc.); and • whether the property is held on short lease, medium term lease or long lease or, if situated outside Hong Kong, is freehold.
App 16.23(2) GR 18.23(3)	*Note: Where compliance with these disclosure requirements would result in particulars of excessive length being provided, disclosure is not required except in the case of properties which, in the opinion of the directors, are material.*
	EMOLUMENT POLICY
App 16.24B GR 18.29A	The entity should include the following details of its emolument policy: (a) a general description of the emolument policy and any long-term incentive schemes; and (b) the basis of determining the emolument payable to its directors.
	PENSION SCHEMES
	Note: The following disclosures may be combined with the disclosures mandated by HKAS 19 Employee Benefits, *within the body of the financial statements.*
App 16.26 GR 18.34	The following disclosures are required in respect of pension schemes: (a) the nature of the principal scheme or schemes operated by the entity (i.e. whether they are defined benefit plans or defined contribution plans); (b) a brief outline of how contributions are calculated or benefits are funded; (c) the employer's pension cost charged to the statement of comprehensive income for the financial year; (d) in the case of defined contribution schemes, details of whether forfeited contributions (by employers on behalf of employees who leave the scheme prior to vesting fully in such contributions) may be used by the employer to reduce the existing level of contributions and, if so, the amounts so utilised in the course of the year and available at the end of the reporting period for such use; and

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	(e) in the case of defined benefit plans, an outline of the results of the most recent formal independent actuarial valuation (which should be as at a date not earlier than 3 years prior to the end of the reporting period) or later formal independent review of the scheme on an ongoing basis. This should include disclosure of: (i) the name and qualifications of the actuary, the actuarial method used and a brief description of the main actuarial assumptions; (ii) the market value of the scheme assets at the date of their valuation or review (unless the assets are administered by an independent trustee, in which case this information may be omitted); (iii) the level of funding expressed in percentage terms; and (iv) comments on any material surplus or deficiency (including quantification of the deficiency) indicated by (iii) above.
	VALUATION OF PROPERTIES
App 16.27 GR 18.35	If the entity has caused any property assets to be valued (in accordance with LR 5.01/GR 8.01) or has caused any valuation to be made of any other tangible assets and included such a valuation in the prospectus relating to its initial public offering and those assets are not stated at such valuation (or at subsequent valuation) in its first annual financial statements published after listing, then the entity is required to disclose the following additional information in its first annual report published after listing: (a) the amount of such valuation of those properties or other tangible assets as included in the prospectus; and (b) the additional depreciation (if any) that would be charged against the statement of comprehensive income had those assets been stated at such valuation (or subsequent valuation).
	APPLICATION OF HONG KONG COMPANIES ORDINANCE DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS TO OVERSEAS AND PRC COMPANIES
App 16.28 GR 24.20 GR 25.32	The Listing Rules and the GEM Rules require that overseas and PRC incorporated companies should provide the additional disclosures required under the following provisions of the Companies Ordinance: (a) the Tenth Schedule; (b) s128 (details of subsidiaries); (c) s129 (details of investments); (d) s129A (details of ultimate holding company); (e) s129D (contents of the directors' report); (f) s161 (directors' remuneration); (g) s161A (corresponding figures); (h) s161B (loans to company officers); (i) s162 (directors' interests in contracts); and (j) s162A (management contracts).

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	STATEMENT OF DISTRIBUTABLE RESERVES
App 16.29 GR 18.37 GR 24.21 GR 25.33	The entity should include a statement of the reserves available for distribution to shareholders by the listed entity as at the end of the reporting period: (a) in the case of a Hong Kong entity, as calculated in accordance with section 79B of the Companies Ordinance; and (b) in other cases, as calculated in accordance with any statutory provisions applicable in the entity's place of incorporation or, in the absence of such provisions, with generally accepted accounting principles.
	CHANGE OF AUDITORS
App 16.30 GR 18.42	A statement is required of any change in auditors of the entity in any of the preceding three years.
	MAJOR CUSTOMERS AND SUPPLIERS
App 16.31 GR 18.40	The following information is required to be disclosed in respect of major customers and suppliers: (a) the percentage of purchases attributable to the entity's largest supplier; (b) the percentage of purchases attributable to the entity's five largest suppliers combined; (c) the percentage of turnover or sales attributable to the entity's largest customer; (d) the percentage of turnover or sales attributable to the entity's five largest customers combined; (e) the interests of any of the directors, their associates, or any shareholder (which to the knowledge of the directors own more than 5% of the entity's share capital) in the suppliers or customers disclosed under (a) to (d) above or, if there are no such interests, a statement to that effect; (f) in the event that the percentage which would fall to be disclosed under (b) above is less than 30%, a statement of that fact should be given and the information required by (a), (b) and (e) (in respect of suppliers) may be omitted; and (g) in the event that the percentage which would fall to be disclosed under (d) above is less than 30%, a statement of that fact should be given and the information required by (c), (d) and (e) (in respect of customers) may be omitted.
	Notes:
App 16 Note 31.2 GR 18.40 Note 2	*1) 'Customer' for the purpose of this disclosure means, other than in relation to consumer goods or services, the ultimate customer and, in relation to consumer goods or services, the ultimate wholesaler or retailer. (If the entity's business incorporates the wholesaling or retailing operation, then customer refers to the ultimate customer.)*
App 16 Note 31.3 GR 18.40 Note 3	*2) 'Supplier' for the purpose of this disclosure means the ultimate supplier of items which are not of a capital nature. References to supplier are primarily to those who provide goods or services which are specific to the entity's business and which are required on a regular basis to enable the entity to continue to supply or service its customers. Suppliers of goods or services which are freely available from a range of suppliers at similar prices, or which are otherwise freely available (e.g. utilities), are excluded.* *3) Disclosures under (e) above should specify if the interest disclosed is in the entity's single largest customer or supplier. Disclosure is required of the name of the interested director/associate/shareholder (which to the knowledge of the directors own more than 5% of the entity's share capital), but not of the identity of the supplier or customer nor the percentage shareholding held.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	CORPORATE GOVERNANCE
App 16.34 GR 18.44(2) App 23.1 GR App 16.1	The entity should include a report on corporate governance practices (the "Corporate Governance Report") in respect of the Group prepared by the board of directors in its annual report.
App 16.34 GR 18.44(2)	As a minimum, the Corporate Governance Report should contain the information required under Appendix 23 (GR Appendix 16) regarding the accounting period covered by the annual report, as follows:
App 23.2(a) GR App 16.2(a)	**Corporate Governance Practices** (a) a narrative statement of how the entity has applied the principles in the Code, providing explanations which enables its shareholders to evaluate how the principles have been applied; (b) a statement as to whether the entity meets the code provisions in the Code. If the entity has adopted its own code that exceeds the code provisions set out in the Code, such entity may draw attention to such fact in its annual report; and (c) in the event of any deviation from the code provisions set out in the Code, details of such deviation during the financial year (including considered reasons for such deviations).
App 23.2(b) GR App 16.2(b)	**Directors' Securities Transactions** (a) whether the entity has adopted a code of conduct regarding directors' securities transactions on terms no less exacting than the required standard set out in the Model Code (GR 5.48 to 5.67); (b) having made specific enquiry of all directors, whether the directors of the entity have complied with, or whether there has been any non-compliance with, the required standard set out in the Model Code (GR 5.48 to 5.67) and its code of conduct regarding directors' securities transactions; and (c) in the event of any non-compliance with the required standard set out in the Model Code (GR 5.48 to 5.67), details of such non-compliance and an explanation of the remedial steps taken by the listed entity to address such non-compliance.
App 23.2(c) GR App 16.2(c)	**Board of Directors** (a) composition of the board, by category of directors, of the entity, including name of chairman, executive directors, non-executive directors and independent non-executive directors; (b) number of board meetings held during the financial year; (c) individual attendance of each director, on a named basis, at the board meetings; (d) a statement of how the board operates, including a high level statement of which types of decisions are to be taken by the board and which are to be delegated to management; (e) details of non-compliance (if any) with LR 3.10 (1) and (2) (GR 5.05(1) and (2)) and an explanation of the remedial steps taken by the entity to address such non-compliance relating to appointment of a sufficient number of independent non-executive directors and an independent non-executive director with appropriate professional qualifications, or accounting or related financial management expertise, respectively; *Note: Entities are reminded of their obligation to comply with LR 3.10(1) and (2) (GR 5.05(1) and (2)). Failure to comply with such requirements constitutes a breach of the Listing Rules/GEM Rules.* (f) reasons why the entity considers an independent non-executive director to be independent where he/she fails to meet one or more of the guidelines for assessing independence set out in LR 3.13 (GR 5.09); and (g) relationship (including financial, business, family or other material/relevant relationship(s)), if any, among members of the board and in particular, between the chairman and the chief executive officer.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
App 23.2(d) GR App 16.2(d)	**Chairman and Chief Executive Officer** (a) identity of the chairman and chief executive officer; and (b) whether the roles of the chairman and chief executive officer are segregated and are not exercised by the same individual.
App 23.2(e) GR App 16.2(e)	**Non-executive Directors** (a) the term of appointment of non-executive directors.
App 23.2(f) GR App 16.2(f)	**Remuneration of Directors** (a) the role and function of the remuneration committee (if any) or the reason(s) for not having a remuneration committee; (b) the composition of the remuneration committee (if any) (including names and identifying in particular the chairman of the remuneration committee); (c) the number of meetings held by the remuneration committee or the board of directors (if there is no remuneration committee) during the year to discuss remuneration related matters and the record of individual attendance of members, on a named basis, at meetings held during the year; and (d) a summary of the work, including determining the policy for the remuneration of executive directors, assessing performance of executive directors and approving the terms of executive directors' service contracts, performed by the remuneration committee or board of directors (if there is no remuneration committee) during the year. *Note: Under Appendix 16 (GR Chapter 18), listed entities are required to give a general description of the emolument policy and long-term incentive schemes as well as the basis of determining the emolument payable to their directors.*
App 23.2(g) GR App 16.2(g)	**Nomination of Directors** In relation to the appointment and removal of directors: (a) the role and function of the nomination committee (if any); (b) the composition of the nomination committee (if any) (including names and identifying in particular the chairman of the nomination committee); (c) the nomination procedures and the process and criteria adopted by the nomination committee or the board of directors (if there is no nomination committee) to select and recommend candidates for directorship during the year; (d) a summary of the work, including determining the policy for the nomination of directors, performed by the nomination committee or the board of directors (if there is no nomination committee) during the year; and (e) the number of meetings held by the nomination committee or the board of directors (if there is no nomination committee) during the year and the record of individual attendance of members, on a named basis, at meetings held during the year.
App 23.2(h) GR App 16.2(h)	**Auditors' Remuneration** (a) an analysis of remuneration in respect of audit and non-audit services provided by the auditors (including any entity that is under common control, ownership or management with the audit firm or any entity that a reasonable and informed third party having knowledge of all relevant information would reasonably conclude as part of the audit firm nationally or internationally) to the listed entity. Such analysis must include, in respect of each significant non-audit service assignment, details of the nature of the services and the fees paid.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
App 23.2(i) GR App 16.2(i)	**Audit Committee** (a) its role, function and composition of the committee members (including names and identifying in particular the chairman of the audit committee); (b) the number of audit committee meetings held during the year and record of individual attendance of members, on a named basis, at meetings held during the year; (c) a report on the work performed by the audit committee during the year in discharging its responsibilities in its review of the quarterly (if relevant), half-yearly and annual results and system of internal control, and its other duties set out in the Code; and (d) details of non-compliance with LR 3.21 (GR 5.28) (if any) and an explanation of the remedial steps taken by the listed entity to address such non-compliance relating to establishment of an audit committee. *Note: Entities are reminded of their obligation to comply with LR 3.21 (GR 5.28). Failure to comply with such requirements constitutes a breach of the Listing Rule /GEM Rules.*
App 23.2 Note GR App 16.2 Note	In addition to the disclosure obligations set out in App 23.2(i)/GR App 16.2(i), the code provisions in Appendix 14 (GR Appendix 15) expect listed entities to make certain specified disclosures in the Corporate Governance Report. Where listed entities choose not to make the expected disclosures, they must give considered reasons for the deviation in accordance with paragraph 2(a)(iii) of Appendix 23 (GR Appendix 16). The specific disclosure expectations of the code provisions are set out below: (a) an acknowledgement from the directors of their responsibility for preparing the accounts and a statement by the auditors about their reporting responsibilities (C.1.2 of Appendix 14 (GR Appendix 15)); (b) report on material uncertainties, if any, relating to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt upon the listed entity's ability to continue as a going concern (C.1.2 of Appendix 14 (GR Appendix 15)); (c) a statement that the board has conducted a review of the effectiveness of the system of internal control of the entity and its subsidiaries (C.2.1 of Appendix 14 (GR Appendix 15)); and (d) a statement from the audit committee explaining its recommendations and the reason(s) why the board has taken a different view from that of the audit committee regarding the selection, appointment, resignation or dismissal of the external auditors (C.3.5 of Appendix 14 (GR Appendix 15)).
App 23.1 App 23.3 GR App 16.1 GR App 16.3	Entities are also encouraged to disclose the following information in their Corporate Governance Report: *Notes:* *1) The following disclosures are provided for entities' reference. They are not intended to be exhaustive or mandatory. They are rather intended to set out the areas which entities may comment on in their Corporate Governance Report. The level of details needed varies with the nature and complexity of listed entities' business activities.* *2) Entities may consider some of the following information is too lengthy and detailed to be included in the Corporate Governance Report. As an alternative to full disclosure in the Corporate Governance Report, entities may choose to include some or all of this information:* *(a) on its website and highlight to investors where they can:* *(i) access the soft copy of this information on its website by giving a hyperlink directly to the relevant webpage; and/or* *(ii) collect a hard copy of the relevant information free of charge; or* *(b) where the information is publicly available, by stating where the information can be found. Any hyperlink should be directly to the relevant webpage.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
App 23.3(a) GR App 16.3(a)	**Share Interests of Senior Management** (a) the number of shares held by senior management (i.e. those individuals whose biological details are disclosed in the annual report);
App 23.3(b) GR App 16.3(b)	**Shareholders' Rights** (a) the way in which shareholders can convene an extraordinary general meeting; (b) the procedures by which enquires may be put to the board together with sufficient contact details to enable such enquires to be properly directed; and (c) the procedures for putting forward proposals at shareholders' meetings with sufficient contact details.
App 23.3(c) GR App 16.3(c)	**Investor Relations** (a) any significant changes in the entity's articles of association during the year; (b) details of shareholders by type and aggregate shareholding; *Note: Entities are reminded of their obligation to comply with the requirements in Appendix 16 and PN 5 (GR Chapter 18) relating to the disclosure of interests in the entity. They may wish to mention such information in this section of the Corporate Governance Report.* (c) details of the last shareholders' meeting, including the time and venue, major items discussed and particulars as to voting; (d) indication of important shareholders' dates in the coming financial year; (e) public float capitalisation as at the end of the year.
App 23.3(d) GR App 16.3(d)	**Internal Controls** (a) where the entity includes a statement by the directors that they have conducted a review of its system of internal control in the annual report pursuant to paragraph C.2.1 of Appendix 14 (GR Appendix 15), the entity is encouraged to disclose the following details in such report: (i) an explanation of how the system of internal control has been defined for the entity; (ii) procedures and internal controls for the handling and dissemination of price sensitive information; (iii) whether the entity has an internal audit function or the outcome of the review of the need for an internal audit function where the entity has no such function; (iv) how often internal controls are reviewed; (v) a statement that the directors have reviewed the effectiveness of the system of internal control and whether they consider the internal control systems effective and adequate; (vi) criteria for the directors to assess the effectiveness of the system of internal control; (vii) the period which the review covers; (viii) details of any significant areas of concern which may affect shareholders; (ix) significant views or proposals put forward by the audit committee; and (x) where the entity has not conducted a review of its internal control during the year, an explanation of why it has not done so; (b) a narrative statement (including the terms under C.2.4 of App 14 (GR Appendix 15)) of how the entity has complied with the code provisions on internal control during the reporting period (C.2.4 of Appendix 14 (GR Appendix 15)); and

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	(c) the outcome of the review conducted on an annual basis by the entity without an internal audit function of the need for one (C.2.6 of Appendix 14 (GR Appendix 15)).
App 23.3(e) GR App 16.3(e)	**Management Functions** (a) the division of responsibility between the board and management.
	APPOINTMENT OF INDEPENDENT NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORS
App 16.12A GR 18.39A	In relation to an independent non-executive director appointed by the entity during the financial year, if he has failed to meet any of the independence guidelines set out in LR 3.13/GR 5.09, the entity should disclose the reasons why such an independent non-executive director was and is considered to be independent.
App 16.12B GR 18.39B	For each of the independent non-executive director, the entity should include in the annual report, the following information to confirm: (a) whether it has received from each of its independent non-executive directors an annual confirmation of his independence pursuant to LR 3.13/GR 5.09; and (b) whether it still considers the independent non-executive directors to be independent.
	SUFFICIENCY OF PUBLIC FLOAT
App 16.34A LR 13.35 GR 17.38A	Listed entities should include a statement of sufficiency of public float. *Note: The statement should be based on information that is publicly available to the entity and within the knowledge of the directors as at the latest practicable date prior to the issue of the annual report.*
	INTERESTS IN COMPETITORS
	Main Board Listed Entities
LR 8.10(2) (b)&(c)	Where any of the directors (other than the independent non-executive directors) is interested in any business which competes or is likely to compete, either directly or indirectly, with the business of the group, details of such interests as required by LR 8.10(1)(a)(ii) and (iii) and any changes therein should be prominently disclosed in the annual report.
	GEM Listed Entities
GR 18.45 GR 11.04 GR 11.04 Note 3	Disclosure is required of any directorship or ownership of an entity by any director, controlling shareholder or their respective associates of the entity, where that entity competes or may compete with the business of the entity and any other conflicts of interest which any such person has or may have with the entity. The disclosures made should include: (a) the name of each entity; (b) the nature of its business; and (c) details of the directorship and/or ownership of the entity's directors and substantial shareholders and their respective associates in such entity.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	CONNECTED TRANSACTIONS
App 16.8(1) LR 14A.45 GR 18.09(1) GR 20.45	In relation to connected transactions that are not exempt under LR 14A.31/ GR 20.31, the following details of the transaction should be disclosed in the next annual report pursuant to LR 14A.45/GR 20.45: (a) the date of the transaction; (b) the parties thereto and a description of their connected relationship; (c) a brief description of the transaction and the purpose of the transaction; (d) the total consideration and the terms (including, where relevant, interest rates, length of repayment period and security, if any); and (e) the nature and extent of the interest of the connected person in the transaction.
App 16.8(2) LR 14A.46 LR 14A.45 GR 18.09(2) GR 20.46 GR 20.45	In relation to continuing connected transactions that are not exempt under LR 14A.33/GR 20.33, information as set out in previous paragraph (see above) should be disclosed in the subsequent published annual report and accounts for the financial years during which the entity undertakes the transaction under the written agreement entered into pursuant to LR 14A.35(1)/GR 20.35(1).
LR 14A.37 GR 20.37	When an issuer enters into a continuing connected transaction not falling under LR 14A.33/GR 20.33, each year the independent non-executive directors of the entity must review the continuing connected transactions and confirm in the annual report and accounts that the continuing connected transactions have been entered into: (a) in the ordinary and usual course of business of the entity; (b) either on normal commercial terms or, if there are not sufficient comparable transactions to judge whether they are on normal commercial terms, on terms no less favourable to the entity than terms available to or from (as appropriate) independent third parties; and (c) in accordance with the relevant agreement governing them on terms that are fair and reasonable and in the interests of the shareholders of the entity as a whole.
LR 14A.39 LR 14A.38 GR 20.39 GR 20.38	When an entity enters into a continuing connected transaction not falling under LR 14A.33/GR 20.33, each year the entity's board of directors should include in the annual report whether the auditors have confirmed that the continuing connected transactions: (a) have received the approval of the entity's board of directors; (b) are in accordance with the pricing policies of the entity if the transactions involve provision of goods or services by the entity; (c) have been entered into in accordance with the relevant agreement governing the transactions; and (d) have not exceeded the cap disclosed in previous announcement(s).
LR 14A.38 GR 20.38	*Note: When an entity enters into a continuing connected transaction not falling under LR 14A.33/GR 20.33, each year the entity's auditors should provide a letter to the entity's board of directors (with a copy provided to the SEHK at least 10 business days prior to the bulk printing of the annual report), confirming the matters mentioned above.*
App 16.8(3) GR 18.09(3)	Where the entity includes in its annual report particulars of a related party transaction or continuing related party transaction (as the case may be) in accordance with SSAP *Related Party Disclosure* or HKAS 24 *Related Party Disclosures*, or applicable IFRS, it should: (a) specify whether or not the transaction falls under the definition of "connected transaction" or "continuing connected transaction" in Chapter 14A of the Listing Rules/Chapter 20 of the GEM Rules; and

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	(b) confirm whether or not it has complied with the disclosure requirements in accordance with Chapter 14A of the Listing Rules/Chapter 20 of the GEM Rules.
	EXPOSURE TO BORROWERS AND OTHER SPECIFIC CIRCUMSTANCES THAT MAY REQUIRE DISCLOSURE
	Notes:
	1) LR 13.13 to LR 13.22/GR 17.14 to GR 17.24 give guidance on specific circumstances (see below) that may require timely public disclosure under the general disclosure obligation placed on the entity under LR 13.09/GR 17.10. If any of the specified circumstances occurs, the entity is required to make a public announcement immediately. In addition, if the circumstances specified in LR 13.13 to LR 13.19/GR 17.15 to GR 17.21 continue to exist at the entity's financial year end, specific disclosures are required.
	2) On 14 February 2006, the SEHK announced amendments to the Listing Rule/GEM Rules relating to the disclosure of "advances to entities". For the purpose of LR 13.13 to LR 13.16/GR 17.15 to GR 17.18 the applicable tests have been amended to only the assets ratio. The rule amendments also introduce a new rule LR 13.15A/GR 17.17A that excludes a trade receivable from advances to entities for the purpose of LR 13.13 and LR 13.14/GR 17.15 and GR 17.16 in the calculation of the assets ratio where the trade receivable (other than as a result of the provision of financial assistance) arose in the ordinary and usual course of business of the entity and the transaction from which the trade receivable arose was on normal commercial terms.The specific circumstances addressed by LR 13.13 to LR 13.19/GR 17.15 to GR 17.21:
LR 13.13 LR 13.14 GR 17.15 GR 17.16	• *advances to an entity amounting to more than 8% under the assets ratio as defined under LR 14.07(1)/GR 19.07(1) and any subsequent increase of such amount accounting for 3% or more under the assets ratio as defined under rule LR14.07(1)/GR 19.07(1); For the avoidance of doubt, an advance to a subsidiary of the entity or between subsidiaries of the entity will not be regarded as an advance to an entity.*
LR 13.16 GR 17.18	• *financial assistance and guarantees to affiliated companies together in aggregate amounting to more than 8% of any of the assets ratios;*
LR 13.17 GR 17.19	• *pledging of shares by the controlling shareholder to secure debts of the entity or to secure guarantees or support other obligations of the entity;*
LR 13.18 GR 17.20	• *loan agreements which include conditions imposing specific performance obligations on a controlling shareholder where breaches of such obligations will cause a default in respect of loans that are significant to the operations of the entity; and*
LR 13.19 GR 17.21	• *breaches of the terms of a loan agreement by the entity such that the lender may demand immediate repayment of a significant loan and where the lenders have not issued a waiver in respect of the breach.*
GR 17.43	*3) In addition, GR 17.43 imposes disclosure obligations on GEM listed entities in respect of the pledging or charging of any interests in securities of the entity by any controlling shareholder. If the circumstances continue to exist, disclosure is required in subsequent half-year, quarterly and annual reports.*
LR 13.11(2)(a) GR 1.01	*4) The expression "affiliated company" refers to a company which, in accordance with Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards issued by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants, is recorded using the equity method of accounting in the entity's financial statements. This includes associates and jointly controlled entities as defined in those Standards.*
	Advances to an Entity
LR 13.20 LR 13.15 GR 17.22 GR 17.17	Where the entity has been required to make disclosure during the period in respect of advances to an entity, and the circumstances giving rise to the disclosure continue to exist at the interim period end or annual financial year end, the following information (as at the year end) should be included in the interim or annual report:

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	(a) details of the balances;
	Note: For GEM listed entity, disclosure of the details of the relevant advance to an entity is required
	(b) the nature of events or transactions giving rise to the amounts;
	(c) the identity of the debtor group; and
	(d) interest rate, repayment terms and collateral.
GR 18.36	If applicable, disclose the information set out above concerning on-going financial exposure to borrowers and other on-going matters of relevance.
LR 13.15A GR 17.17A	1. For the purpose of LR 13.13/GR 17.15 and LR 13.14/GR17.16, where: (1) any trade receivable (other than as a result of the provision of financial assistance) arose in the ordinary and usual course of business of the entity; and (2) the transaction from which the trade receivable arose was on normal commercial terms, the trade receivable shall not be regarded as a relevant advance to an entity.
LR 13.13 LR 13.11(2)(c) GR 17.15 GR 17.14 Note 2	2. A general disclosure obligation arises where the relevant advance to an entity exceeds 8% of the assets ratio as defined under LR 14.07(1)/GR 19.07(1). The expression 'relevant advance to an entity' refers to the aggregate of amounts due from and all guarantees given on behalf of: (a) an entity; (b) the entity's controlling shareholders; (c) the entity's subsidiaries; (d) the entity's affiliated companies; and (e) for GEM listed entity only, any other entity with the same controlling shareholder as the entity in question.
	Financial Assistance and Guarantees to Affiliated Companies of the Entity
LR 13.22 GR18.36 GR 17.24	Where the entity has been required to make disclosure during the period in respect of financial assistance and guarantees to affiliated companies, and the circumstances giving rise to the disclosure continue to exist at the financial year end, the annual report should include a combined statement of financial position of the affiliated companies as of the latest practicable date.
	Notes:
LR 13.16 GR 17.18	*1) A general disclosure obligation arises where financial assistance given to affiliated companies of the entity, and guarantees given for facilities granted to affiliated companies, together in aggregate exceeds 8% of the assets ratio as defined under LR 14.07(1)/GR 19.07(1).*
LR 13.22 GR 17.24	*2) The combined statement of financial position of the affiliated companies should include significant statement of financial position classifications and state the attributable interest of the entity in the affiliated companies. In cases where it is not practicable to prepare the combined statement of financial position of the affiliated companies, the SEHK, on application from the entity, may consider accepting, as an alternative, a statement of the indebtedness, contingent liabilities and capital commitments as at the end of the period reported on by the affiliated companies.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	Pledging of Shares by the Controlling Shareholder
LR 13.21 LR 13.17 GR 18.36 GR 17.23 GR 17.19	Where the entity has been required to make disclosure during the period because the controlling shareholder has pledged its interest in shares of the entity to secure debts of the entity, and the circumstances continue to exist at the date of the annual report, the following disclosures should be made in the annual report: (a) the number and class of shares pledged; (b) the amount of debts, guarantees or other support for which the pledge is made; and (c) any other details that are considered necessary for an understanding of the arrangements.
	Note: A general disclosure obligation arises where the controlling shareholder of the entity has pledged its interest in shares of the entity to secure debts of the entity or to secure guarantees or support other obligations of the entity.
	Loan Agreements Imposing Specific Performance on Controlling Shareholder
LR 13.21 LR 13.18 GR 18.36 GR 17.23 GR 17.20	Where the entity has been required to make disclosure during the period in respect of loan agreements with covenants relating to specific performance of the controlling shareholder, and breaches of such obligations will cause a default in respect of loans that are significant to the operations of the entity, and the circumstances continue to exist at the date of the annual report, the following disclosures should be made in the annual report: (a) the aggregate level of the facilities that may be affected by such a breach; (b) the life of the facility; and (c) the specific obligation imposed on any controlling shareholder.
	Note: A general disclosure obligation arises where the entity (or any of its subsidiaries) has entered into a loan agreement that includes a condition imposing specific performance obligations on any controlling shareholder (e.g. a requirement to maintain a specified minimum holding in the share capital of the entity), and breach of such obligation will cause a default in respect of loans that are significant to the operations of the entity.
	Breaches of Loan Agreements – General
LR 13.21 LR 13.19 GR 18.36 GR 17.23 GR 17.21	If disclosure has been required during the period of a breach of terms of a loan agreement by the entity, and the circumstances continue to exist at the date of the annual report, disclosure of the circumstances is also required in the annual report.
	Note: A general disclosure obligation arises where there is a breach of the terms of a loan agreement by the entity for a loan that is significant to the operations of the entity, such that the lender may demand immediate repayment of the loan and where the lender has not issued a waiver in respect of the breach.
	Pledging of Securities by Controlling Shareholder (GEM listed entities only)
GR 17.23 GR 17.43	Where a GEM listed entity has been required to make disclosure during the period because a controlling shareholder has pledged or charged its interest in the securities of the entity, and the circumstances continue to exist at the date of the annual report, the following disclosures should be included in the annual report: (a) the number and class of securities pledged or charged; (b) the purpose for which the pledge or charge is made; (c) any other relevant details; and (d) in the event that the pledgee or chargee has disposed of or intends to dispose of any securities, details of the same, including the number of securities affected or to be affected.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
GR 17.43	*Note: A general disclosure obligation arises where a controlling shareholder has availed of the exemptions available under GR 13.18(1) or GR 13.18(4) to pledge or charge its interests in the securities of the entity at any time within the specified moratorium periods.*

ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS FOR GEM LISTED ENTITIES

STATEMENT OF INVESTMENT RISK

GR 18.07 Note 2
GR 2.20

The annual report and accounts should contain, in a prominent position, and in bold type, a statement about the characteristics of GEM, as follows:

> ***"Characteristics of the Growth Enterprise Market ("GEM") of The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (the "Exchange").***
>
> *GEM has been positioned as a market designed to accommodate companies to which a higher investment risk may be attached than other companies listed on the Exchange. Prospective investors should be aware of the potential risks of investing in such companies and should make the decision to invest only after due and careful consideration. The greater risk profile and other characteristics of GEM mean that it is a market more suited to professional and other sophisticated investors.*
>
> *Given the emerging nature of companies listed on GEM, there is a risk that securities traded on GEM may be more susceptible to high market volatility than securities traded on the Main Board and no assurance is given that there will be a liquid market in the securities traded on GEM.*

PROGRESS OF BUSINESS PLAN

GR 18.08A

In each annual report and half-year report published during at least the first 2 full financial years after listing, a statement by the directors as to the entity's achievement of its business objectives as stated in its listing document at the time of listing under GR14.19. The discussion in the statement should include a balanced and concise analysis of the level of achievement of the business objectives in terms of both qualitative and quantitative financial and non-financial information. There should be a description of the principal risks and uncertainties facing the entity and a commentary on the directors' approach to them, together with an explanation of any material differences between the disclosure in the listing document and actual business progress in the relevant period (including as to the use of proceeds as indicated in the listing document).

Notes:

1) For general guidance, entities may include information such as:

(a) significant developments by key business segments;

(b) trends, internal and external environmental and industry factors affecting performance or achievement of the objectives;

(c) the principal risks and uncertainties facing the entity or its group, including strategic, operational and financial risks;

(d) the key performance indicators used by the directors to measure performance in achieving the entity's objectives.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	2) Key performance indicators are factors by reference to which the development, performance or position of the business can be measured effectively. For the purposes of GR18.08A these rules entities should determine and disclose their own key performance indicators which should be of a quantitative nature so that the level of achievement of objectives can be quantified. Such quantitative standards may include, for example: *(a) customer retention and satisfaction* *(b) capital adequacy and expenditure* *(c) store portfolio changes* *(d) reserve replacement costs* *(e) equipment utilisation and capacity* *(f) loan loss* *(g) asset quality* *(h) expected return on sales* *(i) sales volume per square foot of store space, etc.*
	3) The entity should use, where appropriate, a tabular format of presentation with a recitation of the business objectives (as stated in its listing document) on one side and the directors' comments about level of achievement on the other.
	AUDIT COMMITTEE
GR 18.44	The entity should disclose the full name and professional qualifications (if any) of : a) the company secretary; b) the compliance officer responsible for compliance with the GEM Rules and liaison with the SEHK.
	COMPLIANCE ADVISER'S INTERESTS
GR 18.45	Disclosure is required of the interests (if any) of the Compliance Adviser, and of its directors, employees and associates, as notified to the entity pursuant to GR 6A.32 and all directors and controlling shareholders of the entity and their respective associates as referred to in GR 11.04.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT
	AUDITOR'S REPORT FOR OVERSEAS COMPANIES
Preface (25)	Where the financial statements of an overseas entity are to be incorporated into Hong Kong financial statements, the audit of the overseas entity should conform to HKSAs in so far as this is necessary to ensure that the audit of the Hong Kong financial statements as a whole is in accordance with HKSAs.
Preface (26)	Where the financial statements of an overseas incorporated enterprise are audited by Hong Kong auditors (as represented by signing the auditor's report in the style "Certified Public Accountant(s) (Practising), Hong Kong" or "Certified Public Accountant(s), Hong Kong") the audit of the enterprise should conform to HKSAs.
Preface (27)	Where the financial statements of an overseas/People's Republic of China incorporated enterprise which is listed on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong are audited by Hong Kong auditors (as represented by signing the auditor's report in the style "Certified Public Accountant(s) (Practising), Hong Kong" or "Certified Public Accountant(s), Hong Kong"), the relevant Listing Rules allow the audit to conform to International Standards of Auditing.
Preface (28)	Where an audit is carrying out an audit of an overseas entity for purposes other than Hong Kong reporting, the audit should conform to appropriate standards as follows: (a) where the local audit requirements and standards are properly codified and defined, the audit may conform to those standards; and (b) in the absence of such local requirements and standards, the audit should conform to HKSAs or to International Standards on Auditing. In any event, the auditor's report should specify under which auditing standards the audit has been carried out.
LR 19.21 LR 19A.32 GR 24.14 GR 25.26	The accounts should be audited to a standard comparable to that required by the HKICPA or by the International Auditing and Assurance Standards Board of the International Federation of Accountants (IFAC).
LR 19.23 LR 19A.34 GR 24.16 GR 25.28	The report of the auditors should indicate the act, ordinance or other legislation in accordance with which the annual accounts have been drawn up and the authority or body whose auditing standards have been applied.
LR 19.52 LR 19A.36	If the entity's primary listing is or is to be on a stock exchange outside Hong Kong, an auditors' report which conforms to the requirements of the International Standards on Auditing issued by the International Auditing and Assurance Standards Board of the IFAC is acceptable.
LR 19.25 LR 19A.37 GR 24.18 GR 25.30	An auditors' report in a different form may be applicable in the case of banking and insurance companies. The wording of such an auditors' report should make it clear whether or not profits have been stated before transfers to or from undisclosed reserves.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
	ACCOUNTING STANDARDS, ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES, AND TRUE AND FAIR VIEW
App 16.5 GR 18.19	A statement is required indicating which body of accounting standards has been followed in the preparation of the financial statements.
	Notes:
	1. Where the listed entity is a Hong Kong incorporated company, legal opinion has confirmed that the financial statements must comply with the requirements of Hong Kong GAAP. Therefore, the options to use IFRS or US GAAP set out in the Listing Rules/GEM Rules are not available to Hong Kong incorporated companies.
App 16 Note 2.1 GR 18.04	*2. All entities with a primary listing, or in the process of obtaining a primary listing, on either the Main Board or the GEM are permitted to use either HKFRS or IFRS, provided that they applied the standards consistently.*
App 16 Note 2.4	*3. Overseas incorporated entities with a secondary listing, or in the process of obtaining a secondary listing, on the Main Board are permitted to use US GAAP.*
GR 18.05	*4. GEM registrants incorporated overseas and either already listed or being simultaneously listed on the New York Stock Exchange or the NASDAQ National Market are permitted to prepare their financial statements in accordance with US GAAP, subject to certain conditions.*
App 16 Note 2.1(b) App 16 Note 2.3	*5. Entities listed on the Main Board adopting IFRS are required to disclose and explain significant differences between the financial statements presented and those that would have been presented under HKFRS. A statement of the financial effect of material differences is required. However, this requirement for a reconciliation to HKFRS does not apply to entities incorporated or otherwise established in the PRC (H-share entities), which have always been permitted to use IFRS.*
App 16 Note 2.2 GR 18.04 Note	Where the entity changes from one basis of accounting to another, the reasons for such change should be disclosed in the financial statements.
	Note: The entity should not change from one basis of accounting to another unless there are reasonable grounds to justify such a change.
App 16.5 GR 18.20	The financial statements should include a statement by the directors as to the reasons for any significant departure from an applicable accounting standard.
App 16 Note 2.5 GR 18.07 Note 3	If an accounting estimate reported in a prior interim period of the current financial year is changed during a subsequent interim period of the same financial year and has a material effect in that subsequent interim period, the nature and amount of a change in an accounting estimate that has a material effect in the current financial year or which is expected to have a material effect in subsequent periods should be disclosed. If it is impracticable to quantify the amount, that fact should be disclosed.
App 16.3 GR 18.47	If the relevant annual financial statements do not give a true and fair view of the state of affairs, results of operations, or cash flows of the entity or the group, more detailed and/or additional information should be provided.
App 16.3 Note 3.1 GR 18.47 Note	*Note: If the entity is in doubt as to what more detailed and/or additional information should be provided, it should apply to the SEHK for guidance.*
	SEGMENT INFORMATION
App 16.7 GR 18.08	*Note: The SEHK requires the disclosure of segment information to comply with HKFRS 8 or applicable IFRS or US GAAP.*
HKFRS 8.20	The entity shall disclose information to enable users of its financial statements to evaluate the nature and financial effects of the business activities in which it engages and the economic environments in which it operates.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKFRS 8.21(a) HKFRS 8.22	The entity shall disclose the following general information for each period for which a statement of comprehensive income is presented: (a) factors used to identify the entity's reportable segments, including the basis of organisation (for example, whether management has chosen to organise the entity around differences in products and services, geographical areas, regulatory environments, or a combination of factors and whether operating segments have been aggregated), and (b) types of products and services from which each reportable segment derives its revenues,
HKFRS 8.21(b)	For each period for which a statement of comprehensive income is presented, the entity shall disclose information about reported segment profit or loss, including specified revenues and expenses included in reported segment profit or loss, segment assets, segment liabilities and the basis of measurement.
HKFRS 8.23	The entity shall report the following measures: (a) a measure of profit or loss and total assets for each reportable segment. (b) a measure of total assets and liabilities for each reportable segment if such an amounts are regularly provided to the chief operating decision maker.
HKFRS 8.23	The entity shall also disclose the following about each reportable segment if the specified amounts are included in the measure of segment profit or loss or segment assets reviewed by the chief operating decision maker, or are otherwise regularly provided to the chief operating decision maker, even if not included in that measure of segment profit or loss. (a) revenues from external customers; (b) revenues from transactions with other operating segments of the same entity; (c) interest revenue; (d) interest expense; *Note: The entity shall report interest revenue separately from interest expense for each reportable segment unless a majority of the segment's revenues are from interest and the chief operating decision maker relies primarily on net interest revenue to assess the performance of the segment and make decisions about resources to be allocated to the segment. In that situation, the entity may report that segment's interest revenue net of its interest expense and disclose that it has done so.* (e) depreciation and amortisation; (f) material items of income and expense to disclose their nature and amount separately; (g) the entity's interest in the profit or loss of associates and joint ventures accounted for by the equity method; (h) income tax expense or income; and (i) material non-cash items other than depreciation and amortisation.
HKFRS 8.24	(j) the amount of investment in associates and joint ventures accounted for by the equity method, and
HKFRS 8.24	(k) the amounts of additions to non-current assets other than financial instruments, deferred tax assets, post-employment benefit assets (see HKAS 19 Employee Benefits paragraphs 54-58) and rights arising under insurance contracts.
HKAS 36.130(c)&(d)	The entity shall disclose the following for each material impairment loss recognised or reversed during the period: (a) for an individual asset: (i) the nature of the asset; and (ii) if the entity reports segment information in accordance with HKFRS 8, the reportable segment to which the asset belongs.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	(b) for a cash-generating unit: (i) a description of the cash-generating unit (such as whether it is a product line, a plant, a business operation, a geographical area, or a reportable segment as defined in HKFRS 8); (ii) the amount of the impairment loss recognised or reversed by class of assets and, if the entity reports segment information in accordance with HKFRS 8, by reportable segment.
HKFRS 8.25	The amount of each segment item reported shall be the measure reported to the chief operating decision maker for the purposes of making decisions about allocating resources to the segment and assessing its performance. Adjustments and eliminations made in preparing the entity's financial statements and allocations of revenues, expenses, and gains or losses shall be included in determining reported segment profit or loss only if they are included in the measure of the segment's profit or loss that is used by the chief operating decision maker. Similarly, only those assets and liabilities that are included in the measures of the segment's assets and segment's liabilities that are used by the chief operating decision maker shall be reported for that segment. If amounts are allocated to reported segment profit or loss, assets or liabilities, those amounts shall be allocated on a reasonable basis.
HKFRS 8.26	If the chief operating decision maker uses only one measure of an operating segment's profit or loss, the segment's assets or the segment's liabilities in assessing segment performance and deciding how to allocate resources, segment profit or loss, assets and liabilities shall be reported at those measures. If the chief operating decision maker uses more than one measure of an operating segment's profit or loss, the segment's assets or the segment's liabilities, the reported measures shall be those that management believes are determined in accordance with the measurement principles most consistent with those used in measuring the corresponding amounts in the entity's financial statements.
HKFRS 8.27	The entity shall provide an explanation of the measurements of segment profit or loss, segment assets and segment liabilities for each reportable segment. At a minimum, an entity shall disclose the following: (a) the basis of accounting for any transactions between reportable segments. (b) the nature of any differences between the measurements of the reportable segments' profits or losses and the entity's profit or loss before income tax expense or income and discontinued operations (if not apparent from the reconciliations described in HKFRS 8.28). Those differences could include accounting policies and policies for allocation of centrally incurred costs that are necessary for an understanding of the reported segment information. (c) the nature of any differences between the measurements of the reportable segments' assets and the entity's assets (if not apparent from the reconciliations described in HKFRS 8.28). Those differences could include accounting policies and policies for allocation of jointly used assets that are necessary for an understanding of the reported segment information. (d) the nature of any differences between the measurements of the reportable segments' liabilities and the entity's liabilities (if not apparent from the reconciliations described in HKFRS 8.28). Those differences could include accounting policies and policies for allocation of jointly utilised liabilities that are necessary for an understanding of the reported segment information. (e) the nature of any changes from prior periods in the measurement methods used to determine reported segment profit or loss and the effect, if any, of those changes on the measure of segment profit or loss. (f) the nature and effect of any asymmetrical allocations to reportable segments. For example, the entity might allocate depreciation expense to a segment without allocating the related depreciable assets to that segment. .
HKFRS 8.21(c)	For each period for which a statement of comprehensive income is presented, the entity shall disclose reconciliations of the totals of segment revenues, reported segment profit or loss, segment assets, segment liabilities and other material segment items to corresponding entity amounts as described below:

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKFRS 8.28	(a) the total of the reportable segments' revenues to the entity's revenue. (b) the total of the reportable segments' measures of profit or loss to the entity's profit or loss before tax expense (tax income) and discontinued operations. However, if the entity allocates to reportable segments items such as tax expense (tax income), the entity may reconcile the total of the segments' measures of profit or loss to the entity's profit or loss after those items. (c) the total of the reportable segments' assets to the entity's assets. (d) the total of the reportable segments' liabilities to the entity's liabilities if segment liabilities are reported in accordance with HKFRS 8.23. (e) the total of the reportable segments' amounts for every other material item of information disclosed to the corresponding amount for the entity. All material reconciling items shall be separately identified and described. For example, the amount of each material adjustment needed to reconcile reportable segment profit or loss to the entity's profit or loss arising from different accounting policies shall be separately identified and described.
HKFRS 8.21	For each period for which a statement of comprehensive income is presented, the entity shall disclose reconciliations of the amounts in the statement of financial position for reportable segments to the amounts in the entity's statement of financial position are required for each date at which a statement of financial position is presented. Information for prior periods shall be restated:
HKFRS 8.29	(a) If the entity changes the structure of its internal organisation in a manner that causes the composition of its reportable segments to change, the corresponding information for earlier periods, including interim periods, shall be restated unless the information is not available and the cost to develop it would be excessive. The determination of whether the information is not available and the cost to develop it would be excessive shall be made for each individual item of disclosure. Following a change in the composition of its reportable segments, the entity shall disclose whether it has restated the corresponding items of segment information for earlier periods.
HKFRS 8.30	(b) If the entity has changed the structure of its internal organisation in a manner that causes the composition of its reportable segments to change and if segment information for earlier periods, including interim periods, is not restated to reflect the change, the entity shall disclose in the year in which the change occurs segment information for the current period on both the old basis and the new basis of segmentation, unless the necessary information is not available and the cost to develop it would be excessive.
HKFRS 8.31	HKFRS 8.32-34 apply to all entities subject to HKFRS 8 including those entities that have a single reportable segment. Some entities' business activities are not organised on the basis of differences in related products and services or differences in geographical areas of operations. Such the entity's reportable segments may report revenues from a broad range of essentially different products and services, or more than one of its reportable segments may provide essentially the same products and services. Similarly, the entity's reportable segments may hold assets in different geographical areas and report revenues from customers in different geographical areas, or more than one of its reportable segments may operate in the same geographical area. Information required HKFRS 8.32-34 shall be provided only if it is not provided as part of the reportable segment information required by HKFRS 8.
HKFRS 8.32	The entity shall report the revenues from external customers for each product and service, or each group of similar products and services, unless the necessary information is not available and the cost to develop it would be excessive, in which case that fact shall be disclosed. The amounts of revenues reported shall be based on the financial information used to produce the entity's financial statements.
HKFRS 8.33	The entity shall report the following geographical information, unless the necessary information is not available and the cost to develop it would be excessive: (a) revenues from external customers (i) attributed to the entity's country of domicile and (ii) attributed to all foreign countries in total from which the entity derives revenues. If revenues from external customers attributed to an individual foreign country are material, those revenues shall be disclosed separately. The entity shall disclose the basis for attributing revenues from external customers to individual countries.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	(b) non-current assets other than financial instruments, deferred tax assets, post-employment benefit assets, and rights arising under insurance contracts (i) located in the entity's country of domicile and (ii) located in all foreign countries in total in which the entity holds assets. If assets in an individual foreign country are material, those assets shall be disclosed separately.
	Note: For assets classified according to a liquidity presentation, non-current assets are assets that include amounts expected to be received more than twelve months after the reporting period
	The amounts reported shall be based on the financial information that is used to produce the entity's financial statements. If the necessary information is not available and the cost to develop it would be excessive, that fact shall be disclosed. The entity may provide, in addition to the information required by this paragraph, subtotals of geographical information about groups of countries.
HKFRS 8.34	The entity shall provide information about the extent of its reliance on its major customers. If revenues from transactions with a single external customer amount to 10 per cent or more of the entity's revenues, the entity shall disclose that fact, the total amount of revenues from each such customer, and the identity of the segment or segments reporting the revenues. The entity need not disclose the identity of a major customer or the amount of revenues that each segment reports from that customer. For the purposes of HKFRS 8, a group of entities known to a reporting entity to be under common control shall be considered a single customer, and a government (national, state, provincial, territorial, local or foreign) and entities known to the reporting entity to be under the control of that government shall be considered a single customer.
	BORROWINGS
App 16.22(1) GR 18.21	A statement is required, showing: (a) bank loans and overdrafts, and (b) other borrowings, analysed the aggregate amounts repayable over the following repayment terms: (i) on demand or within a period not exceeding one year; (ii) within a period of more than one year but not exceeding two years; (iii) within a period of more than two years but not exceeding five years; and (iv) within a period of more than five years.
	INTEREST CAPITALISED
App 16.22(2) GR 18.22	A statement is required showing the amount of interest capitalised by the group during the year.
	DIRECTORS' EMOLUMENTS
App 16.24 GR 18.28	The entity should disclose the following details of directors' and past directors' emoluments, on a named basis: (a) the directors' fees for the financial year; (b) the directors' basic salaries, housing allowances, other allowances and benefits in kind;
App 16 Note 24.2 GR 18.28 Note 3	*Note: Where a director is contractually entitled to bonus payments which are fixed in amount, such payments are more in the nature of basic salary and, accordingly, should be disclosed under this heading.*
	(c) the contributions to pension schemes for directors or past directors for the financial year; (d) the bonuses paid or receivable by directors which are discretionary or are based on the entity's, the group's or any member of the group's performance for the financial year;
App 16 Note 24.3 GR 18.28 Note 4	*Note: In addition to discretionary bonus payments, all bonus payments to which a director is contractually entitled and which are not fixed in amount together with the basis upon which they are determined should be disclosed under this heading.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	(e) the amounts paid during the financial year or receivable by directors as an inducement to join or upon joining the company; and
	(f) the compensation paid during the financial year or receivable by directors or past directors for loss of office as a director of any member of the group or of any other office in connection with the management of the affairs of any member of the group, distinguishing between contractual and other payments.
App 16 Note 24.4 GR 18.28 Note 1	*Note: If the entity is incorporated or otherwise established in the PRC, references to directors or past directors should also mean and include supervisors and past supervisors, as appropriate.*
GR 18.28(7)	For GEM listed entities, information on share options held by directors as required under GR 23.07 should be disclosed.
App 16.24A GR 18.29	The entity should disclose particulars of any arrangement under which a director has waived or agreed to waive any emoluments.
App 16 Note 24A.1 GR 18.29 Note	*Note: Where a director has agreed to waive future emoluments, particulars of such waiver should be disclosed together with those relating to emoluments which accrued during the past financial year. This applies in respect to emoluments from the entity or any of its subsidiaries or other person.*
	EMOLUMENTS OF THE FIVE HIGHEST PAID INDIVIDUALS
App 16.25 GR 18.30	The entity should disclose information in respect of the five individuals whose emoluments (excluding amounts paid or payable by way of commissions on sales generated by the individual) were the highest in the entity or the group during the year.
App 16.25 GR 18.30	Where all five of the five highest-paid individuals are directors of the entity and the information required to be disclosed by this paragraph has been disclosed in directors' emoluments above, a statement of that fact should be made and no additional disclosure is required.
	Where the details of one or more of the individuals whose emoluments were the highest have not been included in directors' emoluments above, the following information should be disclosed:
	(a) the aggregate of basic salaries, housing allowances, other allowances and benefits in kind for the financial year;
	(b) the aggregate of contributions to pension schemes for the financial year;
	(c) the aggregate of bonuses paid or receivable which are discretionary or are based on the entity 's, the group's or any member of the group's performance for the financial year;
	(d) the aggregate of amounts paid during the financial year or receivable as an inducement to join or upon joining the entity or the group;
	(e) the aggregate of compensation paid during the financial year or receivable for loss of any office in connection with the management of the affairs of any member of the group, distinguishing between contractual payments and other payments; and
	(f) an analysis showing the number of individuals whose remuneration (being amounts paid under (a) to (e) above) fell within bands from HK$nil up to HK$1,000,000 or into higher bands (where the higher limit of the band is an exact multiple of HK$500,000 and the range of the band is HK$499,999).
App 16 Note 25.1 GR 18.30 Note 1	*Note: It is not necessary to disclose the identity of the highest paid individuals, unless any of them are directors of the entity.*
	EARNINGS PER SHARE
HKAS 33.66 HKAS 33.67 App 16.4(1)(g) GR 18.50B(1)(m)	The entity should present earnings per share information (see detailed requirements below) separately for each class of ordinary shares that has a different right to share in profit for the period. The entity should present on the face of the statement of comprehensive income:
	(a) basic and diluted earnings per share for profit or loss from continuing operations attributable to the ordinary equity holders of the parent entity; and

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	(b) basic and diluted earnings per share for profit or loss for the period attributable to the ordinary equity holders of the parent entity.
	Note: Earnings per share is presented for every period for which a statement of comprehensive income is presented. If diluted earnings per share are reported for at least one period, it should be reported for all periods presented, even if it equals basic earnings per share. If basic and diluted earnings per share are equal, dual presentation can be accomplished in one line on the statement of comprehensive income.
HKAS 33.67A	If the entity presents the components of profit or loss in a separate income statement, it presents basic and diluted earnings per share in that separate statement.
HKAS 33.68	The entity that reports a discontinued operation should disclose the basic and diluted amounts per share for the discontinued operation on the face of the statement of comprehensive income or in the notes.
HKAS 33.68A	If an entity presents the components of profit or loss in a separate income statement, it presents basic and diluted earnings per share for the discontinued operation in that separate statement or in the notes.
HKAS 33.69	An entity shall present basic and diluted earnings per share, even if the amounts are negative (i.e., a loss per share).
HKAS 33.70	The entity should disclose the following:
	(a) the amounts used as the numerators in calculating basic and diluted earnings per share, and a reconciliation of those amounts to profit or loss attributable to the parent entity for the period. The reconciliation shall include the individual effect of each class of instruments that affects earnings per share;
	(b) the weighted average number of ordinary shares used as the denominator in calculating basic and diluted earnings per share, and a reconciliation of those denominators to each other. The reconciliation shall include the individual effect of each class of instruments that affects earnings per share;
	(c) instruments (including contingently issuable shares) that could potentially dilute basic earnings per share in the future, but were not included in the calculation of diluted earnings per shares because they are antidilutive for the period(s) presented; and
	(d) a description of ordinary share transactions or potential ordinary share transactions, other than those accounted for in accordance with paragraph 64 of HKAS 33, that occur after the reporting period and that would have changed significantly the number of ordinary shares or potential ordinary shares outstanding at the end of the period if those transactions had occurred before the end of the reporting period.
HKAS 33.73	If the entity discloses, in addition to basic and diluted earnings per share, amounts per share using a reported component of the statement of comprehensive income other than one required by HKAS 33:
	(a) such amounts should be calculated using the weighted average number of ordinary shares determined in accordance with HKAS 33;
	(b) basic and diluted per share amounts should be disclosed with equal prominence;
	(c) the amounts should be presented in the notes to the financial statements;
	(d) the entity should indicate the basis on which the numerator(s) is (are) determined, including whether amounts per share are before or after tax; and
	(e) if a component of the statement of comprehensive income is used that is not reported as a line item in the statement of comprehensive income, reconciliation should be provided between the component used and a line item that is reported in the statement of comprehensive income.
HKAS 33.73A	HKAS 33.73 applies also to an entity that discloses, in addition to basic and diluted earnings per share, amounts per share using a reported component of the separate income statement (as revised in 2007), other than one required by HKAS 33.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
HKAS 33.64	The calculation of the basic and diluted earnings per share for all periods presented should be adjusted retrospectively for: (a) any increases in the number of ordinary or potential ordinary shares outstanding during the period as a result of a capitalisation or bonus issue or share split; (b) any decreases in the number of ordinary or potential ordinary shares outstanding during the period as a result of a reverse share split; (c) any such increases or decreases that occur after the reporting period but before the issue of the financial statements. The per share calculations for those and any prior period financial statements presented shall be based on the new number of shares; and (d) the effects of errors and adjustments resulting from changes in accounting policies accounted for retrospectively.
HKAS 33.64	Where applicable, the fact that per share calculations have been adjusted retrospectively to reflect increases/decreases in the number of ordinary or potential ordinary shares outstanding arising from capitalisation/bonus issues/share splits/reverse share splits should be disclosed.
	SUBSIDIARIES
App 16.9(1) GR 18.10(1)	A statement is required showing: (a) the name of every subsidiary; (b) its principal country of operation; (c) its country of incorporation or other establishment; and (d) in the case of a subsidiary established in the PRC, the kind of legal entity it is registered as under PRC law (e.g. contractual or cooperative joint venture).
	Note: For GEM listed entities, the requirement to disclose the form of legal entity applies to all subsidiaries, not just PRC subsidiaries.
App 16.9(2) GR 18.10(2) GR 18.10(3)	Particulars should be disclosed of the issued share capital and debt securities of every subsidiary. For GEM listed entities, the nature of the business of every subsidiary should also be disclosed.
App 16 Note 9.2 GR 18.10	*Note: If the entity has an excessive number of subsidiaries, the statement need only include details for subsidiaries which, in the opinion of the directors, materially contribute to the net income of the group or hold a material portion of the assets or liabilities of the group.*
	ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE
App 16.4(2)(b)(ii) GR 18.50B(2)(b)(ii)	The financial statements should disclose the credit policy followed in respect of accounts receivable, and an aged analysis of accounts receivable.
	ACCOUNTS PAYABLE
App 16.4(2)(c)(ii) GR 18.50B(2)(c)(ii)	The financial statements should disclose an aged analysis of accounts payable.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement

ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS FOR FINANCIAL CONGLOMERATES

Notes:

App 16.36
GR 18.37B

1) The following disclosures relate only to financial conglomerates. A financial conglomerate is defined as an entity that:

- *any of the percentage ratios (as defined under LR 14.04(9) /GR 19.04(9)) of its financial business exceeds 5%. For the avoidance of doubt, the entity must compare the total assets of its financial business to that of the group as at the end of the period for the purpose of the assets ratio under LR 14.07/GR 19.07. The entity must compare the revenue and profits of its financial business during the period under review to that of the entity for the purpose of the revenue ratio and profits ratio under LR 14.07/GR 19.07; and*
- *as at the end of the period, its financial business has total assets of over HK$1 billion or has customer deposits plus financial instruments held by the public of over HK$300 million.*

App 16 Note 36.1
GR 18.37B Note

2) For the purpose of these disclosure requirements," financial business" includes, but is not limited to, the business of securities trading; giving advice in connection with securities; commodities trading; leveraged foreign exchange trading; insurance activities; and money lending.

App 16.35
GR 18.37A

3) The information required by App 16.35(1)-(3)/GR 18.37A(1)-(3) (see below), to be presented either on the face of the primary statements or in the notes, is considered to be part of the financial statements and therefore, where applicable, will be subject to audit. The information required by App 16.35(4)/GR 18.37A(4)(see below) will be presented outside the financial statements, generally as part of the directors' business review.

App 16.35(1)
GR 18.37A(1)

The following items should be disclosed in the statement of comprehensive income of a financial conglomerate:

(a) interest income;

(b) interest expense;

(c) gains less losses arising from dealing in foreign currencies;

(d) gains less losses on trading securities or other investments in securities;

(e) gains less losses from other dealing activities;

(f) gains less losses arising from derivative products;

(g) charge for bad and doubtful debts;

(h) gains less losses from disposal of investment securities or non-trading securities;

(i) provisions relating to held-to-maturity securities and investment securities, or provisions relating to held-to-maturity securities and non-trading securities; and

(j) operating profit by products and divisions.

App 16.35(2)
GR 18.37A(2)

The following items should be disclosed in the statement of financial position of a financial conglomerate:

(a) cash and short-term funds (with an analysis between cash and balances with banks and other financial institutions, money at call and short notice and treasury bills where applicable);

(b) trading securities or other investments in securities (the analysis of investments in securities should distinguish between equities and debt securities and they should also be analysed between those that are listed and those that are unlisted. The analysis should be provided separately for held-to-maturity securities, investment securities, other investments in securities, trading securities and non-trading securities where applicable. The market value for the listed securities as at the end of the reporting period should also be disclosed);

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
	(c) advances and other accounts (with an analysis between advances to customers, advances to banks and other financial institutions, accrued interest and other accounts, provisions for bad and doubtful debts and the related collateral security);
	(d) held-to-maturity securities and investment securities or held-to-maturity securities and non-trading securities (with an analysis of held-to-maturity securities, investment securities, other investments in securities, trading securities and non-trading securities separately into those issued by central governments and central banks, public sector entities, banks and other financial institutions; corporate entities; and others. The market value of listed securities as at the end of the reporting period should also be disclosed);
	(e) issued debt securities;
	(f) other accounts and provisions such as obligations under leases, sale and repurchase agreements, and forward contracts (with an analysis where material); and
	(g) a maturity profile of the following assets and liabilities unless immaterial: Assets - • advances to customers • placements with banks and other financial institutions • certificates of deposit held • debt securities (with an analysis into those included in held-to-maturity securities, trading securities or other investments in securities and investment securities or non-trading securities) Liabilities - • deposits and balances of banks and other financial institutions • current, fixed savings and other deposits of customers • certificates of deposit issued • issued debt securities
App 16.35(3) GR 18.37A(3)	The following should be disclosed in respect of the off statement of financial position exposures of a financial conglomerate:
	(a) contingent liabilities and commitments;
	(b) derivatives (with an analysis into those related to exchange rate contracts and interest rate contracts. The aggregate notional amounts of each significant class of derivative instruments should also be analysed into those entered into for trading or hedging purposes);
	(c) where applicable, the aggregate credit risk weighted amounts of its contingent liabilities and commitments, exchange rate contracts, interest rate contracts and other derivatives, if any; and
	(d) the aggregate replacement costs of its exchange rate contracts, interest rate contracts and other derivative contracts, if any.
App 16.35(4) GR 18.37A(4)	The following supplementary information is required in respect of financial conglomerates:
	(a) Management of risks A description of the main types of risk arising out of its business, including, where appropriate, credit, interest rate, foreign exchange and market risks arising out of its trading book. It should also include a description of the policies, procedures (including hedging policies) and controls used for measuring, monitoring and controlling those risks and managing the capital required to support them.
	(b) Segmental information Where a geographical segment of the financial business represents 10% or more of the entity's whole business, then that segment should be further analysed by industry sector.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement

PRELIMINARY ANNOUNCEMENTS OF ANNUAL RESULTS

MAIN BOARD LISTED ENTITIES

App 16.45
LR 13.49(1)

On the next business day after the date of board approval of the preliminary results, the entity is required to publish its preliminary results:

(1) for annual accounting periods ending before 31 December 2010 – not later than four months after the end of the financial year; and

(2) for annual accounting periods ending on or after 31 December 2010 – not later than three months after the end of the financial year.

Notes:

fLR 13.49(2)

1) The preliminary announcement of result should be based on the entity's financial statements which have been agreed by the auditor.

LR 13.50

2) If the entity fails to publish the periodic financial information on time, the SEHK will normally require suspension of trading in the entity's securities.

<u>Transitional Provision on abolition of Paid Announcements in Newspapers</u>

1. Previously, Main Board listed entities were required to publish the preliminary announcement in the newspapers.

2. To allow more timely dissemination of entity's announcements to the market and to align the Main Board practice with GEM practice, the SEHK abolished the requirement for paid announcements and introduced mandatory electronic submission on 25 June 2007. Listed entities are required to submit the announcements to SEHK electronically through SEHK's e-Submission System. At the same time, the entities need to publish the full announcement in their own website.

3. To effect an orderly transition to the new regime, listed entities are required to publish a notification in newspapers to inform investors the publication of announcement on the SEHK website and their own website in the first six months till 24 December 2007.

4. On the other hand, a listed entity without its own website has to publish the full announcement in the newspapers as well as on the SEHK website in the first twelve months till 24 June 2008. Thereafter, it is required to have its own website on which it publishes announcements in addition to publication on the SEHK website.

LR 13.49(3)(i)

In circumstances where the entity is unable to make such a preliminary announcement of results, the entity is required to make an announcement:

(a) for annual accounting periods ending before 31 December 2010 – not later than four months after the end of the financial year; and

(b) for annual accounting periods ending on or after 31 December 2010 – not later than three months after the end of the financial year.

The announcement must contain at least the following information:

(a) a full explanation for its inability to make an announcement based on financial statements which have been agreed with the auditor; Where there are uncertainties arising from the lack of supporting evidence or relating to the valuation of assets or liabilities, sufficient information to allow investors to determine the significance of the assets or liabilities;

(b) the expected date of announcement of the financial results for the financial year which should have been agreed with the auditor; and

(c) so far as the information is available, results for the financial year based on financial results which have yet to be agreed with the auditor.

Note: If the entity's audit committee has reviewed and, however, disagreed with an accounting treatment, disclose full details of such disagreement.

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
LR 13.49(3)(ii)	If the entity makes an announcement in accordance with LR 13.49(3)(i), then, as soon as the financial results for the financial year have been agreed with the auditor, the entity should: (a) make a preliminary announcement of results based on the financial statements which have been agreed by the auditor; and (b) set out full particulars of, and reasons for any material difference between the results agreed with the auditors and the one published in accordance with the rule set out in LR 13.49(3)(i)(c) (see above).
	INFORMATION TO ACCOMPANY PRELIMINARY ANNOUNCEMENT OF ANNUAL RESULTS
LR 2.14	The entity should include in the announcement, the name of each director at the date of the announcement of annual results.
App 16.45	The following details, as extracted from the financial statements, should be included in the preliminary announcement of annual results:
App 16.45(1)	(a) the disclosures specified for the statement of financial position and the statement of comprehensive income (Note 1 to 3 below), with comparative figures for the immediately preceding financial year, including the notes relating to turnover, taxation, earnings per share, dividends and any other notes that the directors consider necessary for a reasonable appreciation of the results for the year;
App 16.4(2)	*Notes:* *1) Disclosures specified for the statement of financial position:* *(a) fixed assets;* *(b) current assets:* *(i) inventories;* *(ii) debtors, including credit policy and aged analysis of accounts receivable;* *(iii) cash at bank and in hand; and* *(iv) other current assets;* *(c) current liabilities:* *(i) borrowings and debts; and* *(ii) aged analysis of accounts payable;* *(d) net current assets (liabilities);* *(e) total assets less current liabilities;* *(f) non-current liabilities - borrowings and debts;* *(g) capital and reserves; and* *(h) minority interests.*

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
App 16.4(1)	*2) Disclosures specified for the statement of comprehensive income:* *(a) turnover;* *(b) profit (or loss) before taxation;* *(c) taxation on profits (Hong Kong and overseas) in each case indicating the basis of computation;* *(d) profit (or loss) attributable to minority interests;* *(e) profit (or loss) attributable to shareholders;* *(f) rates of dividend paid or proposed on each class of shares (with particulars of each such class) and amounts absorbed thereby (or an appropriate negative statement);* *(g) earnings per share;* *(h) investment and other income;* *(i) cost of goods sold;* *(j) interest on borrowings;* *(k) depreciation/amortisation;* *(l) profit (or loss) on sale of investments or properties; and* *(m) share of profit (or loss) of associated companies and jointly controlled entities attributable to equity holders (i.e. after tax and minority interests in the associated companies and jointly controlled entities).*
App 16.4(3)	*3) Segment information required by HKFRS 8, IFRS 8 or relevant accounting standards under US GAAP (where applicable) for the statement of financial position and statement of comprehensive income.*
App 16.45(1)	*4) The directors should ensure the information contained in the preliminary announcement of results is consistent with the information to be contained in the annual report.*
App 16.45(2)	(b) particulars of any purchase, sale or redemption by the entity, or any of its subsidiaries, of its listed securities during the relevant year, or an appropriate negative statement;
App 16.45(3)	(c) a business review which should cover the following information: (i) a fair review of the development of the business of the entity and its subsidiaries during the financial year and of their financial position at the end of the year; (ii) details of important events affecting the entity and its subsidiaries which have occurred since the end of the financial year; and (iii) an indication of likely future developments in the business of the entity and its subsidiaries;
App 16.45(4)	(d) any supplementary information which in the opinion of the directors of the entity is necessary for a reasonable appreciation of the results for the relevant year;
App 16.45(5)	(e) a statement as to whether the entity meets the code provisions set out in the Code on Governance Practices contained in App 14. The entity should also disclose any deviations from the code provisions and give considered reasons for such deviations. To the extent that it is reasonable and appropriate, such information may be given by reference to the immediately preceding interim report or to the Corporate Governance Report in the immediately preceding annual report, and summarising any changes since that report. Any such references must be clear and unambiguous.
App 16.45(6)	(f) a statement as to whether or not the annual results have been reviewed by the audit committee of the entity;

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
App 16.45(7)	(g) where the auditor's report on the entity's annual financial statements is likely to be qualified or modified (whether or not it is also likely to be qualified), details of the qualification or modification; and
App 16.45(8)	(h) where there are any significant changes in accounting policies, a statement to that fact must be made.
App 16 Note 45.2	*Note: The entity should apply the same accounting policies consistently except where the change in accounting policy is required by an accounting standard which came into effect during the financial year.*
	GEM LISTED ENTITIES
GR 18.49	On the next business day after the date of board approval of the preliminary result for the financial year (and in any event, not later than 3 months after the end of the financial year), the entity is required to publish on the GEM website a preliminary announcement in respect of its results for the year.
	Note: The preliminary announcement of result should have been agreed with the entity's auditor.
	Information to Accompany Preliminary Announcement of Annual Results
GR 18.50	The following details, as extracted from the financial statements, should be included in the preliminary announcement of annual results:
GR 18.50(1)	(a) the disclosures specified for the statement of financial position and the statement of comprehensive income required by GR 18.50B, with comparative figures for the immediately preceding financial year, including the notes relating to turnover, taxation, earnings per share, dividends and any other notes that the directors consider necessary for a reasonable appreciation of the results for the year;
	Note: The directors should ensure the information contained in the preliminary announcement of results is consistent with the information to be contained in the annual report.
GR 18.50B(1)(l)	(b) all movements to and from any reserves;
GR 18.50(2)	(c) a business review which should cover the following information:
	(i) a fair review of the development of the business of the entity and its subsidiaries during the financial year and of their financial position at the end of the year;
	(ii) details of important events affecting the entity and its subsidiaries which have occurred since the end of the financial year; and
	(iii) an indication of likely future developments in the business of the entity and its subsidiaries;
GR 18.50(4)	(d) particulars of any purchase, sale or redemption by the entity, or any of its subsidiaries, of its listed securities during the financial year, or an appropriate negative statement;
GR 18.50(5)	(e) any supplementary information which in the opinion of the directors of the entity is necessary for a reasonable appreciation of the results for the relevant year;
GR 18.50(6)	(f) a statement as to whether the entity meets the code provisions set out in the Code on Governance Practices contained in GR App 15. The entity should also disclose any deviations from the code provisions and give considered reasons for such deviations. To the extent that it is reasonable and appropriate, such information may be given by reference to the immediately preceding interim report or to the Corporate Governance Report in the immediately preceding annual report, and summarising any changes since that report. Any such references must be clear and unambiguous;
GR 18.50(7)	(g) a statement as to whether the annual results have been reviewed by the audit committee of the entity;
GR 18.50(8)	(h) where the auditors' report on the entity's annual financial statements is likely to be qualified or modified (whether or not it is also likely to be qualified), details of the qualification or modification; and

Source	Presentation/Disclosure Requirement
GR 18.50(9)	(i) where there are any significant changes in accounting policies, a statement to that fact must be made.
GR 18.50(9) Note 1	*Note: The entity should apply the same accounting policies consistently except where the change in accounting policy is required by an accounting standard, which came into effect during the financial year.*

About Deloitte

Deloitte refers to one or more of Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Limited, a UK private company limited by guarantee, and its network of member firms, each of which is a legally separate and independent entity. Please see www.deloitte.com/cn/en/about for a detailed description of the legal structure of Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Limited and its member firms.

Deloitte provides audit, tax, consulting, and financial advisory services to public and private clients spanning multiple industries. With a globally connected network of member firms in more than 140 countries, Deloitte brings world-class capabilities and deep local expertise to help clients succeed wherever they operate. Deloitte's approximately 170,000 professionals are committed to becoming the standard of excellence.

About Deloitte China

In China, services are provided by Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu and Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu CPA Limited and their subsidiaries and affiliates. Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu and Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu CPA Limited are, together, a member firm of Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Limited.

Deloitte China is one of the leading professional services providers in the Chinese Mainland, Hong Kong SAR and Macau SAR. We have over 8,000 people in 14 offices in Beijing, Chongqing, Dalian, Guangzhou, Hangzhou, Hong Kong, Macau, Nanjing, Shanghai, Shenzhen, Suzhou, Tianjin, Wuhan and Xiamen.

As early as 1917, we opened an office in Shanghai. Backed by our global network, we deliver a full range of audit, tax, consulting and financial advisory services to national, multinational and growth enterprise clients in China.

We have considerable experience in China and have been a significant contributor to the development of China's accounting standards, taxation system and local professional accountants. We also provide services to around one-third of all companies listed on the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong.